





JAMES K. MOFFITT

PAULINE FORE MOFFITT  
LIBRARY

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA  
GENERAL LIBRARY, BERKELEY



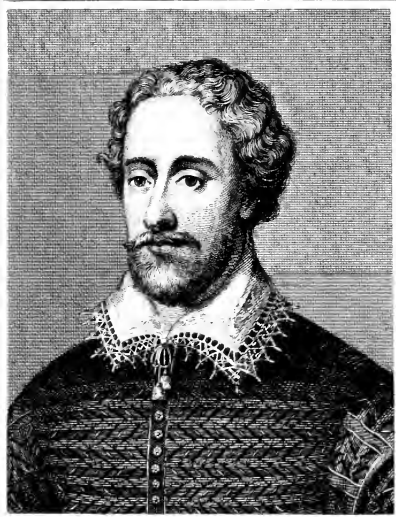
1020  
V.1

1000 3211

Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2008 with funding from  
Microsoft Corporation







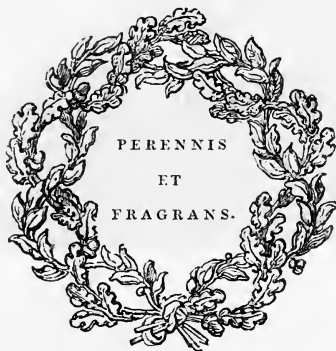
EDMUND SPENSER.



THE  
POETICAL WORKS  
OF  
EDMUND SPENSER.

IN FIVE VOLUMES.

VOL. I.



LONDON :

WILLIAM PICKERING, CHANCERY LANE ;  
NATTALI AND COMBE, TAVISTOCK STREET ;  
TALBOYS AND WHEELER, OXFORD.

---

M. DCCC. XXV.

---

**BOOK II.**

	Page
The Legend of Sir Guyon, or of Temperaunce . . . . .	245
Canto I. . . . .	247
Canto II. . . . .	268
Canto III. . . . .	284
Canto IV. . . . .	300
Canto V. . . . .	316
Canto VI. . . . .	329
Canto VII. . . . .	347

AN ESSAY  
ON THE  
LIFE AND WRITINGS  
OF  
EDMUND SPENSER.

---

EDMUND SPENSER was born in East Smithfield, London, about the year 1553. In what situation of life his father was does not appear; but he was probably not very wealthy, as his son was in 1569 admitted a sizer in Pembroke Hall, Cambridge. Spenser, however, in different parts of his works, claims kindred with the Spencers of Althorpe, in Northamptonshire,—a claim which seems to have been allowed by that ancient family. He took his Bachelor's degree in January 1572-3, and that of Master of Arts in 1578. At Cambridge he became acquainted with Gabriel Harvey, with whom he maintained a close intimacy during the rest of his life. The allegation of some of his biographers, that he was an unsuccessful candidate for a Fellowship in Pembroke Hall, is now considered to be incorrect. From Cambridge it is supposed he went to reside with some relations in the North; but whether merely as a visitor, or for the purpose of filling some situation, is not known. His continuance there, however, was not of long duration; though long enough, it appears, for him to fall in love. By the advice of his friend Harvey he was induced, "for special occasions of private affairs, and for his more preferment," as his commentator E. K. says, to leave

his residence in the North and come to London,—an event which took place, it is supposed, in 1578.

In the following year he published his “Shepherds Calender,” a series of twelve eclogues, appropriated to, or rather named after, the twelve months of the year, and written in such antiquated diction that it was thought necessary, even at that time, to add an explanation of the obsolete words at the end of each eclogue. This Pastoral is not confined to scenes of rural life, to sketches of rustic manners, and to descriptions of the beauties or peculiarities of natural scenery or of particular seasons; indeed, they form but a small part of it. Instead of them, Spenser has introduced his Shepherds discussing the comparative merits of the Protestant and Romish Churches,—disquisitions little favourable to the developement of poetical genius, and in a pastoral not only out of place, but absurd. He has also made this, as well as almost every other of his productions, the vehicle of panegyric on his Sovereign. “The Shepherds Calender,” in fact, is very moral, and for the most part very dull; possessing little that is tender or beautiful, and affording few indications of that excellence which the Author afterwards attained. There are, however, some passages not deficient in accurate and forcible description. Sir Philip Sidney, to whom it was dedicated, speaks of it in measured terms of praise:—“The Shepherds Calender,” says he, “has much poetry in the Eclogues indeed worth the reading, if I be not deceived.” It obtained some reputation for the Author: Abraham Fraunce, a lawyer, a poet, and a friend of Sidney, drew from it part of his illustrations in *The Logick of the Law*, and it passed through five editions in Spenser’s lifetime.

Some curiosity has been excited respecting Spenser’s friend and commentator, E. K. That he was not the poet himself, as has been lately suggested, we are bound to believe from the high strain of eulogium in which he indulges when speaking of Spenser; although the latter evidently thought highly of his own genius. From the circumstance of the name of Mrs. Kerke occurring in one of Spenser’s letters to Harvey, in which E. K.

is mentioned as desiring his hearty commendations to Harvey, some have conjectured that his name was Kerke. This friend, who says he "was made privy to his counsel and secret meaning in these eclogues," informs us that "Rosalind is a feigned name, which being well ordered, will bewray the very name of his love and mistress, whom by that name he coloureth." Not being ourselves privy to his secret meaning, and E. K. not having left us a key to it, we are constrained to leave this weighty matter to the 'curious who may be disposed to try to order the name rightly.

It appears from the Epistle of E. K. prefixed to "The Shepherds Calender," that this was not the only poetical work on which the pen of Spenser had then been employed: he expresses a hope that this publication will "occasion him to put forth other excellent works of his which sleep in silence; such as his 'Dreams,' his 'Legends,' his 'Court of Cupid,' and sundry others." In a note to the third eclogue he mentions having seen a translation of "Moschus his Idyllion of Wandering Love;" and in the Argument to the tenth he alludes to the Author's book called "The English Poet;" "which book," he says, "being lately come to my hands, I mind also, by God's grace, upon further advisement, to publish." These "Legends," and "The Court of Cupid," were probably parts of "The Faerie Queene;" the latter, we conceive, was what is now called "The Masque of Cupid" in that work.

By Harvey, Spenser was introduced to Sir Philip (then Mr.) Sidney, by whom he was recommended to the Earl of Leicester. His biographers, however, differ in opinion as to the precise occasion and period of this event. Although it is not a matter of much importance, yet, as his last biographer has rejected, in rather decisive terms, two of the assigned occasions of this introduction, and, as appears to us, on insufficient grounds, we will for a moment advert to it. Mr. Todd, in alluding to a letter addressed by Spenser to Harvey, dated 16th Oct. 1579, in which he speaks of Sir Philip Sidney as a person with whom he was acquainted, adds, that it "affects the credibility of his pretended introduction to Sidney on account of his presentation to him of

the Ninth Canto of the First Book of 'The Faerie Queene;' for it shows that he was known to Sidney previous to the publication of 'The Shepherds Calender' in 1579. This incontrovertible fact," he subjoins, "refutes the opinion also of a very elegant writer (Mr. Ellis), and of others less known to fame, that the Dedication of 'The Shepherds Calender' seems to have procured Spenser his first introduction to Sir Philip Sidney." This deduction, so confidently made by Mr. Todd, is by no means so clear as he represents it. The letter does *not* show that Spenser knew Sidney before the publication of "The Shepherds Calender." What it does show, is, that Spenser knew Sir Philip Sidney at the date of the letter; that is, the latter part of that year in which "The Shepherds Calender" was published. But Mr. Todd appears to have overlooked the circumstance that the Epistle of E. K. prefixed to this work bears date the 10th of April, 1579; and as this part of a publication is usually written the last, we may fairly assume that "The Shepherds Calender" was published in the Spring of that year, in the Autumn of which this letter is dated. To this evidence of the inaccuracy of Mr. Todd's conclusion we may add, that Spenser, in the letter itself, speaks of his having been "minded for a while to have intermitted the uttering of his writings," plainly alluding to the antecedent publication of "The Shepherds Calender," the only one of his works which had then been printed. However, it is not improbable that he did know Sidney before the publication of it, for he resided at the time of his writing it in Kent; and it might be, as another biographer asserts, at Penshurst. The only evidence of this fact of which we are aware, is, that E. K. intimates, in his "Gloss to the Sixth Eclogue," that Spenser was then resident in Kent. For the same reason we may remark, that this letter does not affect the credibility of Spenser's pretended introduction to Sir Philip Sidney on account of his presentation of the Ninth Canto of the First Book of "The Faerie Queene." The credibility of that romantic and agreeable anecdote, in accordance as it is in some measure with the turn of Sir Philip Sidney's mind, is much more affected by its own internal evidence of improbability.

The story is, that Spenser one morning repaired to Leicester House, an entire stranger, "furnished only with a modest confidence and the Ninth Canto of the First Book of 'The Faerie Queene.'" Having obtained admission to Sidney, he presented his Poem to that poet and lover of poetry, who, having read part of the "Allegory of Despair," ordered his steward to give the person who presented the verses fifty pounds; and proceeding to the next stanza, he raised the gift to a hundred; which, on reading a third stanza, he doubled, and commanded the steward to give it him immediately, lest, advancing his reward in proportion to the pleasure he received in reading the poem, he should give him more than he had.

From the before-mentioned letter of the 16th Oct. 1579, Spenser appears, but rather from complaisance than conviction, to have entered into the absurd scheme, formed by Harvey and patronized by Sidney, of introducing the use of quantity into English verse. Speaking of Sidney and Sir Edward Dyer, he says, they have proclaimed "a general surceasing and silence of bald rhymes, and also of the very best too; instead whereof they have, by authority of their whole senate, prescribed certain laws and rules of quantity of English syllables for English verse; having had already thereof great practice, and drawn me to their faction." And again: "But I am of late more in love with my English versifying than with rhyming; which I should have done long since if I would then have followed your counsel." To this letter he subjoins a specimen, which by no means makes us regret that he did not indulge more in that style of composition.

#### IAMBICUM TRIMETRUM.

Unhappie verse! the witness of my unhappie state,  
 Make thy selfe flutting wing of thy fast flying  
 Thought, and fly forth unto my love wher-so-ever she be:

Whether lying reastlesse in heavy bedde, or else  
 Sitting so cheerelesse at the cheerefull boord, or else  
 Playing aloue carelesse on hir heavnlie virginals.

If in bed; tell hir that my eyes can take no reste:  
 If at boorde; tell hir that my mouth can eate no meate:  
 If at hir virginals; tell her I can beare no mirth.

Asked why? Waking love suffereth no sleepe:  
 Say that raging love doth appall the weake stomacke:  
 Say that lamenting love marreth the musicall.

Tell hir that her pleasures were wonte to lull me asleepe;  
 Tell hir that hir beauty was wonte to feede mine eyes;  
 Tell hir that her sweete tongue was wonte to make me mirth.

Now doe I nightly waste, wanting my kindlie reste:  
 Now doe I dayly starve, wanting my daily foode:  
 Now doe I always dye, wanting my timely mirth.

And if I waste, who will bewaile my heavy chance?  
 And if I starve, who will record my cursed end?  
 And if I dye, who will saye, This was Immcrito?

Spenser did not apparently pursue this unprofitable study, but devoted himself with great assiduity to the cultivation of "English undefiled." It appears, also, from this letter, that Spenser was then about to be sent on some mission to France by the Earl of Leicester; but which it does not seem was ever carried into effect, for he was in London in the following April. Harvey, in a letter dated 7th April, 1580, mentions several productions of our Author, in addition to those already referred to,—his *Dying Pellicane*, and his *Dreams*, his nine English Comedies, and *Stemmata Dudlæana*. Spenser had, in a letter dated 10th April, which seems to have crossed this on the road, desired Harvey to return "The Faerie Queene," with *his long-expected* judgment on it. Harvey anticipates this request, and returns it with his last-mentioned letter, which contains the following criticism:—"In good faith, I had once againe nigh forgotten *your Faerie Queene*: howbeit, by good chance, I have now sent hir home at the laste, neither in better nor worse case than I founde hir. And must you, of necessitie, have my judgement of her indeede? To be plaine: I am voyde of all judgement, if your *nine Comædies*, whereunto, in imitation of Herodotus, you give the names of the Nine Muses, (and in one mans fansie not unworthily,) come not nearer Ariosto's Comædies, eyther for the finenesse of plausible eloquation, or the rarenesse of poetical invention, than that *Elvish Queene* doth to his *Orlando Furioso*; which, notwithstanding, you will needes seeme to emulate, and hope to overgo, as you flatly professed yourself in one of your last letters. Besides that, you know it hath bene the usual practise of the most exquisite and



odde wittes in all nations, and especially in Italie, rather to shewe and advaunce themselves that way than any other; as namely, those three dyscoursing heads, Bibiena, Macheavel, and Aretine, did, (to let Bembo and Ariosto passe,) with the great admiration and wonderment of the whole countrey; being indeede reputed matchable in all points, both for conceyt of witte, and eloquent decyphering of matters, either with Aristophanes and Menander in Greek, or with Plautus and Terence in Latin, or with any other in any other tong. But I will not stand greatly with you in your owne matters. If so be the *Faery Queene* be fairer in your eie than the Nine Muses, and Hobgoblin runne away with the garland from Apollo; marke what I saye: and yet I will not say that [which] I thought; but there is an end for this once, and fare you well, till God, or some good Aungele, putte you in a better mind."

From Harvey much critical discrimination could not be expected. He possessed neither fineness of perception, nor quickness of intellect. He seems, however, to have been as firm a friend, as he showed himself, in his literary conflicts with Green and Nash, to be a good hater.

Spenser, in the last letter, also mentions the "Epithalamion Thamesis" as a book he was about to set forth; "which book," he adds, "I dare undertake will be very profitable for the knowledge, and rare for the invention and manner of handling."

This was afterwards introduced into "The Faerie Queene;" but we doubt very much whether any reader will concur in the Author's opinion of its merits.

In the summer of 1580, Spenser went to Ireland as Secretary to Lord Grey, on his being appointed Lord Lieutenant; and on that nobleman being recalled in 1582, the Poet returned with him to England. Spenser, in June 1586, received a grant of 3028 acres of the forfeited lands of the Earl of Desmond, as a reward for his services; and, in compliance with one of the conditions annexed to that grant, he returned to Ireland for the purpose of cultivating the land assigned to him. The castle of Kilcolman, in the county of Cork, was his residence; and the

river Mulla, which he frequently mentions in his poems, flowed through his grounds. Here he was visited by Sir Walter Raleigh, the Shepherd of the Ocean, as he terms him, with whom he had become acquainted during his former residence in Ireland, and who, it appears from "Colin Clouts come home againe," persuaded the Poet to accompany him to England. By Raleigh he was presented to Queen Elizabeth; an event which he celebrates in his last-mentioned poem.

In 1590, Spenser published the three first books of "The Faerie Queene," which, we collect from the Sonnets prefixed to it, had been completed in Ireland:

"Rude rymes, the which a rustick Muse did weave  
In savadge soyle." *Sonnet to Lord Grey.*

In February 1590-1, Queen Elizabeth granted him a pension of fifty pounds a-year; from which circumstance he has sometimes been termed Poet Laureate, although he was never formally invested with that title.

The favourable reception of "The Faerie Queene" induced the publisher to collect "such small poems of the same Author as he heard were dispersed abroad in sundry hands, and not easy to be come by, by himself," and to publish them in the following year. These pieces were, The Ruines of Time; The Teares of the Muses; Virgil's Gnat; Prosopopoia, or Mother Hubberds Tale; The Ruines of Rome, by Bellay; Muiopotmos, or the Tale of the Butterflie; Visions of the World's Vanitie; Bellay's Visions, and Petrarch's Visions. The publisher also mentions some other works of the Author, which he meant to publish as soon as he could procure them: viz. Ecclesiastes, and Canticum Canticorum translated; A Sennights Slumber; The Hell of Lovers; his Purgatory; The Dying Pellicane; The Hours of the Lord; The Sacrifice of a Sinner, and the Seven Psalms. There is some reason to suppose from this Address that Spenser returned to Ireland after the publication of "The Faerie Queene;" but if he did, his stay was very brief, for, from the dedication to "Daphnaida," we find that he was in London on the 1st of January, 1591-2. The second-mentioned pieces were never published.

Of the former, "The Ruines of 'Time" is, to adopt the language of Dr. Aikin, "a fine idea inadequately executed." The subject is a grand one, and it is to be regretted that it should have been spoiled, by being merely made subservient to the celebration of a private family. "The Teares of the Muses" consist of reiterated lamentations on the decay of learning, written in polished and well-modulated stanzas, but unvaried in sentiment and untrue in fact. "Mother Hubberds Tale" was, as he informs us in the dedication, "long sithence composed in the raw conceit of my youth." Raw conceit it was not; but we may rather say of it, "the fruits of age grew ripe in his first prime." "Simple," he adds, "is the device, and the composition mean, yet carrieth some delight, even the rather because of the simplicity and meanness thus personated." This is in some measure a true, as it is a very modest, character of this production, which is in fact one of the most pleasing of Spenser's minor pieces. It is one of the most felicitous specimens of fable—a happy combination of simplicity and strength, lively, arch, and satirical. It is more than any other of his writings distinguished by precision and pregnancy of expression, and contains many lines of great power; the most striking example of which is the well-known description of the miseries of a suitor at court. "Muiopotmos, or the Fate of the Butterflie," is also a very agreeable and poetical fable; light, and airy, and beautiful, as its subject. It is not so much laboured as some pieces of this Poet, is quite long enough without appearing tedious, and is, in short, a very elegant little poem.

"Daphnaida," which was also published this year, is a long string of lugubrious complaints, and exaggerated and unnatural sentiments, in which the reader has no sympathy, on the death of Douglas Howard, daughter of Henry Lord Howard, and the wife of Arthur Gorges, Esquire. This lady is first lamented under the figure of a white lioness, (the white lion being one of the supporters on the armorial bearings of the Howard family,) and then under that of a shepherdess, by Alcyon her husband.

In 1595, our Poet published his "Colin Clouts come home

again," which contains an account of the Shepherd of the Ocean, Sir Walter Raleigh, finding him one day

" Under the foote of Mole, that mountaine hore,  
Keeping his sheepe amongst the cooly shade  
Of the greene alders by the Mullae's shore,"

and persuading him to accompany him to England; of his introduction to the Queen; and a description of various persons about the Court, under feigned names, which Mr. Todd, in his *Life of Spenser*, has taken great pains to assign to the proper owners. Daniel and Dr. Alabaster, however, appear in their own names. This poem is only interesting on account of its reference to the Poet's contemporaries.

In the same year appeared "*Astrophel, a pastorall Elegie upon the death of the most noble and valorous knight, Sir Philip Sidney;*" a series of poems which partake more of elaborate conceit than of emotion. They possess no intensity of feeling, and when we do meet with an occasional glimpse of it, it is instantly interrupted by some play upon words, or some explanatory parenthesis, which appeals to the understanding and not to the heart. One of these pieces is written in iambic lines of three feet, without rhyme, and possesses considerable melody.

His "*Amoretti, or Sonnets,*" which were published in 1595, were probably written in 1592 and 1593: in one of them (the 60th) he states that he had attained forty years of age. These Sonnets, which are supposed to have been addressed to the lady whom he afterwards married, are cold unimpassioned productions, abounding with conceits and verbal quibbles. The "*Epithalamion,*" which succeeds them, is in a much more impassioned strain, containing an eloquent and poetical expression of feeling; but it is, like most of Spenser's minor pieces, extended to an injudicious length. The event which this poem celebrates occurred, it is conjectured, in 1594. In 1596 appeared his "*Fowre Hymnes,*" dedicated to the Countesses of Warwick and Cumberland. "Having," says Spenser in the dedication, "in the greener times of my youth, composed these former two Hymnes in the praise of love and beautie, and finding that the same too much pleased those of like age and disposition, which, being

too vehemently carried with that kind of affection, do rather sucke out poyson to their strong passion, then honey to their honest delight, I was moved, by the one of you two most excellent Ladies, to call in the same ; but, being unable so to do, by reason that many copies thereof were formerly scattered abroad, I resolved at least to amend, and, by way of retraction, to reforme them, making (instead of those two Hymnes of earthly or naturall love and beautie) two others of heavenly and celestiall." There was, we conceive, more of compliment to the opinion of the Ladies in these expressions, than of real feeling of danger or impropriety in the poems. This year also produced his "Prothalamion, or a Spousall Verse," a short poem in honour of the double marriage of Lady Elizabeth and Lady Catherine Somerset, under the type of two swans.

"So purely white they were,  
That even the gentle stream, the which them bare,  
Seem'd foule to them, and bad his billowes spare  
To wet their silken feathers."

The same year was distinguished by the appearance of the second part of "The Faerie Queene," consisting of three more books. Of the remaining six books, only two imperfect cantos "Of Mutabilitie" have been published. Indeed, considerable difference of opinion has existed amongst the biographers and critics of Spenser, whether the latter part of "The Faerie Queene" was ever written. That the Poet completed it rests chiefly on the authority of Sir James Ware, who, in his Preface to Spenser's "View of the State of Ireland," published in 1633, asserts, that he finished the latter part in Ireland ; "which was soon after unfortunately lost, by the disorder and abuse of his servants whom he had sent before him into England." Against this assertion may be adduced the testimony of William Browne, who, in his "Brittania's Pastorals," published 1616, thus speaks of Spenser :—

"He sung th'heroicke knights of faery land,  
In lines so elegant, of such command,  
That had the Thracian plaid but halfe so well,  
He had not left Eurydice in hell.  
But, ere he ended his melodious song,  
An host of Angels flew the clouds among,

And rapt this swan from his attentive mates,  
 To make him one of their associates  
 In heavn's fair quire ; where now he sings the praise  
 Of Him that is the first and last of daies."

That he did lose *some* papers in the Irish disturbances is apparent, from the title of an Epigram in Sir John Stradling's *Epigrammatum libri quatuor*, published in 1606, addressed "Ad Edm. Spenser, eximium poetam, de exemplaribus suis quibusdam manuscriptis, ab Hibernicis ex legibus igne crematis, in Hibernica defectione."

This is quoted by Mr. Todd, but proves nothing with respect to the present question. Browne's authority is probably as good as any ; and as two cantos, and two only, have been discovered, we are disposed to think that Spenser never completed the remainder of "The Faerie Queene."

Spenser finished, in 1596, his "View of the State of Ireland," as appears by the concurrent dates of four old manuscripts of that composition. This discourse is written in the form of a dialogue between Irenæus (Spenser) and Eudoxus, and contains many sensible observations on the situation of that then and still unfortunate country. The object of the work is to show the evils "most hurtful to the common-weal of that land," and to point out remedies for them. In the course of his investigations Spenser enters at some length into the early history and antiquities of the Irish : he displays a good deal of penetration in detecting the sources of those evils which required redress, but does not exhibit any comprehensive views for the advancement of the people, or the improvement of the system of government. The general tendency of his observations is to reduce the natives to complete subjection.

Amongst other remedies Spenser proposes to abolish the use of mantles, which were commonly worn by the people, and of long glibbs, "which is," he remarks, "a thick curled bush of hair, hanging down over their eyes, and monstrously disguising them." As his reasons for prohibiting the use of the mantle are rather singular, and besides present a curious picture of the wretched state of the Irish peasantry, we shall quote them.

“ Because the commodity doth not countervail the discommodity; for the inconveniences which thereby do arise, are much more many; for it is a fit house for an outlaw, a meet bed for a rebel, and an apt cloak for a thief. First, the outlaw being for his many crimes and villainies banished from the towns and houses of honest men, and wandering in waste places, far from danger of law, maketh his mantle his house, and under it covereth himself from the wrath of heaven, from the offence of earth, and from the sight of men. When it raineth it is his pent-house; when it bloweth it is his tent; when it freezeth it is his tabernacle. In summer he can wear it loose; in winter he can wrap it close; at all times he can use it; never heavy, never cumbersome. Likewise for a rebel it is as serviceable; for in his war that he maketh (if at least it deserve the name of war) when he still flieth from his foe and lurketh in the thick woods and straight passages, waiting for advantages, it is his bed, yea, and almost his household stuff. For the wood is his house against all weathers, and his mantle is his couch to sleep in. Therein he wrappeth himself round, and coucheth himself strongly against the gnats, which in that country do more annoy the naked rebels whilst they keep the woods, and do more sharply wound them, than all their enemies' swords or spears, which can seldom come nigh them. Yea, and oftentimes their mantle serveth them when they are near driven, being wrapped about their left arm instead of a target; for it is hard to cut through with a sword; besides it is light to bear, light to throw away, and, being (as they commonly are) naked, it is to them all in all. Lastly, for a thief it is so handsome, as it may seem it was first invented for him; for under it he may cleanly convey any fit pillage that cometh handsomely in his way; and when he goeth abroad in the night in freebooting, it is his best and surest friend; for lying, as they often do, two or three nights together abroad to watch for their booty, with that they can prettily shroud themselves under a bush or a bank side, till they may conveniently do their errand: and when all is over he can, in his mantle, pass through any town or company, being closely hooded over his head, as he useth, from know-

ledge of any to whom he is endangered. Besides this, he or any man else that is disposed to mischief or villainy, may under his mantle go privily armed, without suspicion of any; carry his head-piece, his skean, or pistol if he please, to be always in readiness." Besides these extremely cogent reasons he finds others arising from the abuse of this denounced garment by the female sex.

Spenser was at this time (1596) Clerk of the Council of the province of Munster. Two years afterwards, the rebellion of Tyrone drove him and his family from Kilcolman. In the confusion of flight, one of the Poet's children was unfortunately left behind, and perished in the house, which was burnt by the rebels. He arrived in England, harassed by these misfortunes, and died in London on the 16th January, 1598-9, at the age of forty-five. He was buried in Westminster Abbey, near his poetical father Chaucer, at the expense of the Earl of Essex; and "his hearse was attended by poets; and mournful elegies and poems, with the pens that wrote them, were thrown into his tomb." He left a wife and two sons, Silvanus and Peregrine. Spenser has been represented by several authors to have died poor, and amongst others by Camden, his contemporary. Warton has exaggerated his poverty into something like starvation, and has also committed an error in the place of his death, which he represents to have taken place in Dublin. That he died poor is very probable, from the losses he sustained in Ireland; but there is no ground for supposing that he died in the abject poverty which Warton and several others have represented: indeed, his pension would be sufficient to prevent so deplorable a calamity. Some years after his death, a monument was erected to his memory by Ann Countess of Dorset, in the inscription on which the dates both of his birth and death were inaccurate, but they have since been corrected.

It has been currently believed that the Lord Treasurer Burleigh bore an unfriendly disposition to the Poet, and that he on one occasion obstructed the Queen's bounty to him. In order to account for this feeling, the following nervous lines in "Mother Hub-



berds Tale," on the miseries of a suitor at court, have, together with some other portions of the same composition, been construed into a reflection on that nobleman.

" Full little knowest thou, that hast not tride,  
 What hell it is, in suing long to bide :  
 To loose good dayes, that might be better spent ;  
 To wast long nights in pensive discontent ;  
 To speed to day, to be put back to morrow ;  
 To feed on hope, to pine with feare and sorrow ;  
 To have thy Princes grace, yet want her Peeres ;  
 To have thy asking, yet waite manie yeeres ;  
 To fret thy soule with crosses and with cares ;  
 To eate thy heart through comfortlesse dispaire ;  
 To fawne, to crowche, to waite, to ride, to ronne,  
 To spend, to give, to want, to be undonne."

That this forcible description is derived from the Poet's personal experience of the miseries he describes, can hardly be doubted; and Burleigh is probably the peer to whom an allusion is made. That Spenser had given offence to some person of consequence, is manifest from various parts of his works. In the dedication to "Colin Clouts come home againe," he alludes to "the malice of evil mouths, which are always wide open to carp at and misconstrue my simple meaning." Although he did not think it prudent to omit Lord Burleigh in the list of those whom, on the publication of the first part of "The Faerie Queene," he thought it expedient to feed "on soft sonnet," he addresses him in a manner which betrays his doubts of propitiating him. In the following stanza, from the poem on the Ruines of Time, he apparently points at the Lord Treasurer:—

" For he, that now welds all things at his will,  
 Scorns th' one and th' other in his deeper skill.  
 O griefe of griefes! O gall of all good heartes!  
 To see that vertue should dispised bee  
 Of him, that first was raise for vertuous parts,  
 And now, broad spreading like an aged tree,  
 Lets none shoot up that nigh him planted bee:  
 O let the man, of whom the Muse is scorned,  
 Alive nor dead be of the Muse adorned!"

And at the conclusion of the sixth book of "The Faerie Queene," he complains of the misconstruction of his "former writs," which had brought him "into a mighty Peeres displeasure." An additional and more probable cause of Burleigh's neglect of or hosti-

lity to Spenser, if either the one or the other really existed, may be found in the Poet's attachment to the eminent individuals of an opposite party.

In taking a brief view of the literary labours of Spenser, we have deferred the consideration of his most important work, "The Faerie Queene," until the last. This production being an unfinished poem, it would have been unfair to have criticised the plan of it, if Spenser had not himself informed us what was his real design. But, as he has done so, we are entitled to examine the degree of invention and judgment exercised in the construction of it: and, indeed, it would be impossible, without such an investigation, to estimate, with correctness, the excellence of the poem or the genius of the Author. Various opinions have been expressed by various critics on this subject. One has commended the plan, as not only unexceptionable, but as absolutely the very best that could have been adopted; another has pronounced it highly defective; and others have taken a middle course, and found in it something to blame and something to commend. Indeed, it has actually been praised and blamed for the same, identical thing. We have endeavoured to form a fair and impartial judgment of it, and shall express our opinion without bias from any preceding criticism.

In founding his poem on the manners and customs of chivalry, Spenser consulted the taste of his age; for the genius of that singular institution had not then taken flight, but hovered over the land like the genius of an Arabian story, half enveloped in clouds, and rendered more gigantic and imposing from its partial obscurity. Of this fleeting form Spenser has drawn a lasting picture, which he has adorned with the richest hues of an unequalled fancy.

"No daintie flowre or herbe that growes on ground,  
No arborett with painted blossomes drest  
And smelling sweete, but there it might be fownd  
To bud out faire, and her sweete smels throwe al arownd."

B. 11. c. vi. s. 12.

In the letter to Sir Walter Raleigh, he informs us, "that the general end of all the books is to fashion a gentleman or noble

person in virtuous and gentle discipline." This was a noble design; but whether, at this period, an uninterrupted series of knightly adventures was calculated to effect it, may be disputed. The Poet thus proceeds in the explanation of his plan:—"Which, for that I conceived should be most plausible and pleasing, being coloured with an historical fiction, the which the most part of men delight to read rather for variety of matter than for profit of the ensample, I chose the history of King Arthur as most fit for the excellency of his person, being made famous by many men's former works, and also furthest from the danger of envy and suspicion of present time." "I labour," he adds, "to pourtray in Arthur, before he was king, the image of a brave knight, perfected in the twelve private moral virtues as Aristotle hath devised, the which is the purpose of these twelve books; which, if I find to be well accepted, I may be perhaps encouraged to frame the other part of politic virtues in his person, after that he came to be king."

If this design were to be examined, with reference to its real utility, a very high station would not probably be assigned to it amongst the works that are calculated to contribute to human perfection. We must not forget, however, in considering "The Faerie Queene," that the armour and manners of knighthood were not then entirely laid aside. The Maiden Queen supplied a little more fuel to the flickering flame, and knightly exercises were still occasionally practised in her reign. Spenser calls Sidney "the president of nobleness and chivalry." But the increasing diffusion of knowledge and civilization was, it is true, gradually operating a change in the system of manners, and in the estimation in which the institutions of chivalry were held; they had pointed out other means of fame, and other sources of enjoyment. It was evident that the honours and practices of chivalry must soon terminate a reign which, whatever may be the romantic interest attached to it, had already been prolonged to a greater period than was desirable; and as Spenser was writing for the future, he might have cast his poem in a more useful mould. The image of a perfect knight could be no more profit-

---

able as an example, than the pictorial representations of our armed ancestors. It might excite admiration by its antiquity, by the skill of the imitation and the accuracy of the resemblance, but it could not serve for actual use; it would not do as a pattern by which to shape ourselves. If it were every body's business to fight; if the statesman jostled for his place, the lover for his mistress, the Christian for his creed, and the "Paynim" for his; if man learned temperance in armour, and woman chastity in iron; this would do very well. But as chivalry was only one of an infinite variety of modes in which human passion is displayed, and as the operation of this one mode was then almost, if not entirely, exhausted, it must be admitted that Spenser might, in point of example, have made a more fortunate selection: but it is, at the same time, very doubtful whether he would have executed any other so well.

Spenser's predominant faculty was an imagination astonishingly rich and expanded: he was naturally led, therefore, to prefer those subjects which would allow the freest operation to his genius, and exhibit his powers to the greatest advantage. No period could be more favourable to the display of the imagination than the age of chivalry: its dominions were as boundless as the imagination itself; all the wonders, and beauties, and treasures, which nature ever produced, or genius ever dreamed of, might with perfect consistency be placed within its limits. In choosing such a scene, therefore, Spenser in some measure consulted the bent of his nature.

Having determined to lay his scene amidst knights and dames, giants, Saracens, and monsters of strange shape and extraordinary powers, the next thing to be considered is the construction of his fable. His object being to portray the image of a brave knight perfected in the twelve private moral virtues, he selects Prince Arthur, at that time well known in popular story, as the hero who is to exemplify all those moral virtues in his own person. In Prince Arthur is particularly set forth Magnificence [Magnanimity]; "which virtue, for that it is the perfection of all the rest, and containeth in it them all, therefore, in the whole course,

I mention the deeds of Arthur applicable to that virtue which I write of in that book. But of the twelve other virtues I make twelve other knights the patrons, for the more variety of the history." His principal design, then, was to exhibit one specimen of general excellence in the person of Prince Arthur, in his pursuit of Gloriana, or Glory. As it was, of course, his wish to excite as much interest as possible in his readers, it would have been judicious to have concentrated instead of dividing that interest. According to the plan of the Poem, the interest ought, as Warton observes, to have been concentrated in Prince Arthur: but, in point of fact, Arthur seldom appears; and, when he does, in general only acts a subordinate part in the business of the book—he is introduced as an auxiliary, and not as a principal. He is brought forward, it is true, as the most important personage in the story, attended with circumstances of great dignity and pomp, but he achieves nothing to merit such honour. In some of the books he renders his assistance in a manner to exemplify his possession of the particular virtue which is the subject of that book; but in others he absolutely performs nothing to show his perfection, or even any progress towards perfection, in the virtues which are to be illustrated. The consequence is, that we feel but little admiration for him; and, indeed, are rather disposed to regard him as an intruder who snatches the glory of an adventure from the person to whom it properly belongs, than as the principal object of interest or admiration.

On the other hand, we cannot, according to Hughes's suggestion, consider each book as a distinct poem, embracing one separate and complete action, which would probably have been the better, as it certainly would have been the simpler plan—for this plain reason, that each book is not complete in itself, but adventures commenced in one are sometimes finished in another book, and Prince Arthur is introduced in each as the cement to unite and consolidate the whole. Having once formed the plan of a single poem, illustrating the twelve moral virtues, Spenser must have felt considerable difficulty in executing it: if he had adopted the plan of one principal actor,

it would have induced twelve distinct and perfect actions appropriate to each virtue; and by combining the form which was adapted to the chivalrous nature of the subject with the classical notion of unity, and adopting twelve actors, each perfect in one of the twelve virtues, and one principal character partaking in the whole of them, he has incurred the charge of a want of unity in the design. And indeed it must be admitted, without reference to any particular canon of criticism which may require unity of design and of action, that Spenser has failed in the attempt to excite our interest in the general design; in other words, to concentrate the chief interest in Prince Arthur. An ingenious explication, and indeed a partial vindication, of the design of "The Faerie Queene" is given by Dr. Hurd: "His narration," he observes, "is subservient to his moral, and but serves to colour it. This he tells us himself at setting out:

' Fierce wars and faithful loves shall moralize my song ;'

that is, shall serve for a vehicle or instrument to convey the moral.

"Now, under this idea, the *unity* of 'The Faerie Queene' is more apparent. His twelve Knights are to exemplify as many virtues, out of which one illustrious character is to be composed. And, in this view, the part of Prince Arthur in each book becomes *essential*, and yet not *principal*, exactly as the Poet has contrived it. They who rest in the literal story, that is, who criticise it on the footing of a narrative poem, have constantly objected to this management. They say, it necessarily breaks the unity of design. Prince Arthur, they affirm, should either have had no part in the other adventures, or he should have had the chief part: he should either have done nothing, or more. And the objection is unanswerable; at least, I know of nothing that can be said to remove it, but what I have supposed above might be the purpose of the Poet, and which I myself have rejected as insufficient.

"But how faulty soever this conduct be in the literal story, it is perfectly right in the *moral*; and that for an obvious reason,

though his critics seem not to have been aware of it.—His chief hero was not to have the twelve virtues in the *degree* in which the Knights had each of them their own; (such a character would be a monster;) but he was to have so much of each as was requisite to form his superior character. Each Virtue, in its perfection, is exemplified in its own Knight: they are all, in a due degree, concentrated in Prince Arthur.

“ This was the Poet’s *moral*; and what way of expressing this moral in the *history* but by making Prince Arthur appear in each adventure, and in a manner subordinate to its proper hero? Thus, though inferior to each in his own specific virtue, he is superior to all, by uniting the whole circle of their virtues in himself; and thus he arrives at length at the possession of that bright form of *Glory*, whose ravishing beauty, as seen in a dream or vision, had led him out into these miraculous adventures in the Land of Faery.

“ The conclusion is, that, as an *allegorical* poem, the method of ‘The Faerie Queene’ is governed by the justness of the moral: as a *narrative* poem, it is conducted on the ideas and usages of chivalry. In either view, if taken by itself, the plan is defensible. But from the union of the two designs there arises a perplexity and confusion, which is the proper, and only considerable, defect of this extraordinary poem.

“ No doubt, Spenser might have taken one single adventure of *the Twelve*, for the subject of his poem; or he might have given the principal part in every adventure to Prince Arthur. By this means his fable had been of the classic kind, and its unity as strict as that of Homer and Virgil.

“ All this the Poet knew very well, but his purpose was not to write a classic poem. He chose to adorn a Gothic story; and, to be consistent throughout, he chose that the *form* of his work should be of a piece with the subject.”

Another circumstance which increases the confusion of the Poem is, that it was part of the Author’s plan to withhold the development of the real meaning and intention of the work until the last book, when it was to be disclosed. It is true, that

Spenser has not strictly adhered to this part of his design, having given a partial intimation of it at a previous stage of the Poem; but still, with the exception of a few vague eulogies, the reader knows nothing from the Poem itself of the Elfin Queen from whom it derives its title; and this is a constant source of disappointment.

Spenser was no doubt led to adopt the form of an allegory, not only from the example of Ariosto, whom he appears to have followed in preference to Tasso, but from the prevailing taste of his day. Lord Buckhurst, who preceded him in this style of writing, had arrived at great perfection in it. Allegorical personages must have been as familiar to Spenser as real ones: hardly any festival was held without pageants and spectacles, in which they were the sole actors; they figured in the moralities which formed a considerable portion of dramatic entertainment anterior to the commencement of "The Faerie Queene;" and they were continued in the masques which succeeded them. These allegorical personages were dressed in appropriate costume, were represented with their becoming insignia, and were thus presented bodily to the senses.—The constant practice of witnessing the incarnation of such shadowy creations superinduced a habit of clothing ideas in allegorical language: Spenser was thus not only invited by the practice of the age to allegoric painting, but was actually educated for it. He followed the "stream of tendency," and has arrived at the highest degree of perfection in that species of composition. For accuracy of delineation, for correctness of description, for propriety of attributes, and for minuteness of detail, nothing can exceed the allegorical representations of Spenser. His imagination poured out its creations from stores which seemed inexhaustible, and of all shapes and colours, ever rich and various, and generally appropriate and felicitous. "The Faerie Queene" is, to use his own expression, one of the "deepest works of wit;" his allegories involve a profound wisdom and an accurate knowledge of man. He had reflected deeply on his subject, and he wrote with a "learned spirit." His vivid pictures seem to exhibit the



things of another world, from which he has torn the veil and displayed its mysteries to the ignorant present time. The abstract and obscure are made palpable, the invisible becomes the object of sight, and organization is given to airy nothing: the creatures of the Poet's brain stand before us with every mark of vitality, distinct in "gesture, form, and limb!" It would be endless to point out every instance of the forcible personification of Spenser. The most celebrated, and perhaps the most perfect, specimen of allegory that was ever written, is that of Despair, already mentioned as the alleged cause of the patronage of Sir Philip Sidney. This allegory presents examples both of the abstract idea of Despair, and of a person under its influence, both of unrivalled excellence for force and distinctness of delineation: the effect produced by the introduction of the Knight flying from Despair is perfectly appalling. The pictures of Faith and Hope, in the tenth canto of the same book, are beautifully drawn; in the portrait of the latter, a dash of doubt and fear is thrown in with exquisite delicacy:—

—"whether dread did dwell,  
Or anguish in her heart, is hard to tell."

The Masque of Cupid, and the Cave of Mammon, may be mentioned, for their wonderful variety and richness of invention; the Bower of Bliss, for its assemblage of every thing in nature that can delight the senses, described in versification of the most finished elegance—of the most "dulcet and harmonious music." What the Poet says of this enchanting spot may with propriety be applied to his own description of it.

"For all that pleasing is to living eare,  
Was there consorted in one harmonie;  
Birdes, voices, instruments, windes, waters, all agree:  
The ioyous birdes, shrouded in chearefull shade,  
Their notes unto the voice attempred sweet;  
Th'angelicall soft trembling voyces made  
To th'instruments divine response meet;  
The silver-sounding instruments did meet  
With the base murmure of the waters fall;  
The waters fall with difference discreet,  
Now soft, now loud, unto the wind did call;  
The gentle warbling wind low answered to all."

B. II. c. xii. s. 71.

But the reader can hardly open any one of the books without meeting with subjects for admiration, especially in the first and second: the fourth book, the legend of Friendship, is less perfect than the rest.

As an effort of ingenuity, as a specimen of the power of imagination, the allegorical creations of Spenser deserve the highest praise. But his "dark conceit" cannot always be apprehended without consideration; his sibylline leaves cannot always be spelt at the first view. The consequence is, that the allegory sometimes becomes a mere puzzle, possessing the ingenuity of a riddle, and requiring the talent of an Ædipus to unravel it. But the process is tedious, and the result, like the solution of a riddle, useless. If poetry has for its object to combine delight with instruction; if it be that "dulcet and gentle philosophy," as Ben Jonson expresses it, "which leads on and guides us by the hand to action, with a ravishing delight and incredible sweetness," such dark conceits are better avoided; unless indeed the truths to be conveyed are of such dazzling brightness as to require the intervention of a cloud to mitigate their intensity, which was not the case with those communicated in "The Faerie Queene," either intrinsically, or with reference to the age in which the poem was produced. In fact, if an allegory be made use of at all, the reader should be able at a glance to see its bearing and application; to convert it from its apparent to its real figure, as quickly as Ithuriel's spear did the toad under which Satan was shrouded. The rich imagination and various knowledge of Spenser alone, could have rendered a poem, framed in such misty moral types, at all tolerable. Six books of continued allegory, seventy-two cantos of knightly conflicts and feats of arms, the perpetual succession of victories and defeats, the eternal clang of arms, and the constant recurrence to similar subjects, would have been exceedingly wearisome, if they had not been continually relieved and enlivened by the unparalleled affluence of his imaginative faculty. He possessed, indeed, supreme dominion over the world of fiction: he had only to wave his magic wand, and its inhabitants appeared in all their various shapes and colourings, strange, fan-

tastic, and surprising, "gorgons, hydras, and chimeras dire." He has ransacked all elements for the creatures which were or might be produced therein, explored all romances for the wonders of enchantment, the ancient classics for their mythological creations, and the Christian code for the marvels of theology. This strange assemblage of realities and airy nothings he has woven together "with antics and wild imagery," to give variety and interest to his poem. Such stores of learning, such force of description and exuberance of imagery, so much of

"Truth severe, in fairy fiction drest,"

were never amassed together before, and will probably never be seen collectively again.

Amidst such a diversity of subjects, in a poem of such an extent as "The Faerie Queene," it was not to be expected that all the Poet's allegories should be perfect. Accordingly, we find that some of them are unmeaning, some inconsistent, and in others the literal and latent meaning are confounded, and their distinctions forgotten. An instance of the first kind occurs in Book II. c. ix. where Prince Arthur and Guyon, having vanquished a myriad of the foes of Temperance, gain admission into the castle of Alma. This lady represents the mind, her castle the body, its portcullis the nose, its porch the mouth, its porter the tongue, and the sixteen warders in "glistening steel," circling the porch, the teeth. Alma shows them the curiosities of this fortress of man; conducts them into the kitchen or stomach, and explains the functions of digestion, &c. This is really a waste of ingenuity: the Author had much better have referred us to some appropriate book in medical literature. And yet, useless and absurd as this allegory is, it has been imitated and greatly expanded by Phineas Fletcher, a great admirer and close imitator of Spenser, in his "Purple Island." As instances of inconsistency, we may refer to the allegory of Astræa, or Justice, (B. V. c. i. s. 9.) who at all events should have been represented as pure and undefiled; and yet the Poet describes her as having obtained by "slight and earnest search" the sword Chrysaor, which Jupiter had used against the Titans; and to that of Care (B. IV. c. v. s. 37.)

who is described as a monstrous giant, and yet is said to have dwelt with his six servants in a little cottage, "like some poore man's nest."

In attempting the great or the marvellous, Spenser sometimes becomes extravagant, and even absurd: as, for example, in the description of the combat of the Dragon and the Red-Cross Knight (B. I. c. xi.) This dreadful monster, which the Knight finds stretched "upon the sunny side of a great hill, himself like a great hill," is represented as having a tail which fell little short of three furlongs in length. Prodigious as this tail is, the Knight must have had an arm of no inconsiderable, if not of corresponding longitude; for the monster having fixed the sting at the extremity of its tail in its antagonist's shoulder, the latter contrives to reach the other extremity, and to lop off five joints, leaving but a stump behind. The blood which flows from the wounded Dragon is sufficient to turn a water-mill, &c. Although an author, in adopting the allegorical mode of writing, has the choice of whatever forms his imagination may body forth, yet, having once selected his agents, he is bound to make them act with consistency. When a poet has recourse to the aid of magic or enchantment, we can admit things beyond our experience, even though they should be apparently impossible; but when without such means a poet effects physical impossibilities, the vanity of his art alone strikes us; he submits to the understanding, what, if left to the imagination, would have been received without difficulty into our poetical creed.

These, however, are only partial obscurations of his usually brilliant and distinct delineations: generally speaking, his allegories are distinguished by the nicest discrimination, the most pictorial representation, the most forcible and appropriate symbols. In short, he is one of the most absolute masters of allegoric writing that ever existed.

Affluent however as was his imagination, marvellous as were his resources, it would have been impossible, had his life been extended to a longer date than it was, to have *invented*

---

all the materials out of which he has fabricated this poem. His life must have been fully occupied with business and the Muses, and we have sufficient evidence in those of his works which remain to convince us that he wrote with a rapid pen. He felt it convenient, therefore, to appropriate some incidents and inventions which were already manufactured. In so doing he has followed the course of other men of genius. Ariosto did the same thing; and Shakspeare has not only adopted many of his plots from former plays, but has sometimes condescended to borrow images from them. Spenser's mind was filled with the stories and incidents of old romances, and he availed himself of them without scruple; but he has made use of them like a skilful artist; he has woven them into his work with variations and improvements; he has ripened them by the warmth of his own genius; they have become richer in flavour and more glowing in colour by the process. To trace out the various things which the Poet has adopted from preceding writers, to point out in what respect he has added to, or altered and improved them, might be an agreeable occupation, but would require a larger space than the limits of a preliminary Essay will allow. It will be sufficient for our present purpose to indicate two or three examples of what we have asserted. To the old and favourite romance of *Morte d'Arthur*, he was particularly indebted. It supplied him with many names for his agents: from it he derived the account of the birth and education of *Sir Tristram*; the mantle made of the beards of Knights; the *Blatant Beast*, or *Scandal*, there called "the *Questing Beast*, that had in shape a head like a serpent's head, and a body like a leopard; buttocks like a lion, and footed like a hart: and in his body there was such a noise, as it had been the noise of thirty couples of hounds questing; and such a noise that beast made wheresoever he went," &c.

The ballad of *Sir Bevis of Hampton* furnished him with the well, by whose re-vivifying power the Knight is restored to his lost vigour; and the ballad of the *Boy and the Mantle*, with the hint for *Florimel's girdle*. Spenser has also drawn largely from

the ancient classical writers, and the poets of Italy. From Ariosto he has borrowed Astolpho's horn—

“ A horne in which if he but once do blow,  
The noise thereof shall trouble men so sore,  
That all both stout and faint shall flie therfro’—  
(*Harrington's Translation*, B. xv. s. 10.)

which he has given to Prince Arthur; and in the hands of Britomart he has placed the Goldlance of Bradamante—a spear

“ With head whereof if any touched were,  
Straight ways to fall to grounde they must be faine.”  
*Harrington*, B. xxiii. s. 9.

There are various other incidents in “*The Faerie Queene*,” which are common to most of the romances of chivalry, in which Spenser has copied the manners of that institution with great accuracy, but which it is unnecessary to mention specifically, as they will be recognized by every reader who is at all acquainted with that kind of literature.

It is remarkable that, in the second Canto of the Third Book, the Poet treats Guyon and the Red-Cross Knight as one and the same person.

It is proper to refer the reader to faults of less importance than those already described,—such as the Poet's repetitions, his redundancies, and the occasional obscurities which arise from his frequent use of ellipses; as where he speaks of the ‘other leg’ of Occasion, and the ‘other blinked eye’ of Malbecco, without any antecedent mention of either. These faults are almost entirely owing to the stanza in which the poem is written; for whilst it exhibits the most perfect specimen of rhythmical modulation in the language, it has subjected the Poet to various inconveniencés. The necessity of so many identical cadences as this stanza requires, obliged him to resort to expedients which have occasionally diminished its energy; it frequently led him to an amplification of the thought, or to a virtual repetition of it with a slight variation in the circumstances, and compelled him to have recourse to trifling circumlocutions and redundancy of

---

expression, which weaken the force and effect of his sentiments and descriptions. The same necessity has produced occasional meanness or impropriety of expression, and has obliged him repeatedly to alter the orthography of words, that, if he cannot satisfy the ear, he may at least please the eye.—After all, we may well wonder at the variety, as well as harmony, which Spenser has communicated to this stanza; and we only mention those little defects, because, in a criticism of such a work, they ought not to be omitted.

Spenser has been censured for his misrepresentations of the mythological creed of the ancients: but a violation of classical fiction is, after all, no very heinous offence, for the ancients themselves did not always agree in their representations of it. His practice of mingling the mysteries of Christian theology with the creations of his own brain, may not be so defensible; although it is manifest, from the uniform tenor of his works, that the Poet is blameless as to any intentional irreverence on the subject of religion.

The poet has been also censured, and justly, for the disgusting images and coarse expressions with which he has accompanied some of his descriptions; as, for example, those of Error and Envy, which are perfectly revolting. His conception of the disagreeable and offensive, was as vivid as his sense of that which is beautiful; and his object being to excite dislike, he appears to have considered that no terms could be too forcible for the purpose. He was injudicious, however, in not distinguishing between that which is forcible, and that which is merely calculated to excite loathing and disgust: a portion of these disagreeable sensations is inevitably transferred from the objects represented, to the poem and the poet; and as the images and expressions we have been reprobating are perfectly unnecessary for the purpose of exciting the reader's dislike of the false and the vicious, it is to be lamented that Spenser should not have been more careful in his choice of them.

To increase the obscurity of this extraordinary production, Spenser has not only given an allegorical turn to it, but has in-

vested it with a political meaning, and designed Queen Elizabeth and her Courtiers under the ideal inhabitants of the Land of Faerie. The only one whom he has expressly indicated is Elizabeth, who is represented by Gloriana, or the Faerie Queene. The other individuals pointed out by critics as being also shadowed forth, are merely conjectural.

Occasional indications of a querulous and dissatisfied disposition break out in different parts of his Works, and apparently without any sufficient foundation. For, according to the measure of reward which poets then received, Spenser had no reason to complain; but, on the contrary, until the spoliation of his property, which immediately preceded his death, might have said, in the language of an ancient poet, "The lines are fallen unto me in pleasant places; yea, I have a goodly heritage." But he had formed a lofty estimate of his own powers, and appears to have considered his remuneration by no means equal to the value of his literary productions.

Spenser has been variously characterised.—The celebrated satirist, Thomas Nash, terms him, "Fame's eldest favourite;" Drayton, the "learned Colin;" Dryden observes of him—"No man was ever born with a greater genius than Spenser, or had more knowledge to support it." In another place he says, "I must acknowledge that Virgil in Latin, and Spenser in English, have been my-masters:" and Milton calls him "our sage, serious Spenser, whom I dare be known to think a better teacher than Scotus or Aquinas." Pope speaks of Spenser with delight;—"There is something in Spenser," says he, "that pleases one as strongly in one's old age as it did in one's youth. I read 'The Faerie Queene' when I was about twelve, with a vast deal of delight; and I think it gave me as much when I read it over a year or two ago." And Shakspeare has testified his admiration of Spenser in the sonnet in praise of Music and Poetry, printed in "The Passionate Pilgrim," if that sonnet be properly ascribed to him. "The Passionate Pilgrim" was published in 1599: but in the preceding year appeared a Collection of Poems by Richard Barnfield,



amongst which this sonnet is found; and, as the publisher of the former has not been very scrupulous, in other instances, in appropriating to Shakspeare property which did not belong to him, there is some reason, from this circumstance, to doubt the propriety of ascribing it to him. It is, however, a pretty sonnet, and would not discredit even Shakspeare. It is deserving of remark, that the expression "dark conceit," which occurs in this sonnet, is also applied by Barnfield to Spenser, in another place.

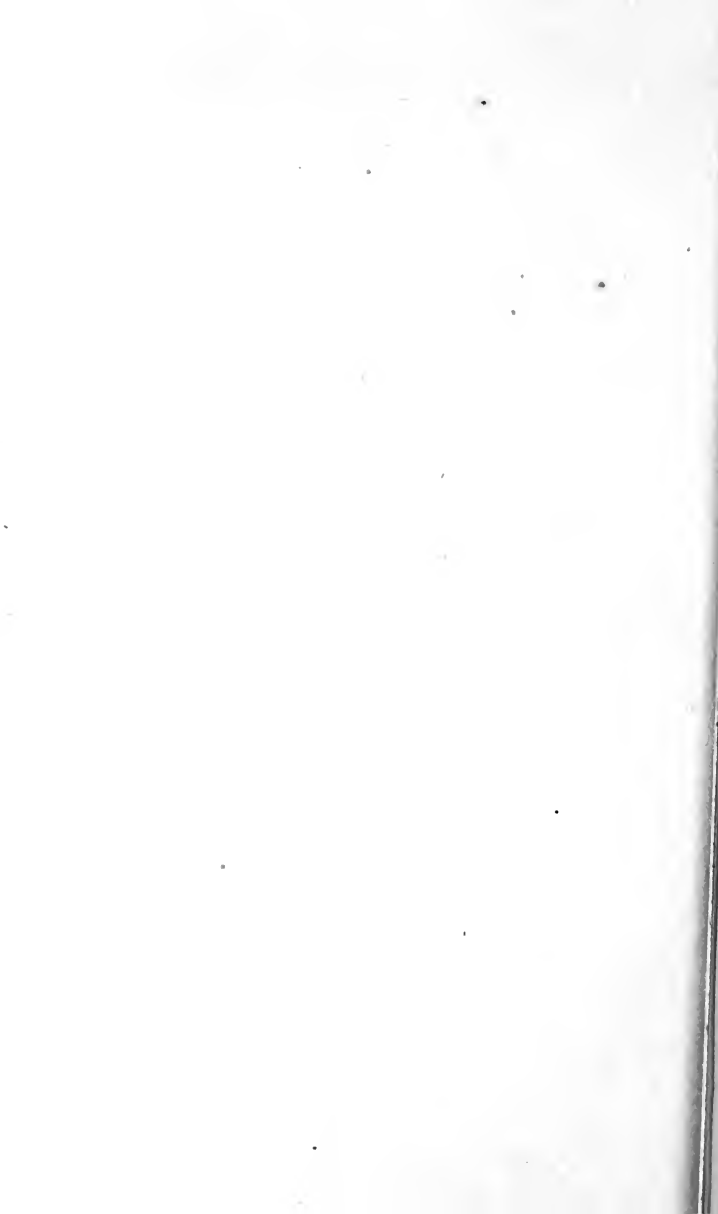
" If music and sweet poetry agree,  
 As they must needs—the sister and the brother,—  
 Then must the love be great 'twixt you and me,  
 Because thou lov'st the one and I the other.  
 Dowland to thee is dear, whose heavenly touch  
 Upon the lute doth ravish human sense;  
 Spenser to me, whose deep conceit is such,  
 As, passing all conceit, needs no defence.  
 Thou lov'st to hear the sweet melodious sound  
 That Phœbus' lute (the Queen of Music) makes;  
 And I in deep delight am chiefly drown'd  
 When as himself to singing he betakes:  
 One God is God of both, (as poets feign);  
 One knight loves both, and both in thee remain!"

Of these characters of Spenser, the most precise and appropriate is that of Milton. But although his genius was rather inclined to the grave than the gay, he was not deficient in the power of depicting the light and airy, the festive and the voluptuous. The accuracy of Dryden's expression "that no man was ever born with a greater genius," cannot be admitted. Spenser is deficient in pathos. Notwithstanding "The Faerie Queene" abounds with situations susceptible of the greatest interest, he never succeeds in perfectly engaging our feelings. He is never intensely impassioned. This defect may in some measure be ascribed to the nature of the poem: occupied with a real and an allegorical nature, his attention was necessarily divided; being continually reminded of the propriety of a consistent delineation of allegorical character, he was probably restrained from abandoning himself to the tendencies of his heart. His great excellence is in the description of terror, affright, astonishment, and despair; and in the representation of these passions he sometimes approaches the sublime.

Although Spenser is one of the great names inscribed on the rolls of English Poets, he has been much more talked of than read, and less talked of than he really deserves. The perusal of "The Faerie Queene" is confined to comparatively few persons. That it is not resorted to by general readers is, we conceive, to be ascribed in a great measure to the antiquated diction in which it is written, and to the necessity of preserving the ancient orthography; a necessity which arises from the liberties the poet has taken, in changing the spelling of words for the sake of rhymes. Hughes tried the experiment of reducing "The Faerie Queene" into modern orthography; the consequence of which is, that Spenser is made in his edition the author of many dissonant rhymes. In the opinion of Malone, however, "The Faerie Queene" is written in the language of the Poet's age. From this opinion, as a general one, we are constrained to dissent; for although we are aware that whole stanzas may be produced from this poem, written in the diction then in use, yet a great portion of it is clothed in a more antiquated language, as we think will be evident on a comparison of "The Faerie Queene" with the productions of Daniel, Sidney, and other poets of that period. The language of Spenser's pastorals is cast in a still more ancient mould. The difficulty which the diction of "The Faerie Queene" presents, however, is more apparent than real, and will be overcome by the perusal of a few cantos; and when that difficulty is vanquished, and the gates of the temple are once unlocked, the slight effort which it costs will be amply repaid by the variety of its ornaments, and the beauty of the workmanship.

PHILIP MASTERMAN.

THE  
FAERIE QUEENE.  
DISPOSED INTO TWELVE BOOKES,  
FASHIONING  
XII. MORALL VERTUES.



TO THE MOST HIGH MIGHTIE AND MAGNIFICENT

EMPRESE

RENOWMED FOR PIETIE VERTVE AND ALL

GRATIOVS GOVERNMENT

ELIZABETH

BY THE GRACE OF GOD QVEENE OF ENGLAND

FRAVNCE AND IRELAND AND OF VIRGINIA

DEFENDOVR OF THE FAITH &c.

HER MOST HUMBLE SERVAUNT

EDMVND SPENSER

DOTH IN ALL HUMILITIE .

DEDICATE PRESENT AND CONSECRATE

THESE HIS LABOVS

TO LIVE WITH THE ETERNITIE OF HER FAME.



# A LETTER OF THE AUTHOR'S,

EXPOUNDING HIS WHOLE INTENTION IN THE COURSE OF  
THIS WORKE ; WHICH, FOR THAT IT GIVETH GREAT  
LIGHT TO THE READER, FOR THE BETTER UN-  
DERSTANDING IS HEREUNTO ANNEXED.

---

TO THE RIGHT NOBLE AND VALOROUS

SIR WALTER RALEIGH, knight,

LO. WARDEIN OF THE STANNERYES AND HER MA-  
JESTIES LIEFTENAUNT OF THE COUNTY OF  
CORNEWAYLL.

SIR, knowing how doubtfully all Allegories may be construed, and this Booke of mine, which I have entituled "The Faery Queene," being a continued Allegory, or darke Conceit, I have thought good as well for avoyding of gealous opinions and misconstructions, as also for your better light in reading thereof, (being so by you commanded,) to discover unto you the general intention and meaning, which in the whole course thereof I have fashioned, without expressing of any particular purposes, or by-accidents, therein occasioned. The general end therefore of all the Booke is to fashion a gentleman or noble person in vertuous and

gentle discipline : which for that I conceived should be most plausible and pleasing, being coloured with an historical fiction, the which the most part of men delight to read, rather for variety of matter then for profite of the ensample, I chose the Historye of King Arthure, as most fitte for the excellency of his person, being made famous by many mens former workes, and also furthest from the daunger of envy, and suspition of present time. In which I have followed all the antique poets historicall ; first Homere, who in the persons of Agamemnon and Ulysses hath ensampled a good governour and a vertuous man, the one in his Ilias, the other in his Odysseis ; then Virgil, whose like intention was to doe in the person of Æneas ; after him Ariosto comprised them both in his Orlando ; and lately Tasso dissevered them again, and formed both parts in two persons, namely that part which they in philosophy call *Ethice*, or vertues of a private man, coloured in his Rinaldo ; the other named *Politice* in his Godfredo. By ensample of which excellent poets, I labour to pourtraict in Arthure, before he was king, the image of a brave Knight, perfected in the twelve private Morall Vertues, as Aristotle hath devised ; the which is the purpose of these first twelve bookes : which if I finde to be well accepted, I may be perhaps encouraged to frame the other part of Politicke Vertues in his person, after that hee came to be king. To some I know this methode will seem displeasaunt, which had rather have good discipline delivered plainly in way of precepts, or sermoned at large, as they use, then thus



---

cloudily enwrapped in allegorical devises. But such, me seeme, should be satisfide with the use of these days, seeing all things accounted by their shoves, and nothing esteemed of, that is not delightfull and pleasing to commune sence. For this cause is Xenophon preferred before Plato, for that the one, in the exquisite depth of his iudgement, formed a communewelth, such as it should be; but the other in the person of Cyrus, and the Persians, fashioned a government, such as might best be; so much more profitable and gracious is doctrine by ensample, then by rule. So have I laboured to do in the person of Arthure: whom I conceive, after his long education by Timon, to whom he was by Merlin delivered to be brought up, so soone as he was borne of the Lady Igrayne, to have seene in a dream or vision the Faery Queene, with whose excellent beauty ravished, he awaking resolved to seeke her out; and so being by Merlin armed, and by Timon thoroughly instructed, he went to seeke her forth in Faerye land. In that Faery Queene I meane *Glory* in my generall intention, but in my particular I conceive the most excellent and glorious person of our souveraine *the Queene*, and her kingdom in *Faery Land*. And yet, in some places els, I do otherwise shadow her. For considering she beareth two persons, the one of a most royal Queene or Empress, the other of a most vertuous and beautifull Lady, this latter part in some places I doe express in Belphœbe, fashioning her name according to your owne excellent concept of Cynthia: Phœbe and Cynthia being both names of

Diana. So in the person of Prince Arthure I sette forth *Magnificence* in particular; which Vertue, for that (according to Aristotle and the rest) it is the perfection of all the rest, and containeth in it them all, therefore in the whole course I mention the deeds of Arthure applyable to that Vertue, which I write of in that Booke. But of the xii. other Vertues, I make xii. other Knights the patrones, for the more variety of the history: Of which these three Bookes contain three.

The first of the Knight of the Redcrosse, in whom I expresse *Holynes*: The seconde of Sir Guyon, in whome I sette forth *Temperaunce*: The third of Britomartis a Lady Knight, in whome I picture *Chastity*. But, because the beginning of the whole Worke seemeth abrupte and as depending upon other antecedents, it needs that ye know the occasion of these three Knights severall Adventures. For the methode of a poet historical is not such, as of an historiographer. For an historiographer discourseth of affayres orderly as they were donne, accounting as well the times as the actions; but a poet thrusteth into the middest, even where it most concerneth him, and there recouring to the thinges forepaste, and divining of thinges to come. maketh a pleasing analysis of all.

The beginning therefore of my History, if it were to be told by an historiographer, should be the twelfth Booke, which is the last; where I devise that the Faery Queene kept her annual feaste xii. dayes; upon which xii. severall dayes, the occasions of the xii. seve-

rall Adventures hapned, which, being undertaken by xii. severall Knights, are in these xii. Bookes severally handled and discoursed. The first was this. In the beginning of the feast, there presented himselfe a tall clownishe younge man, who falling before the Queene of Faeries desired a boone (as the manner then was) which during that feast she might not refuse; which was that hee might have the atchievement of any Adventure, which during that feaste should happen. That being graunted, he rested him on the floore, unfitte through his rusticity for a better place. Soone after entred a faire Ladye in mourning weedes, riding on a white asse, with a Dwarfes behind her leading a warlike steed, that bore the arms of a Knight, and his speare in the Dwarfes hand. Shee, falling before the Queene of Faeries, complayned that her father and mother, an ancient King and Queene, had bene by an huge Dragon many years shut up in a brasen Castle, who thence suffred them not to yssew: and therefore besought the Faerie Queene to assygne her some one of her Knights to take on him that exploit. Presently that clownish person, upstarting, desired that Adventure: whereat the Queene much wondering, and the Lady much gainesaying, yet he earnestly importuned his desire. In the end the Lady told him, that unlesse that armour which she brought, would serve him (that is, the armour of a Christian man specified by St. Paul, v. Ephes.) that he could not succeed in that enterprise: which being forthwith put upon him with dew furnitures thereunto, he seemed the goodliest man in al

that company, and was well liked of the Lady. And eftesoones taking on him knighthood, and mounting on that straunge courser, he went forth with her on that Adventure: where beginneth the first Booke, *viz.*

A gentle Knight was pricking on the playne, &c.

The second day there came in a Palmer bearing an Infant with bloody hands, whose parents he complained to have bene slayn by an Enchauntresse called Acrasia: and therefore craved of the Faery Queene, to appoint him some Knight to performe that Adventure; which being assigned to Sir Guyon, he presently went forth with that same Palmer: which is the beginning of the second Booke, and the whole subiect thereof. The third day there came in a Groome, who complained before the Faery Queene, that a vile Enchaunter, called Busirane, had in hand a most faire Lady, called Amoretta, whom he kept in most grievous torment, because she would not yield him the pleasure of her body. Whereupon Sir Scudamour, the lover of that Lady, presently tooke on him that Adventure. But being unable to performe it by reason of the hard enchauntements, after long sorrow, in the end met with Britomartis, who succoured him, and reskewed his Love.

But, by occasion hereof, many other Adventures are intermedled; but rather as accidents then intendments: as the Love of Britomart, the Overthrow of Marinell, the Misery of Florimell, the Vertuousnes of Belpheobe, the Lasciviousnes of Hellenora; and many the like.

---

Thus much, Sir, I have briefly overronne to direct your understanding to the wel-head of the History; that, from thence gathering the whole intention of the conceit, ye may as in a handfull gripe al the discourse, which otherwise may happily seem tedious and confused. So, humbly craving the continuance of your honourable favour towards me, and th' eternall establishment of your happines, I humbly take leave.

23. January 1589.

Yours most humbly affectionate,

Ed. Spenser.

## VERSES

ADDRESSED TO THE AUTHOR.

---

*A Vision upon this conceipt of the Faery Queene.*

ME thought I saw the grave where Laura lay,  
Within that Temple where the vestall flame  
Was wont to burne ; and passing by that way  
To see that buried dust of living fame,  
Whose tomb faire Love, and fairer Virtue kept ;  
All suddainly I saw the Faery Queene :  
At whose approach the soule of Petrarke wept,  
And from thenceforth those Graces were not seene ;  
(For they this Queene attended ;) in whose steed  
Oblivion laid him down on Lauras herse :  
Hereat the hardest stones were seene to bleed,  
And grones of buried ghostes the heavens did perse :  
Where Homers spright did tremble all for grieffe,  
And curst th' accesse of that celestiall Theife.

W. R.

*Another of the same.*

THE prayse of meaner wits this Worke like profit brings,  
As doth the Cuckoes song delight when Philumena sings.  
If thou hast formed right true Vertues face herein,  
Vertue herselfe can best discerne to whom they writ-  
ten bin.

If thou hast Beauty prayd, let Her sole lookes divine  
 Judge if ought therein be amis, and mend it by Her eine.  
 If Chastitie want ought, or Temperaunce her dew,  
 Behold Her Princely mind aright, and write thy  
 Queene anew.

Meane while She shall perceiue, how far Her vertues sore  
 Above the reach of all that live, or such as wrote of yore :  
 And thereby will excuse and favour thy good will ;  
 Whose vertue can not be exprest but by an Angels quill.  
 Of me no lines are lov'd, nor letters are of price,  
 (Of all which speak our English tongue,) but those  
 of thy device.

W. R.

*To the learned Shepheard.*

COLLYN, I see, by thy new taken taske,  
 Some sacred fury hath enricht thy braynes,  
 That leades thy Muse in haughty verse to maske,  
 And loath the layes that longs to lowly swaynes ;  
 That liftes thy notes from Shepheardes unto Kinges :  
 So like the lively Larke that mounting singes.

Thy lovely Rosalinde seemes now forlorne ;  
 And all thy gentle flockes forgotten quight :  
 Thy changed hart now holdes thy pypes in scorne,  
 Those prety pypes that did thy mates delight ;  
 Those trusty mates, that loved thee so well ;  
 Whom thou gav'st mirth, as they gave thee the bell.

Yet, as thou earst with thy sweete roundelayes  
 Didst stirre to glee our laddes in homely bowers ;

So moughtst thou now in these refyned layes  
 Delight the daintie cares of higher powers.  
 And so mought they, in their deepe skanning skill,  
 Allow and grace our Collyns flowing quill.

And faire befall that Faery Queene of thine !  
 In whose faire eyes Love linct with Vertue sittes ;  
 Enfusing, by those bewties fyers divine,  
 Such high conceites into thy humble wittes,  
 As raised hath poore Pastors oaten reedes  
 From rusticke tunes, to chaunt heroique deedes.

So mought thy Redcrosse Knight with happy hand  
 Victorious be in that faire Ilands right,  
 (Which thou dost vayle in type of Faery land,)  
 Elizas blessed field, that Albion hight :  
 That shieldes her friendes, and warres her mightie foes,  
 Yet still with people, peace, and plentie, flowes.

But, iolly shepheard, though with pleasing stile  
 Thou feast the humour of the courtly trayne ;  
 Let not conceipt thy settled sence beguile,  
 Ne daunted be through envy or disdaine.  
 Subiect thy doome to her empyring spright,  
 From whence thy Muse, and all the world, takes light.

HOBYNOLL.

FAYRE Themis streame, that from Ludds stately towne  
 Runst paying tribute to the ocean seas,  
 Let all thy Nymphes and Syrens of renowne  
 Be silent, whyle this Bryttane Orpheus playes :



Nere thy sweet banks there lives that sacred Crowne,  
Whose hand strowes palme and never-dying bayes.  
Let all at once, with thy soft murmuring sowne,  
Present her with this worthy Poets prayes :  
For he hath taught hie drifts in Shepherdes weedes,  
And deepe conceites now singes in Faeries deedes.

R. S.

GRAVE Muses, march in triumph and with prayes ;  
Our Goddesse here hath given you leave to land ;  
And biddes this rare dispenser of your graces  
Bow downe his brow unto her sacred hand.  
Deserte findes dew in that most princely doome,  
In whose sweete brest are all the Muses bredde :  
So did that great Augustus erst in Roome  
With leaves of fame adorn his Poets hedde.  
Faire be the guerdon of your Faery Queene,  
Even of the fairest that the world hath scene !

H. B.

WHEN stout Achilles heard of Helens rape,  
And what revenge the States of Greece devis'd  
Thinking by sleight the fatall warres to scape,  
In womans weedes himselfe he then disguis'd :  
But this devise Ulysses soone did spy,  
And brought him forth, the chauce of warre to try.  
When Spenser saw the fame was spredd so large,  
Through Faery land, of their renowned Queene ;  
Loth that his Muse should take so great a charge,  
As in such haughty matter to be scene ;

To seeme a Shepheard, then he made his choice ;  
But Sidney heard him sing, and knew his voice.

And as Ulysses brought faire Thetis sonne  
From his retyred life to menage armes :  
So Spenser was, by Sidney's speaches, wonne  
To blaze Her fame, not fearing future harmes :  
For well he knew, his Muse would soone be tyred  
In her high praise, that all the world admired.

Yet as Achilles, in those warlike frayes,  
Did win the palme from all the Grecian Peeres :  
So Spenser now, to his immortal prayse,  
Hath wonne the laurell quite from all his feeres.  
What though his taske exceed a humaine witt ;  
He is excus'd, sith Sidney thought it fitt.

W. L.

To looke upon a worke of rare devise  
The which a workman setteth out to view,  
And not to yield it the deserved prise  
That unto such a workmanship is dew,  
Doth either prove the iudgement to be naught,  
Or els doth shew a mind with envy fraught.

To labour to commend a peece of worke,  
Which no man goes about to discommend,  
Would raise a jealous doubt, that there did lurke  
Some secret doubt whereto the prayse did tend :  
For when men know the goodnes of the wyne,  
'Tis needless for the Hoast to have a sygne.

Thus then, to shew my iudgement to be such  
As can discern of colours blacke and white,  
As alls to free my minde from envies tuch,  
That never gives to any man his right ;  
I here pronounce this workmanship is such  
As that no pen can set it forth too much.

And thus I hang a garland at the dore ;  
(Not for to shew the goodness of the ware ;  
But such hath beene the custome heretofore,  
And customes very hardly broken are ;)  
And when your tast shall tell you this is trew,  
Then looke you give your Hoast his utmost dew.

IGNOTO.

## VERSES

ADDRESSED, BY THE AUTHOR OF THE FAERIE QUEENE,

TO SEVERAL NOBLEMEN, &c.

---

*To the Right Honourable Sir Christopher Hatton, Lord  
high Chauncelor of England, &c.*

THOSE prudent heads, that with their counsels wise  
Whylom the pillours of th' earth did sustaine,  
And taught ambitious Rome to tyrannise  
And in the neck of all the world to rayne ;  
Oft from those grave affaires were wont abstaine,  
With the sweet Lady Muses for to play :  
So Ennius the elder Africane ;  
So Maro oft did Cæsars cares allay.  
So you, great Lord, that with your counsell sway  
The burdein of this kingdom mightily,  
With like delightes sometimes may eke delay  
The rugged brow of carefull Policy ;  
And to these ydle rymes lend litle space,  
Which for their titles sake may find more grace.

E. S.

*To the Right Honourable the Lord Burleigh, Lord high  
Treasurer of England.*

To you, Right Noble Lord, whose carefull brest  
To menage of most grave affaires is bent ;

And on whose mightie shoulders most doth rest  
 The burdein of this kingdome's governement,  
 (As the wide compasse of the firmament  
 On Atlas mightie shoulders is upstayd,)  
 Unfitly I these ydle rimes present,  
 The labor of lost time, and wit unstayd :  
 Yet if their deeper sence be inly wayd,  
 And the dim vele, with which from commune vew  
 Their fairer parts are hid, aside be layd,  
 Perhaps not vaine they may appear to You.  
 Such as they be, vouchsafe them to receave,  
 And wipe their faults out of your censure grave.

E. S.

*To the Right Honourable the Earle of Oxenford, Lord  
 high Chamberlayne of England, &c.*

RECEIVE, most Noble Lord, in gentle gree,  
 The unripe fruit of an unready wit ;  
 Which, by thy countenance, doth crave to bee  
 Defended from foule Envies poisonous bit.  
 Which so to doe may thee right well befit,  
 Sith th' antique glory of thine auncestry  
 Under a shady vele is therein writ,  
 And eke thine owne long living memory,  
 Succeeding them in true Nobility :  
 And also for the love which thou doest beare  
 To th' Heliconian ymps, and they to thee ;  
 They unto thee, and thou to them, most deare :  
 Deare as thou art unto thyselfe, so love  
 That loves and honours thee ; as doth behove.

*To the Right Honourable the Earle of Northumberland.*

THE sacred Muses have made alwaies clame  
 To be the Nourses of Nobility,  
 And Registres of everlasting fame,  
 To all that armes professe and chevalry.  
 Then, by like right, the noble Progeny,  
 Which them succeed in fame and worth, are tyde  
 T' embrace the service of sweet Poetry,  
 By whose endeavours they are glorifide ;  
 And eke from all, of whom it is envide,  
 To patronize the authour of their praise,  
 Which gives them life, that els would soone have dide,  
 And crownes their ashes with immortall baies.  
 To thee therefore, Right Noble Lord, I send  
 This present of my paines, it to defend.

E. S.

*To the Right Honourable the Earle of Cumberland.*

REDOUBTED Lord, in whose corageous mind  
 The flowre of chevalry, now bloosming faire,  
 Doth promise fruite worthy the noble kind  
 Which of their praises have left you the haire ;  
 To you this humble present I prepare,  
 For love of vertue and of martial praise ;  
 To which though nobly ye inclined are,  
 (As goodlie well ye shew'd in late assaies,)  
 Yet brave ensample of long passed daies,  
 In which trew honor ye may fashiond see,  
 To like desire of honor may ye raise,  
 And fill your mind with magnanimitee.

Receive it, Lord, therefore as it was ment,  
For honor of your name and high descent.

E. S.

*To the most Honourable and excellent Lord the Earle  
of Essex, Great Maister of the Horse to her  
Highnesse, and Knight of the Noble  
order of the Garter, &c.*

MAGNIFICKE Lord, whose vertues excellent  
Doe merit a most famous Poets witt  
To be thy living praises instrument ;  
Yet doe not sdeigne to lett thy name be writt  
In this base Poeme, for thee far unfitt ;  
Nought is thy worth disparaged thereby.  
But when my Muse, whose fethers, nothing flitt,  
Doe yet but flagg and lowly learne to fly,  
With bolder wing shall dare alofte to sty  
To the last praises of this Faery Queene ;  
Then shall it make most famous memory  
Of thine heroicke parts, such as they beene :  
Till then, vouchsafe thy noble countenance  
To their first labours needed furtheraunce.

E. S.

*To the Right Honourable the Earle of Ormond and  
Ossory.*

RECEIVE, most Noble Lord, a simple taste  
Of the wilde fruit which salvage soyl hath bred ;  
Which, being through long wars left almost waste,  
With brutish barbarisme is overspredd :  
And, in so faire a land as may be redd,

Not one Parnassus, nor one Helicone,  
 Left for sweete Muses to be harboured,  
 But where thyselve hast thy brave mansione :  
 There indeede dwel faire Graces many one,  
 And gentle Nymphes, delights of learned wits ;  
 And in thy person, without paragone,  
 All goodly bountie and true honour sits.  
 Such therefore, as that wasted soyl doth yield,  
 Receive, dear Lord, in worth, the fruit of barren field.  
E. S.

*To the Right Honourable the Lord Charles Howard,  
 Lord high Admiral of England, Knight of the  
 Noble order of the Garter, and one of her  
 Majestie's privie Counsell, &c.*

AND ye, brave Lord, whose goodly personage  
 And noble deeds, each other garnishing,  
 Make you ensample, to the present age,  
 Of th' old heroës, whose famous offspring  
 The antique Poets wont so much to sing ;  
 In this same Pageaunt have a worthy place,  
 Sith those huge castles of Castilian King,  
 That vainly threatned kingdomes to displace,  
 Like flying doves ye did before you chace ;  
 And that proud people, woxen insolent  
 Through many victories, didst first deface :  
 Thy praises everlasting monument  
 Is in this verse engraven semblably,  
 That it may live to all posterity.

E. S.



*To the Right Honourable the Lord of Hunsdon, high  
Chamberlaine to her Majesty.*

RENOWNED Lord, that, for your worthinesse  
And noble deeds, have your deserved place  
High in the favour of that Emperesse,  
The worlds sole glory and her sexes grace ;  
Here eke of right have you a worthie place,  
Both for your nearnes to that Faerie Queene,  
And for your owne high merit in like eace :  
Of which, apparaunt proofe was to be scene,  
When that tumultuous rage and fearfull deene  
Of Northerne rebels ye did pacify,  
And their disloiall powre defaced clene,  
The record of enduring memory.  
Live, Lord, for ever in this lasting verse,  
That all posteritie thy honor may reherse.

E. S.

*To the most renowned and valiant Lord, the Lord Grey  
of Wilton, Knight of the Noble order of the  
Garter, &c.*

Most Noble Lord, the pillor of my life,  
And Patrone of my Muses pupillage ;  
Through whose large bountie, poured on me rife  
In the first season of my feeble age,  
I now doe live bound yours by vassalage ;  
(Sith nothing ever may redeeme, nor reave  
Out of your endlesse debt, so sure a gage ;)  
Vouchsafe, in worth, this small guift to receive,  
Which in your noble hands for pledge I leave

Of all the rest that I am tyde t' account :  
 Rude rymes, the which a rustick Muse did weave  
 In savadge soyle, far from Parnasso Mount,  
 And roughly wrought in an unlearned loome :  
 The which vouchsafe, dear Lord, your favourable doome.

E. S.

*To the Right Honourable the Lord of Buckhurst, one of  
 Her Majestie's privie Counsell.*

IN vain I thinke, Right Honourable Lord,  
 By this rude rime to memorize thy Name,  
 Whose learned Muse hath writ her owne record  
 In golden verse, worthy immortal fame :  
 Thou much more fit (were leasure to the same)  
 Thy gracious Soverains praises to compile,  
 And her imperiall Majestie to frame  
 In loftie numbers and heroicke stile.  
 But, sith thou maist not so, give leave a while  
 To baser wit his power therein to spend,  
 Whose grosse defaults thy daintie pen may file,  
 And unadvised oversights amend.  
 But evermore vouchsafe, it to maintaine  
 Against vile Zoilus backbitings vaine.

E. S.

*To the Right Honourable Sir Francis Walsingham,  
 Knight, principall Secretary to her Majestie, and  
 one of her honourable privie Counsell.*

THAT Mantuane Poets incompared spirit,  
 Whose girland now is set in highest place,

Had not Mæcænas, for his worthy merit,  
 It first advaunst to great Augustus grace,  
 Might long perhaps have lien in silence bace,  
 Ne bene so much admir'd of later age.  
 This lowly Muse, that learns like steps to trace,  
 Flies for like aide unto your patronage,  
 (That are the great Mæcænas of this age,  
 As well to all that civil artes professe,  
 As those that are inspir'd with martial rage,)  
 And craves protection of her feeblenesse :  
 Which if ye yield, perhaps ye may her rayse  
 In bigger tunes to sound your living prayse.

E. S.

*To the Right Noble Lord and most valiaunt Captaine,  
 Sir John Norris, Knight, Lord president of Mounster.*

Who ever gave more honourable prize  
 To the sweet Muse then did the Martiall crew,  
 That their brave deeds she might immortalize  
 In her shril tromp, and sound their praises dew ?  
 Who then ought more to favour her then you,  
 Most Noble Lord, the honor of this age,  
 And Precedent of all that armes ensue ?  
 Whose warlike prowesse and manly couráge,  
 Tempred with reason and advizement sage,  
 Hath fild sad Belgicke with victorious spoile ;  
 In Fraunce and Ireland left a famous gage ;  
 And lately shakt the Lusitanian soile.  
 Sith then each where thou hast dispredd thy fame,  
 Love him that hath eternized your Name.

E. S.

*To the Right Noble and Valorous Knight, Sir Walter  
Raleigh, Lord Wardein of the Stanneryes,  
and Lieftenaunt of Cornewaile.*

To thee, that art the Sommers Nightingale,  
Thy souveraine Goddesses most deare delight,  
Why doe I send this rusticke Madrigale,  
That may thy tunefull eare unseason quite ?  
Thou onely fit this Argument to write,  
In whose high thoughts Pleasure hath built her bowre,  
And dainty Love learnd sweetly to endite.  
My rimes I know unsavory and sowre,  
To tast the streames that, like a golden showre,  
Flow from thy fruitfull head of thy Love's praise ;  
Fitter perhaps to thonder martiall stowre,  
Whenso thee list thy lofty Muse to raise :  
Yet, till that Thou thy Poeme wilt make knowne,  
Let thy faire Cinthias praises be thus rudely showne.

E. S.

*To the Right Honourable and most vertuous Lady, the  
Countesse of Pembroke*

REMEMBRAUNCE of that most heroicke Spirit,  
The hevens pride, the glory of our daies,  
Which now triumpheth (through immortall merit  
Of his brave vertues) crown'd with lasting baies,  
Of hevenlie blis and everlasting praies ;  
Who first my Muse did lift out of the flore,  
To sing his sweet delights in lowlie laies ;  
Bids me, most Noble Lady, to adore

His goodly image living evermore  
 In the divine resemblaunce of your face ;  
 Which with your vertues ye embellish more,  
 And native beauty deck with heavenly grace :  
 For His, and for your owne especial sake,  
 Vouchsafe from him this token in good worth to take.

E. S.

*To the most vertuous and beautifull Lady, the Lady  
 Carew.*

NE may I, without blot of endless blame,  
 You, fairest Lady, leave out of this place ;  
 But, with remembraunce of your gracious Name,  
 (Wherewith that courtly garlond most ye grace  
 And deck the world,) adorne these verses base :  
 Not that these few lines can in them comprise  
 Those glorious ornaments of hevenly grace,  
 Wherewith ye triumph over feeble eyes  
 And in subdued harts do tyranyse ;  
 (For thereunto doth need a golden quill  
 And silver leaves, them rightly to devise ;)   
 But to make humble present of good will :  
 Which, whenas timely meanes it purchase may,  
 In ampler wise itselfe will forth display.

E. S.

*To all the gracious and beautifull Ladies in the Court.*

THE Chian Peincter, when he was requir'd  
 To pourtraict Venus in her perfect hew :

To make his worke more absolute, desir'd  
Of all the fairest Maides to have the vew.  
Much more me needs, (to draw the semblant trew,  
Of Beauties Queene, the worlds sole wonderment,)  
To sharpe my sence with sundry Beauties vew,  
And steale from each some part of ornament.  
If all the world to seeke I overwent,  
A fairer crew yet no where could I see  
Then that brave Court doth to mine eie present ;  
That the world's pride seemes gathered there to bee.  
Of each a part I stole by cunning theft :  
Forgiye it me, faire Dames, sith lesse ye have not left.

E. S.

THE FIRST BOOK OF  
**THE FAERIE QUEENE**

CONTAYNING

THE LEGEND OF THE KNIGHT OF THE RED CROSSE,  
OR OF HOLINESSE.

I.

**L**O! I, the man whose Muse whylome did maske,  
As time her taught, in lowly shepherds weeds,  
Am now enforst, a farre unfitter taske,  
For trumpets sterne to chaunge mine oaten reeds,  
And sing of Knights and Ladies gentle deeds;  
Whose praises having slept in silence long,  
Me, all too meane, the sacred Muse areeds  
To blazon broade emongst her learned throng:  
Fierce warres and faithful loves shall moralize my song.

II.

Help then, O holy virgin, chiefe of nyne,  
Thy weaker novice to perform thy will;  
Lay forth out of thine everlasting scryne  
The ántique rolles, which there lye hidden still,  
Of Faerie Knights, and fayrest Tanaquill  
Whom that most noble Briton Prince so long  
Sought through the world, and suffered so much ill,  
That I must rue his undeserved wrong:  
O, helpe thou my weake wit, and sharpen my dull tong!

## III.

And thou, most dreaded impe of highest Iove,  
Faire Venus sonne, that with thy cruell dart  
At that good Knight so cunningly didst rove,  
That glorious fire it kindled in his hart;  
Lay now thy deadly heben bowe apart,  
And, with thy mother mylde, come to mine ayde;  
Come, both; and with you bring triumphant Mart,  
In loves and gentle iollities arraid,  
After his murdrous spoyles and bloudie rage allayd.

## IV.

And with them eke, O Goddesse heavenly bright,  
Mirrour of grace and majestie divine,  
Great ladie of the greatest isle, whose light  
Like Phœbus lampe throughout the world doth shine,  
Shed thy faire beames into my feeble eyne,  
And raise my thoughtes, too humble and too vile,  
To thinke of that true glorious type of thine,  
The Argument of mine afflicted stile:  
The which to heare vouchsafe, O dearest Dread, a while.



## CANTO I.

The Patron of true Holinesse  
Foule Errour doth defeate ;  
Hypocrisie, him to entrappe,  
Doth to his home entreate.

## I.

A GENTLE Knight was pricking on the plaine,  
Ycladd in mightie armes and silver shielde,  
Wherein old dints of deepe woundes did remaine,  
The cruel markes of many' a bloody felde ;  
Yet armes till that time did he never wield :  
His angry steede did chide his foming bitt,  
As much disdayning to the curbe to yield :  
Full iolly knight he seemd, and faire did sitt,  
As one for knightly giusts and fierce encounters fitt.

## II.

And on his brest a bloodie crosse he bore,  
The deare remembrance of his dying Lord,  
For whose sweete sake that glorious badge he wore,  
And dead, as living ever, him ador'd :  
Upon his shield the like was also scor'd,  
For soveraine hope, which in his helpe he had.  
Right, faithfull, true he was in deede and word ;  
But of his cheere did seeme too solemne sad ;  
Yet nothing did he dread, but ever was ydrad.

## III.

Upon a great adventure he was bond,  
 That greatest Gloriana to him gave,  
 (That greatest glorious queene of Faerie lond,)  
 To winne him worshippe, and her grace to have,  
 Which of all earthly thinges he most did crave :  
 And ever, as he rode, his hart did earne  
 To prove his puissance in battell brave  
 Upon his foe, and his new force to learne ;  
 Upon his foe, a Dragon horrible and stearne.

## IV.

A lovely Ladie rode him faire beside,  
 Upon a lowly asse more white then snow ;  
 Yet she much whiter ; but the same did hide  
 Under a vele, that whimpled was full low ;  
 And over all a blacke stole shee did throw :  
 As one that inly mournd, so was she sad,  
 And heavie sate upon her palfrey slow ;  
 Seemed in heart some hidden care she had ;  
 And by her in a line a milke-white lambe she lad.

## V.

So pure and innocent, as that same lambe,  
 She was in life and every vertuous lore ;  
 And by descent from royall lynage came  
 Of ancient kinges and queenes, that had of yore  
 Their scepters stretcht from east to westerne shore,  
 And all the world in their subjection held ;  
 Till that infernal Feend with foule uprore  
 Forwasted all their land, and them expeld ;  
 Whom to avenge, she had this Knight from far compeld.

## VI.

Behind her farre away a Dwarfe did lag,  
That lasie seemd, in being ever last,  
Or wearied with bearing of her bag  
Of needments at his backe. Thus as they past,  
The day with cloudes was suddeine overcast,  
And angry Love an hideous storme of raine  
Did poure into his lemans lap so fast,  
That everie wight to shrowd it did constrain ;  
And this faire couple eke to shroud themselves were fain.

## VII.

Enforst to seeke some covert nigh at hand,  
A shadie grove not farr away they spide,  
That promist ayde the tempest to withstand ;  
Whose loftie trees, yclad with sommers pride,  
Did spred so broad, that heavens light did hide,  
Not perceable with power of any starr :  
And all within were pathes and alleies wide,  
With footing worne, and leading inward farr :  
Faire harbour that them seems ; so in they entred ar.

## VIII.

And fourth they passe, with pleasure forward led,  
Ioying to heare the birdes sweete harmony,  
Which, therein shrouded from the tempest dred,  
Seemd in their song to scorne the cruell sky.  
Much can they praise the trees so straight and hy,  
The sayling pine ; the cedar proud and tall ;  
The vine-propp elme ; the poplar never dry ;  
The builder oake, sole king of forrests all ;  
The aspine good for staves ; the cypresse funerall ;

## IX.

The laurell, meed of mightie conquerours  
 And poets sage ; the firre that weepeth still ;  
 The willow, worne of forlorne paramours ;  
 The eugh, obedient to the benders will ;  
 The birch for shaftes ; the sallow for the mill ;  
 The mirrhe sweete-bleeding in the bitter wound ;  
 The warlike beech ; the ash for nothing ill ;  
 The fruitfull olive ; and the platane round ;  
 The carver holme ; the maple seeldom inward sound.

## X.

Led with delight, they thus beguile the way,  
 Untill the blustring storme is overblowne ;  
 When, weening to returne whence they did stray,  
 They cannot finde that path, which first was showne,  
 But wander too and fro in waies unknowne,  
 Furthest from end then, when they neerest weene,  
 That makes them doubt their wits be not their owne :  
 So many pathes, so many turnings seene,  
 That, which of them to take, in diverse doubt they been.

## XI.

At last resolving forward still to fare,  
 Till that some end they finde, or in or out,  
 That path they take, that beaten seemd most bare,  
 And like to lead the labyrinth about ;  
 Which when by tract they hunted had throughout,  
 At length it brought them to a hollowe cave,  
 Amid the thickest woods. The Champion stout  
 Eftsoones dismounted from his courser brave,  
 And to the Dwarfe a while his needlesse spere he gave.

## XII.

“Be well aware,” quoth then that Ladie milde,  
 “Least suddaine mischief ye too rash provoke :  
 The danger hid, the place unknowne and wilde,  
 Breedes dreadfull doubts : oft fire is without smoke,  
 And perill without show : therefore your hardy stroke,  
 Sir Knight, with-hold, till further tryall made.”

“Ah Ladie,” sayd he, “shame were to revoke  
 The forward footing for an hidden shade : [wade.”  
 Vertue gives her selfe light through darknesse for to

## XIII.

“Yea but,” quoth she, “the perill of this place  
 I better wot then you : Though nowe too late  
 To wish you backe returne with foule disgrace,  
 Yet wisdomes warnes, whilst foot is in the gate,  
 To stay the steppe, ere forced to retrate.  
 This is the wandring wood, this Errours den,  
 A monster vile, whom God and man does hate :  
 Therefore I read beware.” “Fly, fly,” quoth then  
 The fearefull Dwarfe ; “this is no place for living men.”

## XIV.

But, full of fire and greedy hardiment,  
 The youthfull Knight could not for ought be staide ;  
 But forth unto the darksom hole he went,  
 And looked in : his glistring armor made  
 A litle glooming light, much like a shade ;  
 By which he saw the ugly monster plaine,  
 Halfe like a serpent horribly displaide,  
 But th’ other halfe did womans shape retaine,  
 Most lothsom, filthie, foule, and full of vile disdaine.”

## XV.

And, as she lay upon the durtie ground,  
 Her huge long taile her den all overspred,  
 Yet was in knots and many boughtes upwound,  
 Pointed with mortall sting ; Of her there bred  
 A thousand yong ones, which she dayly fed,  
 Sucking upon her poisnous dugs ; each one  
 Of sundrie shapes, yet all ill-favored :  
 Soone as that úncouth light upon them shone,  
 Into her mouth they crept, and suddain all were gone.

## XVI.

Their dam upstart out of her den effraide,  
 And rushed forth, hurling her hideous taile  
 About her cursed head ; whose folds displaid  
 Were stretcht now forth at length without entraile.  
 She lookt about, and seeing one in mayle,  
 Armed to point, sought backe to turne againe ;  
 For light she hated as the deadly bale,  
 Ay wont in desert darknes to remaine,  
 Where plain none might her see, nor she see any plaine.

## XVII.

Which when the valiant Elfe perceiv'd he lept  
 As lyon fierce upon the flying pray,  
 And with his trenchand blade her boldly kept  
 From turning backe, and forced her to stay :  
 Therewith enrag'd she loudly gan to bray,  
 And turning fierce her speckled taile advaunst,  
 Threatning her angrie sting, him to dismay ;  
 Who, nought aghast, his mightie hand enhaunst ;  
 The stroke down from her head unto her shoulder  
 glaunst.

## XVIII.

Much daunted with that dint her sence was dazd ;  
Yet kindling rage her selfe she gathered round,  
And all attonce her beastly bodie raizd  
With doubled forces high above the ground :  
Tho, wrapping up her wrethed sterne arownd,  
Lept fierce upon his shield, and her huge traine  
All suddenly about his body wound,  
That hand or foot to stirr he strove in vaine.  
God helpe the man so wrapt in Errours endlesse traine !

## XIX.

His Lady, sad to see his sore constraint,  
Cride out, "Now, now, Sir Knight, shew what ye bee ;  
Add faith unto your force, and be not faint ;  
Strangle her, els she sure will strangle thee."  
That when he heard, in great perplexitie,  
His gall did grate for griefe and high disdain ;  
And, knitting all his force, got one hand free,  
Wherewith he grypt her gorge with so great paine,  
That soone to loose her wicked bands did her constraine.

## XX.

Therewith she spewd out of her filthie maw  
A floud of poyson horrible and blacke,  
Full of great lumps of flesh and gobbets raw,  
Which stunck so vildly, that it forst him slacke  
His grasping hold, and from her turne him backe :  
Her vomit full of bookes and papers was,  
With loathly frogs and toades, which eyes did lacke,  
And creeping sought way in the weedy gras :  
Her filthie parbreake all the place defiled has.

## XXI.

As when old father Nilus gins to swell  
 With timely pride above the Aegyptian vale,  
 His fattie waves doe fertile slime outwell,  
 And overflow each plaine and lowly dale :  
 But, when his later ebbe gins to avale,  
 Huge heapes of mudd he leaves, wherein there breed  
 Ten thousand kindes of creatures, partly male  
 And partly femall, of his fruitful seed ;  
 Such ugly monstrous shapes elsewhere may no man reed.

## XXII.

The same so sore annoyed has the Knight,  
 That well-nigh choked with the deadly stinke,  
 His forces faile, ne can no lenger fight.  
 Whose corage when the Feend perceivd to shrinke,  
 She poured forth out of her hellish sinke  
 Her fruitfull cursed spawne of serpents small,  
 (Deformed monsters, fowle, and blacke as inke,)  
 Which swarming all about his legs did crall,  
 And him encombred sore, but could not hurt at all.

## XXIII.

As gentle shepheard in sweete eventide,  
 When ruddy Phebus gins to welke in west,  
 High on an hill, his flocke to vewen wide,  
 Markes which doe byte their hasty supper best ;  
 A cloud of cumbrous gnattes doe him molest,  
 All striving to infixe their feeble stings,  
 That from their noyance he no where can rest ;  
 But with his clownish hands their tender wings  
 He brusheth oft, and oft doth mar their murmurings.



## XXIV.

Thus ill bestedd, and fearefull more of shame  
Then of the certeine perill he stood in,  
Halfe furious unto his foe he came,  
Resolvd in minde all suddenly to win,  
Or soone to lose, before he once would lin ;  
And stroke at her with more then manly force,  
That from her body, full of filthie sin,  
He raft her hatefull heade without remorse :  
A streame of cole-black blood forth gushed from her corse.

## XXV.

Her scattred brood, soone as their parent deare  
They saw so rudely falling to the ground,  
Groning full deadly all with troublous feare  
Gathred themselves about her body round,  
Weening their wonted entrance to have found  
At her wide mouth ; but, being there withstood,  
They flocked all about her bleeding wound,  
And sucked up their dying mothers bloud ;  
Making her death their life, and eke her hurt their good.

## XXVI.

That détestable sight him much amazde,  
To see th' unkindly impes, of heaven accurst,  
Devoure their dam ; on whom while so he gazd,  
Having all satisfide their bloody thirst,  
Their bellies swolne he saw with fulnesse burst,  
And bowels gushing forth : Well worthy end  
Of such, as drunke her life, the which them nurst !  
Now needeth him no lenger labour spend,  
His foes have slaine themselves, with whom he should  
contend.

## XXVII.

His Lady seeing all, that chaunst, from farre,  
 Approcht in hast to greet his victorie ;  
 And saide, "Faire Knight, borne under happie starre,  
 Who see your vanquisht foes before you lye ;  
 Well worthie be you of that armory,  
 Wherein ye have great glory wonne this day,  
 And prov'd your strength on a strong enimie ;  
 Your first adventure : Many such I pray,  
 And henceforth ever wish that like succeed it may !"

## XXVIII.

Then mounted he upon his steed againe,  
 And with the Lady backward sought to wend :  
 That path he kept, which beaten was most plaine,  
 Ne ever would to any by-way bend ;  
 But still did follow one unto the end,  
 The which at last out of the wood them brought.  
 So forward on his way (with God to frend)  
 He passed forth, and new adventure sought :  
 Long way he traveled, before he heard of ought.

## XXIX.

At length they chaunst to meet upon the way  
 An aged Sire, in long blacke weedes yclad,  
 His feete all bare, his beard all hoarie gray,  
 And by his belt his booke he hanging had ;  
 Sober he seemde, and very sagely sad ;  
 And to the ground his eyes were lowly bent,  
 Simple in shew, and voide of malice bad ;  
 And all the way he prayed, as he went,  
 And often knockt his brest, as one that did repent.

## XXX.

He faire the Knight saluted, louting low,  
 Who faire him quited, as that courteous was ;  
 And after asked him, if he did know  
 Of straunge adventures, which abroad did pas.  
 " Ah! my dear sonne," quoth he, " how should, alas!  
 Silly old man, that lives in hidden cell,  
 Bidding his beades all day for his trespás,  
 Tydings of warre and worldly trouble tell?  
 With holy father sits not with such thinges to mell.

## XXXI.

" But if of daunger, which hereby doth dwell,  
 And homebredd evil ye desire to heare,  
 Of a straunge man I can you tidings tell,  
 That wasteth all this countrie farre and neare."  
 " Of such," saide he, " I chiefly doe inquere ;  
 And shall thee well rewarde to shew the place,  
 In which that wicked wight his dayes doth weare :  
 For to all knighthood it is foule disgrace,  
 That such a cursed creature lives so long a space."

## XXXII.

" Far hence," quoth he, " in wastfull wilderness  
 His dwelling is, by which no living wight  
 May ever passe, but thorough great distresse."  
 " Now," saide the Ladie, " draweth toward night ;  
 And well I wote, that of your later fight  
 Ye all forweared be ; for what so strong,  
 But, wanting rest, will also want of might?  
 The sunne, that measures heaven all day long.  
 At night doth baite his steedes the ocean waves among.

## XXXIII.

“ Then with the sunne take, Sir, your timely rest,  
 And with new day new worke at once begin :  
 Untroubled night, they say, gives counsell best.”  
 “ Right well, Sir Knight, ye have advised bin,”  
 Quoth then that aged man ; “ the way to win  
 Is wisely to advise : now day is spent ;  
 Therefore with me ye may take up your In  
 For this same night.” The Knight was well content :  
 So with that godly Father to his home they went.

## XXXIV.

A litle lowly hermitage it was,  
 Downe in a dale, hard by a forests side,  
 Far from resort of people, that did pas  
 In traveill to and froe : a litle wyde  
 There was an holy chappell edifyde,  
 Wherein the Hermite dewly went to say  
 His holy things each morne and eventyde :  
 Thereby a christall streame did gently play,  
 Which from a sacred fountaine welled forth alway.

## XXXV.

Arrived there, the litle house they fill,  
 Ne looke for entertainment, where none was ;  
 Rest is their feast, and all thinges at their will :  
 The noblest mind the best contentment has.  
 With faire discourse the evening so they pas ;  
 For that olde man of pleasing wordes had store,  
 And well could file his tongue, as smooth as glas :  
 He told of saintes and popes, and evermore  
 He strowd an Ave-Mary after and before.

## XXXVI.

The drouping night thus creepeth on them fast ;  
 And the sad humor loading their eye-liddes,  
 As messenger of Morpheus, on them cast  
 Sweet slombring deaw, the which to sleep them biddes.  
 Unto their lodgings then his gwestes he riddes :  
 Where when all drownd in deadly sleepe he findes,  
 He to his studie goes ; and there amiddes  
 His magick bookes, and artes of sundrie kindes,  
 He seeks out mighty charmes to trouble sleepy minds.

## XXXVII.

Then choosing out few words most horrible,  
 (Let none them read !) thereof did verses frame ;  
 With which, and other spelles like terrible,  
 He bad awake blacke Plutoes griesly dame ;  
 And cursed heven ; and spake reprochful shame  
 Of highest God, the Lord of life and light.  
 A bold bad man ! that dar'd to call by name  
 Great Gorgon, prince of darknes and dead night ;  
 At which Coeytus quakes, and Styx is put to flight.

## XXXVIII.

And forth he cald out of deepe darknes dredd  
 Legions of sprights, the which, like litle flyes,  
 Fluttring about his ever-damned hedd,  
 Awaite whereto their service he applyes,  
 To aide his friendes, or fray his enimies :  
 Of those he chose out two, the falsest twoo,  
 And fittest for to forge true-seeming lyes ;  
 The one of them he gave a message too,  
 The other by himselfe staide other worke to doo.

## XXXIX.

He, making speedy way through spersed ayre,  
 And through the world of waters wide and deepe,  
 To Morpheus house doth hastily repaire.  
 Amid the bowels of the earth full steepe,  
 And low, where dawning day doth never peepe,  
 His dwelling his; there Tethys his wet bed  
 Doth ever wash, and Cynthia still doth steepe  
 In silver deaw his ever-drouping hed,  
 Whiles sad Night over him her mantle black doth spread.

## XL.

Whose double gates he findeth locked fast;  
 The one faire fram'd of brunisht yvory,  
 The other all with silver overcast;  
 And wakeful dogges before them farre doe lye,  
 Watching to banish Care their enemy,  
 Who oft is wont to trouble gentle Sleepe.  
 By them the Sprite doth passe in quietly,  
 And unto Morpheus comes, whom drowned deepe  
 In drowsie fit he findes; of nothing he takes keepe.

## XLI.

And, more to lulle him in his slumber soft,  
 A trickling streame from high rock tumbling downe,  
 And ever-drizling raine upon the loft,  
 Mixt with a murmuring winde, much like the sowne  
 Of swarming bees, did caste him in a swowne.  
 No other noyse, nor peoples troublous cries,  
 As still are wont t' annoy the walled towne,  
 Might there be heard: but carelesse Quiet lyes,  
 Wrapt in eternall silence farre from enemyes.

## XLII.

The messenger approaching to him spake ;  
 But his waste wordes retournd to him in vaine :  
 So sound he slept, that nought mought him awake.  
 Then rudely he him thrust, and pusht with paine,  
 Whereat he gan to stretch : but he againe  
 Shooke him so hard, that forced him to speake.  
 As one then in a dreame, whose dryer braine  
 Is tost with troubled sights and fancies weake,  
 He mumbled soft, but would not all his silence breake.

## XLIII.

The Sprite then gan more boldly him to wake,  
 And threatned unto him the dreaded name  
 Of Hecaté : whereat he gan to quake,  
 And, lifting up his lompish head, with blame  
 Halfe angrie asked him, for what he came.  
 “ Hether,” quoth he, “ me Archimago sent,  
 He that the stubborne sprites can wisely tame,  
 He bids thee to him send for his intent  
 A fit false Dreame, that can delude the sleepers sent.”

## XLIV.

The God obeyde ; and, calling forth straight way  
 A diverse Dreame out of his prison darke,  
 Delivered it to him, and downe did lay  
 His heaue head, deuoid of careful carke ;  
 Whose sences all were straight benumbd and starke.  
 He, backe returning by the yvorie dore,  
 Remounted up as light as chearefull larke ;  
 And on his litle winges the Dreame he bore  
 In hast unto his lord, where he him left afore.

## XLV.

Who all this while, with charmes and hidden artes,  
 Had made a Lady of that other Spright,  
 And fram'd of liquid ayre her tender partes,  
 So lively, and so like in all mens sight,  
 That weaker sence it could have ravisht quight :  
 The Maker selfe, for all his wondrous witt,  
 Was nigh beguiled with so goodly sight.  
 Her all in white he clad, and over it  
 Cast a black stole, most like to seeme for Una fit.

## XLVI.

Now when that ydle Dreame was to him brought,  
 Unto that Elfin Knight he bad him fly,  
 Where he slept soundly void of evil thought,  
 And with false shewes abuse his fantasy ;  
 In sort as he him schooled privily.  
 And that new creature, borne without her dew,  
 Full of the Makers guyle, with usage sly  
 He taught to imitate that Lady trew,  
 Whose semblance she did carrie under feigned hew.

## XLVII.

Thus, well instructed, to their worke they haste ;  
 And, comming where the Knight in slomber lay,  
 The one upon his hardie head him plaste,  
 And made him dreame of loves and lustfull play ;  
 That nigh his manly hart did melt away,  
 Bathed in wanton blis and wicked ioy.  
 Then seemed him his Lady by him lay,  
 And to him playnd, how that false winged boy  
 Her chaste hart had subdewd to learne dame Pleasures  
 toy ;



## XLVIII.

And she her selfe, of beautie soveraigne queene,  
 Fayre Venus, seemde unto his bed to bring  
 Her, whom he, waking, evermore did weene  
 To bee the chastest flowre that aye did spring  
 On earthly braunch, the daughter of a king,  
 Now a loose leman to vile service bound :  
 And eke the Graces seemed all to sing  
*Hymen Iö Hymen*, dauncing all around ;  
 Whylst freshest Flora her with yvie girlond crownd.

## XLIX.

In this great passion of unwonted lust,  
 Or wonted feare of doing ought amis,  
 He starteth up, as seeming to mistrust  
 Some secret ill, or hidden foe of his :  
 Lo, there before his face his Ladie is,  
 Under blacke stole hyding her bayted hooke ;  
 And as halfe blushing offred him to kis,  
 With gentle blandishment and lovely looke, [took.  
 Most like that Virgin true, which for her Knight him

## L.

All cleane dismayd to see so uncouth sight,  
 And halfe enraged at her shamelesse guise,  
 He thought have slaine her in his fierce despight ;  
 But, hastie heat tempring with sufferance wise,  
 He stayde his hand ; and gan himselfe advise  
 To prove his sense, and tempt her faigned truth.  
 Wringing her hands, in wemens pitteous wise,  
 Tho can she weepe, to stirre up gentle ruth  
 Both for her noble blood, and for her tender youth.

## LI.

And sayd, " Ah Sir, my liege lord, and my love,  
 Shall I accuse the hidden cruell fate,  
 And mightie causes wrought in heaven above,  
 Or the blind god, that doth me thus amate,  
 For hoped love to winne me certaine hate ?  
 Yet thus perforce he bids me do, or die.  
 Die is my dew ; yet rew my wretched state,  
 You, whom my hard avenging destinie  
 Hath made iudge of my life or death indifferently :

## LII.

" Your owne deare sake forst me at first to leave  
 My fathers kingdom"—There she stopt with teares ;  
 Her swollen hart her speech seemd to bereave ;  
 And then againe begun ; " My weaker yeares,  
 Captiv'd to fortune and frayle worldly feares,  
 Fly to your fayth for succour and sure ayde :  
 Let me not die in languor and long teares."  
 " Why, dame," quoth he, " what hath ye thus dis-  
 mayd ?

What frayes ye, that were wont to comfort me affray'd ?"

## LIII.

" Love of yourselfe," she saide, " and deare constraint,  
 Lets me not sleepe, but waste the wearie night  
 In secret anguish and unpittied plaint,  
 Whiles you in carelesse sleepe are drowned quight."  
 Her doubtfull words made that redoubted Knight  
 Suspect her truth ; yet since no' untruth he knew,  
 Her fawning love with foule disdainfull spight  
 He would not shend ; but said, " Deare dame, I rew,  
 That for my sake unknowne such griefe unto you grew :

## LIV.

“ Assure your selfe, it fell not all to ground ;  
For all so deare, as life is to my hart,  
I deeme your love, and hold me to you bound :  
Ne let vaine fears procure your needlesse smart,  
Where cause is none ; but to your rest depart.”  
Not all content, yet seemd she to appease  
Her mournfull plaintes, beguiled of her art,  
And fed with words, that could not chose but please :  
So, slyding softly forth, she turnd as to her ease.

## LV.

Long after lay he musing at her mood,  
Much griev'd to thinke that gentle Dame so light,  
For whose defence he was to shed his blood.  
At last dull wearines of former fight  
Having yrockt asleepe his irkesome spright,  
That troublous Dreame gan freshly tosse his braine  
With bowres, and beds, and ladies deare delight :  
But, when he saw his labour all was vaine,  
With that misformed Spright he back returnd againe.

## CANTO II.

The guilefull great Enchaunter parts  
 The Redcrosse Knight from Truth :  
 Into whose stead faire Falshood steps,  
 And workes him woefull ruth.

## I.

By this the northerne wagoner had set  
 His sevenfold teme behind the stedfast starre  
 That was in ocean waves yet never wet,  
 But firme is fixt, and sendeth light from farre  
 To all that in the wide deepe wandring arre ;  
 And chearefull chaunticlere with his note shrill  
 Had warned once, that Phœbus fiery carre  
 In hast was climbing up the easterne hill,  
 Full envious that night so long his roome did fill :

## II.

When those accursed messengers of hell,  
 That feigning Dreame, and that faire-forged Spright,  
 Came to their wicked Maister, and gan tell  
 Their bootelesse paines, and ill-succeeding night :  
 Who, all in rage to see his skilfull might  
 Deluded so, gan threaten hellish paine  
 And sad Prosérpines wrath, them to affright.  
 But, when he saw his threatning was but vaine,  
 He cast about, and searcht his baleful bokes againe.

## III.

Eftsoones he tooke that miscreated Faire,  
 And that false other Spright, on whom he spred  
 A seeming body of the subtile aire,  
 Like a young Squire, in loves and lustyhed  
 His wanton daies that ever loosely led,  
 Without regard of armes and dreaded fight ;  
 Those two he tooke, and in a secrete bed,  
 Covered with darkenes and misdeeming night,  
 Them both together laid, to ioy in vaine delight.

## IV.

Forthwith he runnes with feigned-faithfull hast  
 Unto his guest, who, after troublous sights  
 And dreames, gan now to take more sound repast ;  
 Whom suddenly he wakes with fearful frights,  
 As one aghast with feends or damned sprights,  
 And to him calls ; “ Rise, rise, unhappy swaine,  
 That here wex old in sleepe, whiles wicked wights  
 Have knit themselves in Venus shameful ehaine :  
 Come, see where your false Lady doth her honor staine.”

## V.

All in a maze he suddenly up start  
 With sword in hand, and with the old man went ;  
 Who soone him brought into a secret part,  
 Where that false couple were full closely ment  
 In wanton lust and leud embracëment :  
 Which when he saw, he burnt with gealous fire ;  
 The eie of reason was with rage yblent ;  
 And would have slaine them in his furious ire,  
 But hardly was restrained of that aged sire.

## VI.

Retourning to his bed in torment great,  
 And bitter anguish of his guilty sight,  
 He could not rest: but did his stout heart eat.  
 And waste his inward gall with deepe despight,  
 Yrkesome of life, and too long lingring night.  
 At last faire Hesperus in highest skie [light ;  
 Had spent his lampe, and brought forth dawning  
 Then up he rose, and clad him hastily ;  
 The Dwarfe him brought his steed: so both away do fly.

## VII.

Now when the rosy-fingred Morning faire,  
 Weary of aged Tithones saffron bed,  
 Had spread her purple robe through deawy aire ;  
 And the high hills Titan discovered ;  
 The royall Virgin shooke off drousyhed :  
 And, rising forth out of her baser bowre,  
 Lookt for her Knight, who far away was fled,  
 And for her Dwarfe, that wont to waite each howre :—  
 Then gan she wail and weepe to see that woeful stowre.

## VIII.

And after him she rode with so much speede,  
 As her slowe beast could make ; but all in vaine :  
 For him so far had borne his light-foot steede,  
 Pricked with wrath and fiery fierce disdainē,  
 That him to follow was but fruitlesse paine :  
 Yet she her weary limbes would never rest ;  
 But every hil and dale, each wood and plaine,  
 Did search, sore grieved in her gentle brest,  
 He so ungently left her, whome she loved best.

## IX.

But subtill Archimago, when his guests  
He saw divided into double parts,  
And Una wandring in woods and forrests,  
(Th' end of his drift,) he praised his divelish arts,  
That had such might over true-meaning harts :  
Yet rests not so, but other meanes doth make,  
How he may worke unto her further smarts :  
For her he hated as the hissing snake,  
And in her many troubles did most pleasure take.

## X.

He then devisde himselfe how to disguise ;  
For by his mighty science he could take  
As many formes and shapes in seeming wise,  
As ever Proteus to himselfe could make :  
Sometime a fowle, sometime a fish in lake,  
Now like a foxe, now like a dragon fell ;  
That of himselfe he oft for feare would quake,  
And oft would flie away. O who can tell  
The hidden powre of herbes, and might of magick spell!

## XI.

But now seemde best the person to put on  
Of that good Knight, his late beguiled guest :—  
In mighty armes he was yclad anon,  
And silver shield ; upon his coward brest  
A bloody crosse, and on his craven crest  
A bouch of heares discolourd diversly.  
Full iolly Knight he seemde, and wel address ;  
And, when he sate uppon his courser free,  
Saint George himselfe ye would have deemed him to be.

## XII.

But he, the Knight, whose semblaunt he did beare,  
 The true Saint George, was wandred far away,  
 Still flying from his thoughts and gealous feare :  
 Will was his guide, and grieffe led him astray.  
 At last him chaunst to meete upon the way  
 A faithlesse Sarazin, all armde to point,  
 In whose great shield was writ with letters gay  
*Sans foy* ; full large of limbe and every ioint  
 He was, and cared not for God or man a point.

## XIII.

Hee had a faire companion of his way,  
 A goodly Lady clad in scarlot red,  
 Purfled with gold and pearle of rich assay ;  
 And like a Persian mitre on her hed  
 Shee wore, with crowns and owches garnished,  
 The which her lavish lovers to her gave :  
 Her wanton palfrey all was overspred  
 With tinsell trappings, woven like a wave,  
 Whose bridle rung with golden bells and bosses brave.

## XIV.

With faire disport, and courting dalliaunce,  
 She intertainde her lover all the way :  
 But, when she saw the Knight his speare aduaunce,  
 Shee soone left off her mirth and wanton play,  
 And bad her Knight addresse him to the fray ;  
 His foe was nigh at hand. He, pricke with pride,  
 And hope to winne his Ladies hearte that day,  
 Forth spurred fast ; adowne his coursers side  
 The red bloud trickling stained the way, as he did ride.



## XV.

The Knight of the Redcrosse, when him he spide  
Spurring so hote with rage despiteous,  
Gan fairely couch his speare, and towards ride :  
Soone meete they both, both fell and furious,  
That, daunted with their forces hideous,  
Their steeds doe stagger, and amazed stand ;  
And eke themselves, too rudely rigorous,  
Astonied with the stroke of their owne hand,  
Doe backe rebutte, and each to other yealdeth land.

## XVI.

As when two rams, stird with ambitious pride,  
Fight for the rule of the rich-fleeced flocke,  
Their horned fronts so fierce on either side  
Doe meete, that, with the terror of the shocke  
Astonied, both stand senceless as a blocke,  
Forgetfull of the hanging victory :  
So stood these twaine, unmoved as a rocke,  
Both staring fierce, and holding idëly  
The broken reliques of their former cruelty.

## XVII.

The Sarazin, sore daunted with the buffe,  
Snatcheth his sword, and fiercely to him flies ;  
Who well it wards, and quyteth cuff with cuff :  
Each others equall puissaunce envies,  
And through their iron sides with cruellspies  
Does seeke to perce ; repining courage yields  
No foote to foe : the flashing fiër flies,  
As from a forge, out of their burning shields ;  
And streams of purple bloud new die the verdant fields.

## XVIII.

“Curse on that Crosse,” quoth then the Sarazin,  
 “That keeps thy body from the bitter fitt ;  
 Dead long ygoe, I wote, thou haddest bin,  
 Had not that charme from thee forewarned itt :  
 But yet I warne thee now assured sitt,  
 And hide thy head.” Therewith upon his crest  
 With rigor so outrageous he smitt,  
 That a large share it hewd out of the rest, [blest.  
 And glauncing downe his shield from blame him fairly

## XIX.

Who, thereat wondrous wroth, the sleeping spark  
 Of native vertue gan eftsoones revive ;  
 And, at his haughty helmet making mark,  
 So hugely stroke, that it the steele did rive,  
 And cleft his head: He, tumbling downe alive,  
 With bloody mouth his mother earth did kis,  
 Greeting his grave: his grudging ghost did strive  
 With the fraile flesh ; at last it flitted is,  
 Whither the soules doe fly of men, that live amis.

## XX.

The Lady, when she saw her champion fall,  
 Like the old ruines of a broken towre,  
 Staid not to waile his woefull funerall ;  
 But from him fled away with all her powre :  
 Who after her as hastily gan scowre,  
 Bidding the Dwarfe with him to bring away  
 The Sarazins shield, sign of the conqueroure ;  
 Her soone he overtooke, and bad to stay ;  
 For present cause was none of dread her to dismay.

## XXI.

Shee turning backe, with ruefull countenaunce,  
 Cride, "Mercy, mercy, Sir, vouchsafe to show  
 On silly Dame, subiect to hard mischaunce,  
 And to your mighty will." Her humblesse low  
 In so ritche weedes, and seeming glorious show,  
 Did much emmove his stout heroicke heart ;  
 And said, "Deare Dame, your suddain overthrow  
 Much rueth me ; but now put feare apart,  
 And tel, both who ye be, and who that tooke your part."

## XXII.

Melting in teares, then gan shee thus lament ;  
 "The wretched woman, whom unhappy howre  
 Hath now made thrall to your commandement,  
 Before that angry heavens list to lowre,  
 And fortune false betraide me to your powre,  
 Was, (O what now availeth that I was !)  
 Born the sole daughter of an emperour ;  
 He that the wide west under his rule has,  
 And high hath set his throne where Tiberis doth pas.

## XXIII.

"He, in the firste flowre of my freshest age,  
 Betrothed me unto the onely haire  
 Of a most mighty king, most rich and sage ;  
 Was never prince so faithfull and so faire,  
 Was never prince so meeke and debonaire !  
 But, ere my hoped day of spousall shone,  
 My dearest lord fell from high honors staire  
 Into the hands of hys accursed fone,  
 And cruelly was slaine ; that shall I ever mone !

## XXIV.

“ His blessed body, spoild of lively breath,  
 Was afterward, I know not how, convoid,  
 And fro me hid ; of whose most innocent death  
 When tidings came to mee, unhappy maid,  
 O, how great sorrow my sad soule assaid !  
 Then forth I went his woefull corse to find,  
 And many yeares throughout the world I straid,  
 A virgin widow ; whose deepe-wounded mind  
 With love long time did languish, as the stricken hind.

## XXV.

“ At last it chaunced this proud Sarazin  
 To meete me wandring ; who perforce me led  
 With him away ; but yet could never win  
 The fort, that ladies hold in soveraigne dread.  
 There lies he now with foule dishonor dead,  
 Who, whiles he livde, was called proud Sansfoy,  
 The eldest of three brethren ; all three bred  
 Of one bad sire, whose youngest is Sansioy ;  
 And twixt them both was born the bloody bold Sansloy.

## XXVI.

“ In this said plight, friendlesse unfortunate,  
 Now miserable I Fidessa dwell,  
 Craving of you, in pittie of my state,  
 To doe none ill, if please ye not doe well.”  
 He in great passion all this while did dwell,  
 More busying his quicke eies, her face to view,  
 Then his dull eares, to heare what shee did tell ;  
 And said, “ Faire lady, hart of flint would rew  
 The undeserved woes and sorrowes which ye shew.

## XXVII.

“ Henceforth in safe assurance may ye rest,  
 Having both found a new friend you to aid,  
 And lost an old foe that did you molest :  
 Better new friend then an old foe is said.”  
 With chaunge of chear the seeming-simple maid  
 Let fal her cien, as shamefast, to the earth,  
 And yeelding soft, in that she nought gainsaid.  
 So forth they rode, he feining seemely merth,  
 And shee coy lookes: so dainty, they say, maketh dertth.

## XXVIII.

Long time they thus together traveiled ;  
 Til, weary of their way, they came at last  
 Where grew two goodly trees, that faire did spred  
 Their armes abroad, with gray mosse overcast ;  
 And their greene leaves, trembling with every blast,  
 Made a calme shadowe far in compasse round :  
 The fearefull shepheard, often there aghast,  
 Under them never sat, ne wont there sound  
 His mery oaten pipe ; but shund th’ unlucky ground.

## XXIX.

But this good Knight, soone as he them can spie,  
 For the coole shade him thither hastily got :  
 For golden Phœbus, now ymounted hie,  
 From fiery wheelles of his faire chariot  
 Hurlled his beame so scorching cruell hot,  
 That living creature mote it not abide ;  
 And his new Lady it endured not.  
 There they alight, in hope themselves to hide  
 From the fierce heat, and rest their weary limbs a tide.

## XXX.

Faire-seemely pleasaunce each to other makes,  
 With goodly purposes, there as they sit ;  
 And in his falsed fancy he her takes  
 To be the fairest wight, that lived yit ;  
 Which to expresse, he bends his gentle wit ;  
 And, thinking of those braunches greene to frame  
 A girlond for her dainty forehead fit,  
 He pluckt a bough ; out of whose rifte there came  
 Smal drops of gory bloud, that trickled down the same.

## XXXI.

Therewith a piteous yelling voice was heard,  
 Crying, " O spare with guilty hands to teare  
 My tender sides in this rough rynd embard ;  
 But fly, ah ! fly far hence away, for feare  
 Least to you hap, that happened to me heare,  
 And to this wretched Lady, my deare love ; .  
 O too deare love, love bought with death too deare !"  
 Astond he stood, and up his heare did hove ;  
 And with that suddein horror could no member move.

## XXXII.

At last whenas the dreadfull passion  
 Was overpast, and manhood well awake ;  
 Yet musing at the straunge occasion,  
 And doubting much his sence, he thus bespake ;  
 " What voice of damned ghost from Limbo lake,  
 Or guilefull spright wandring in empty aire,  
 (Both which fraile men doe oftentimes mistake,)  
 Sends to my doubtful cares these speaches rare,  
 And ruefull plaints, me bidding guiltlesse blood to  
 spare ?"

## XXXIII.

Then groning deep; "Nor damned ghost," quoth he,  
 "Nor guileful sprite, to thee these words doth speake;  
 But once a man Fradubio, now a tree;  
 Wretched man, wretched tree! whose nature weake  
 A cruell Witch, her cursed will to wreake,  
 Hath thus transformd, and plast in open plaines,  
 Where Boreas doth blow full bitter bleake,  
 And scorching sunne does dry my secret vaines;  
 For though a tree I seeme, yet cold and heat me paines."

## XXXIV.

"Say on, Fradubio, then, or man or tree,"  
 Quoth then the Knight; "by whose mischiévous arts  
 Art thou misshaped thus, as now I see?  
 He oft finds med'cine who his griefe imparts;  
 But double griefs afflict concealing harts;  
 As raging flames who striveth to suppress."  
 "The author then," said he, "of all my smarts,  
 Is one Duessa, a false sorceresse,  
 That many errant Knights hath broght to wretchednesse.

## XXXV.

"In prime of youthly yeares, when corage hott  
 The fire of love and ioy of chevalree  
 First kindled in my brest, it was my lott  
 To love this gentle Lady, whome ye see  
 Now not a Lady, but a seeming tree;  
 With whome as once I rode accompanyde,  
 Me chaunced of a Knight encountred bee,  
 That had a like faire Lady by his syde;  
 Lyke a faire Lady, but did fowle Duessa hyde;

## XXXVI.

“ Whose forged beauty he did take in hand  
 All other Dames to have exceeded farre ;  
 I in defence of mine did likewise stand,  
 Mine, that did then shine as the morning starre.  
 So both to batteill fierce arraunged arre :  
 In which his harder fortune was to fall  
 Under my speare ; such is the dye of warre.  
 His Lady, left as a prise martiall,  
 Did yield her comely person to be at my call.

## XXXVII.

“ So doubly lov'd of Ladies unlike faire,  
 Th' one seeming such, the other such indeede,  
 One day in doubt I cast for to compare  
 Whether in beauties glorie did exceede ;  
 A rosy girlond was the victors meede.  
 Both seemde to win, and both seemde won to bee ;  
 So hard the discord was to be agreede.  
 Fræliſſa was as faire, as faire mote bee,  
 And ever false Duessa seemde as faire as shee.

## XXXVIII.

“ The wicked Witch, now seeing all this while  
 The doubtfull ballaunce equally to sway,  
 What not by right, she cast to win by guile ;  
 And, by her hellish science, raisd streight way  
 A foggy mist that overcast the day,  
 And a dull blast that breathing on her face  
 Dimmed her former beauties shining ray,  
 And with foule ugly forme did her disgrace :  
 Then was she fayre alone, when none was fayre in place.



## XXXIX.

“ Then cride she out, ‘ Fye, fye, deformed wight,  
 Whose borrowed beautie now appeareth plaine  
 To have before bewitched all mens sight :  
 O leave her soone, or let her soone be slaine !’  
 Her loathly visage viewing with disdain,  
 Eftsoones I thought her such as she me told,  
 And would have kild her ; but with faigned paine  
 The false Witch did my wrathfull hand withhold :  
 So left her, where she now is turnd to treën mould.

## XL.

“ Thensforth I tooke Duessa for my Dame,  
 And in the Witch unweeting ioyd long time ;  
 Ne ever wist, but that she was the same :  
 Till on a day (that day is everie Prime,  
 When witches wont do penance for their crime,)  
 I chaunst to see her in her proper hew,  
 Bathing her selfe in origane and thyme :  
 A filthy foule old woman I did vew,  
 That ever to have toucht her I did deadly rew.

## XLI.

“ Her neather partes misshapen, monstrous,  
 Were hidd in water, that I could not see ;  
 But they did seeme more foule and hideous,  
 Then womans shape man would beleewe to bee.  
 Thensforth from her most beastly companie  
 I gan refraine, in minde to slipp away,  
 Soone as appeard safe opportunitie ;  
 For danger great, if not assurd decay,  
 I saw before mine eyes, if I were knowne to stray.

## XLII.

“ The diuclish hag, by chaunges of my cheare,  
 Perceiv'd my thought ; and, drown'd in sleepe night,  
 With wicked herbes and oyntments did besmeare  
 My body, all through charmes and magicke might,  
 That all my senses were bereaued quight :  
 Then brought she me into this desert waste,  
 And by my wretched lovers side me pight ;  
 Where now enclosed in wooden wals full faste,  
 Banisht from living wights, our wearie daies we waste.”

## XLIII.

“ But how long time,” said then the Elfin Knight,  
 “ Are you in this misformed hous to dwell ?”  
 “ We may not chaunge,” quoth he, “ this euill plight,  
 Till we be bathed in a living Well :  
 That is the terme prescribed by the spell.”  
 “ O how, sayd he, “ mote I that Well out find,  
 That may restore you to your wonted well ?”  
 “ Time and suffised fates to former kynd  
 Shall us restore ; none else from hence may us unbynd.”

## XLIV.

The false Duessa, now Fidessa hight,  
 Heard how in vaine Fradubio did lament,  
 And knew well all was true. But the good Knight,  
 Full of sad feare and ghastly dreriment,  
 When all this speech the living tree had spent,  
 The bleeding bough did thrust into the ground,  
 That from the blood he might be innocent,  
 And with fresh clay did close the wooden wound :  
 Then turning to his Lady, dead with feare her fownd.

## XLV.

Her seeming dead he fownd with feigned feare,  
As all unweeting of that well she knew ;  
And paynd himselfe with busic care to reare  
Her out of carelesse swowne. Her eyelids blew,  
And dimmed sight with pale and deadly hew,  
At last she up gan lift ; with trembling cheare  
Her up he tooke, (too simple and too trew,)  
And oft her kist. At length, all passed feare,  
He set her on her steede, and forward forth did beare.

## CANTO III.

Forsaken Truth long seekes her Love,  
 And makes the lyon mylde;  
 Marres blind Devotions mart, and fals  
 In hand of leachour vyld.

## I.

NOUGHT is there under heaven's wide hollownesse,  
 That moves more deare compassion of mind,  
 Then beautie brought t'unworthie wretchednesse  
 Through envies snares, or fortunes freakes unkind.  
 I, whether lately through her brightnes blynd,  
 Or through alleageance, and fast féalty,  
 Which I do owe unto all womankynd,  
 Feele my hart perst with so great agony,  
 When such I see, that all for pittie I could dy.

## II.

And now it is empassioned so deepe,  
 For fairest Unaes sake, of whom I sing,  
 That my frayle eies these lines with teares do steepe,  
 To think how she through guyleful handeling,  
 Though true as touch, though daughter of a king,  
 Though faire as ever living wight was fayre,  
 Though nor in word nor deede ill meriting,  
 Is from her Knight divorced in despayre,  
 And her dew loves deryv'd to that vyle Witches shayre.

## III.

Yet she, most faithfull Ladie, all this while  
 Forsaken, wofull, solitarie mayd,  
 Far from all peoples preace, as in exile,  
 In wilderness and wastfull deserts strayd,  
 To seeke her Knight; who, subtilly betrayd  
 Through that late vision which th' Enchaunter  
 wrought,  
 Had her abandond : She, of nought affrayd,  
 Through woods and wastnes wide him daily sought ;  
 Yet wished tydings none of him unto her brought.

## IV.

One day, nigh wearie of the yrkesome way,  
 From her unhastie beast she did alight ;  
 And on the grasse her dainty limbs did lay  
 In secrete shadow, far from all mens sight ;  
 From her fayre head her fillet she undight,  
 And layd her stole aside : Her angels face,  
 As the great eye of heaven, shyned bright,  
 And make a sunshine in the shady place ;  
 Did never mortall eye behold such heavenly grace.

## V.

It fortun'd, out of the thickest wood  
 A ramping lyon rushed suddeinly,  
 Hunting full greedy after salvage blood :  
 Soone as the royall Virgin he did spy,  
 With gaping mouth at her ran greedily,  
 To have attonce devourd her tender corse :  
 But to the pray when as he drew more ny,  
 His bloody rage aswaged with remorse,  
 And, with the sight amazd, forgat his furious forse.

## VI.

Instead thereof he kist her wearie feet,  
 And lickt her lilly hands with fawning tong ;  
 As he her wronged innocence did weet.  
 O how can beautie maister the most strong,  
 And simple truth subdue avenging wrong !  
 Whose yielded pryde and proud submission,  
 Still dreading death, when she had marked long,  
 Her hart gan melt in great compassion ;  
 And drizling teares did shed for pure affection.

## VII.

“ The lyon, lord of everie beast in field,”  
 Quoth she, “ his princely puissance doth abate,  
 And mightie proud to humble weake does yield,  
 Forgetfull of the hungry rage, which late  
 Him prickt, in pittie of my sad estate :—  
 But he, my lyon, and my noble lord,  
 How does he find in cruell hart to hate  
 Her, that him lov'd, and ever most adord  
 As the god of my life ? why hath he me abhord ?”

## VIII.

Redounding teares did choke th' end of her plaint,  
 Which softly ecchoed from the neighbour wood ;  
 And, sad to see her sorrowfull constraint,  
 The kingly beast upon her gazing stood ;  
 With pittie calmd, downe fell his angry mood.  
 At last, in close hart shutting up her payne,  
 Arose the Virgin borne of heavenly brood,  
 And to her snowy palfrey got agayne,  
 To seeke her strayed Champion if she might attayne.

## IX.

The lyon would not leave her desolate,  
But with her went along, as a strong gard  
Of her chast person, and a faythfull mate  
Of her sad troubles and misfortunes hard :  
Still, when she slept, he kept both watch and ward ;  
And, when she wakt, he wayted diligent,  
With humble service to her will prepard :  
From her fayre eyes he took commandement,  
And ever by her lookes conceived her intent.

## X.

Long she thus traveiled through deserts wyde,  
By which she thought her wandring Knight shold pas,  
Yet never shew of living wight espyde ;  
Till that at length she found the troden gras,  
In which the tract of peoples footing was,  
Under the steepe foot of a mountaine hore :  
The same she followes, till at last she has  
A damzel spyde slow-footing her before,  
That on her shoulders sad a pot of water bore.

## XI.

To whom approaching she to her gan call,  
To weet, if dwelling place were nigh at hand ;  
But the rude wench her answerd nought at all ;  
She could not heare, nor speake, nor understand :  
Till, seeing by her side the lyon stand,  
With suddein feare her pitcher downe she threw,  
And fled away : for never in that land  
Face of fayre lady she before did vew,  
And that dredd lyons looke her cast in deadly hew.

## XII.

Full fast she fled, ne ever lookt behynd,  
 As if her life upon the wager lay ;  
 And home she came, whereas her mother blynd  
 Sate in eternall night ; nought could she say ;  
 But, suddeine catching hold, did her dismay  
 With quaking hands, and other signes of feare :  
 Who, full of ghastly fright and cold affray,  
 Gan shut the dore. By this arrived there  
 Dame Una, weary Dame, and entrance did requere :

## XIII.

Which when none yielded, her unruly page  
 With his rude clawes the wicket open rent,  
 And let her in ; where, of his cruell rage  
 Nigh dead with feare, and faint astonishment,  
 Shee found them both in darksome corner pent :  
 Where that old woman day and night did pray  
 Upon her beads, devoutly penitent :  
 Nine hundred *Pater nosters* every day,  
 And thrise nine hundred *Aves*, she was wont to say.

## XIV.

And, to augment her painefull penaunce more,  
 Thrise every weeke in ashes shee did sitt,  
 And next her wrinkled skin rough sackecloth wore,  
 And thrise-three times did fast from any bitt :  
 But now for feare her beads she did forgett.  
 Whose needlesse dread for to remove away,  
 Faire Una framed words and count'naunce fitt :  
 Which hardly doen, at length she gan them pray,  
 That in their cotage small that night she rest her may.



## XV.

The day is spent ; and commeth drowsie night,  
When every creature shrowded is in sleepe :  
Sad Una downe her laies in weary plight,  
And at her fecte the lyon watch doth keepe :  
In stead of rest, she does lament, and weepe,  
For the late losse of her deare-loved Knight,  
And sighes, and grones, and evermore does steepe  
Her tender brest in bitter teares all night ;  
All night she thinks too long, and often lookes for light.

## XVI.

Now when Aldeboran was mounted hye  
Above the shinie Cassiopeias chaire,  
And all in deadly sleepe did drowned lye,  
One knocked at the dore, and in would fare ;  
He knocked fast, and often curst, and sware,  
That ready entraunce was not at his call ;  
For on his backe a heavy load he bare  
Of nightly stelths, and pillage severall,  
Which he had got abroad by purchas criminall.

## XVII.

He was, to weete, a stout and sturdy thiefe,  
Wont to robbe churches of their ornaments,  
And poore mens boxes of their due reliefe,  
Which given was to them for good intents :  
The holy saints of their rich vestiments  
He did disrobe, when all men carelesse slept ;  
And spoild the priests of their habiliments ;  
Whiles none the holy things in safety kept,  
Then he by conning sleights in at the window crept.

## XVIII.

And all, that he by right or wrong could find,  
 Unto this house he brought, and did bestow  
 Upon the daughter of this woman blind,  
 Abessa, daughter of Corceca slow,  
 With whom he whoredome usd that few did know,  
 And fed her fatt with feast of offerings,  
 And plenty, which in all the land did grow ;  
 Ne spared he to give her gold and rings :  
 And now he to her brought part of his stolen things.

## XIX.

Thus, long the dore with rage and threats he bett ;  
 Yet of those fearfull women none durst rize,  
 (The lyon frayed them,) him in to lett ;  
 He would no lenger stay him to advize,  
 But open breakes the dore in furious wize,  
 And entring is ; when that disdainfull beast,  
 Encountring fierce, him suddain doth surprize ;  
 And, seizing cruell clawes on trembling brest,  
 Under his lordly foot him proudly hath supprest.

## XX.

Him booteth not resist, nor succour call,  
 His bleeding hart is in the vengers hand ;  
 Who streight him rent in thousand peeces small,  
 And quite dismembred hath : the thirsty land  
 Dronke up his life ; his corse left on the strand.  
 His fearefull freends weare out the wofull night,  
 Ne dare to weepe, nor seeme to understand  
 The heavie hap, which on them is alight ;  
 Affraid, least to themselves the like mishappen might.

## XXI.

Now when broad day the world discovered has,  
Up Una rose, up rose the lyon eke;  
And on their former iourney forward pas,  
In waies unknowne, her wandring Knight to seeke,  
With paines far passing that long-wandring Greeke,  
That for his love refused deitye:  
Such were the labours of this Lady meeke,  
Still seeking him, that from her still did flye;  
Then furthest from her hope, when most she weened nye.

## XXII.

Soone as she parted thence, the fearfull twayne,  
That blind old woman, and her daughter dear,  
Came forth; and, finding Kirkrapine there slayne,  
For anguish great they gan to rend their heare,  
And beat their brests, and naked flesh to teare:  
And when they both had wept and wayld their fill,  
Then forth they ran, like two amazed deare,  
Halfe mad through malice and revenging will,  
To follow her, that was the causer of their ill:

## XXIII.

Whome overtaking, they gan loudly bray,  
With hollow houlung, and lamenting cry;  
Shamefully at her rayling all the way,  
And her accusing of dishonesty,  
That was the flowre of faith and chastity:  
And still, amidst her rayling she did pray  
That plagues, and mischiefes, and long misery,  
Might fall on her, and follow all the way;  
And that in endlesse error she might ever stray.

## XXIV.

But, when she saw her prayers nought prevaile,  
 Shee backe retourned with some labour lost ;  
 And in the way, as shee did weepe and waile,  
 A Knight her mett in mighty armes embost,  
 Yet Knight was not for all his bragging bost ;  
 But subtill Archimag, that Una sought  
 By traynes into new troubles to have taste :  
 Of that old woman tidings he besought,  
 If that of such a lady shee could tellen ought.

## XXV.

Therewith she gan her passion to renew,  
 And cry, and curse, and raile, and rend her heare,  
 Saying, that harlott she too lately knew,  
 That causd her shed so many a bitter teare ;  
 And so forth told the story of her feare.  
 Much seemed he to mone her haplesse chaunce,  
 And after for that Lady did inquire ;  
 Which being taught, he forward gan advaunce  
 His fair enchanted steed, and eke his charmed launce.

## XXVI.

Ere long he came where Una traveild slow,  
 And that wilde champion wayting her besyde ;  
 Whome seeing such, for dread hee durst not show  
 Him selfe too nigh at hand, but turned wyde  
 Unto an hil ; from whence when she him spyde,  
 By his like-seeming shield her Knight by name  
 Shee weend it was, and towards him gan ride :  
 Approching nigh she wist it was the same ;  
 And with faire fearefull humblesse towards him shee  
 came :

## XXVII.

And weeping said, " Ah my long-lacked lord,  
 Where have ye bene thus long out of my sight ?  
 Much feared I to have bene quite abhord,  
 Or ought have done, that ye displeasen might ;  
 That should as death unto my deare heart light :  
 For since mine eie your ioyous sight did mis,  
 My chearefull day is turnd to chearelesse night,  
 And eke my night of death the shadow is :  
 But welcome now, my light, and shining lampe of blis !"

## XXVIII.

He thereto meeting said, " My dearest dame,  
 Far be it from your thought, and fro my wil,  
 To thinke that knighthood I so much should shame,  
 As you to leave that have me loved stil,  
 And chose in Faery court, of meere goodwil,  
 Where noblest Knights were to be found on earth.  
 The earth shall sooner leave her kindly skil  
 To bring forth fruit, and make eternal derth,  
 Then I leave you, my lief, yborn of heavenly berth.

## XXIX.

" And sooth to say, why I left you so long,  
 Was for to seeke adventure in straunge place ;  
 Where, Archimago said, a felon strong  
 To many Knights did daily worke disgrace ;  
 But Knight he now shall never more deface :  
 Good cause of mine excuse that mote ye please  
 Well to accept, and evermore embrace  
 My faithfull service, that by land and seas  
 Have vowd you to defend : now then your plaint appease."

## XXX.

His lovely words her seemd due recompence  
 Of all her passed paines : one loving howre  
 For many yeares of sorrow can dispence ;  
 A dram of sweete is worth a pound of sowre.  
 Shee has forgott how many a woeful stowre  
 For him she late endurd ; she speakes no more  
 Of past : true is, that true love hath no powre  
 To looken backe ; his eies be fixt before.  
 Before her stands her Knight, for whom she toyld so sore.

## XXXI.

Much like, as when the beaten marinere,  
 That long hath wandred in the ocean wide,  
 Ofte soust in swelling Tethys saltish teare ;  
 And long time having tand his tawney hide  
 With blustering breath of heaven, that none can bide,  
 And scorching flames of fierce Orions hound ;  
 Soone as the port from far he has espide,  
 His chearfull whistle merily doth sound, [around.  
 And Nereus crownes with cups ; his mates him pledg

## XXXII.

Such ioy made Una, when her Knight she found ;  
 And eke th' Enchaunter ioyous seemde no lesse  
 Then the glad marchant, that does vew from ground  
 His ship far come from watrie wilderness ;  
 He hurles out vowes, and Neptune oft doth blesse.  
 So forth they past ; and all the way they spent  
 Discoursing of her dreadful late distresse,  
 In which he askt her, what the lyon ment ;  
 Who told, her all that fell in iourney, as she went.

## XXXIII.

They had not ridden far, when they might see  
 One pricking towards them with hastie heat,  
 Full strongly armd, and on a courser free  
 That through his fiersnesse fomed all with swéat,  
 And the sharpe yron did for anger eat,  
 When his hot ryder spurd his chauffed side ;  
 His looke was sterne, and seemed still to threat  
 Cruell revenge, which he in hart did hyde :  
 And on his shield *Sans loy* in bloody lines was dyde.

## XXXIV.

When nigh he drew unto this gentle payre,  
 And saw the red crosse, which the Knight did beare,  
 He burnt in fire ; and gan eftsoones prepare  
 Himselfe to batteil with his couched speare.  
 Loth was that other, and did faint through feare,  
 To taste th' untryed dint of deadly steele :  
 But yet his Lady did so well him cheare,  
 That hope of new good hap he gan to feele ;  
 So bent his speare, and spurd his horse with yron heele.

## XXXV.

But that proud Paynim forward came so ferce  
 And full of wrath, that, with his sharp-head speare,  
 Through vainly crossed shield he quite did perce ;  
 And, had his staggering steed not shronke for feare,  
 Through shield and body eke he should him beare :  
 Yet, so great was the puissance of his push,  
 That from his sadle quite he did him beare :  
 He tomling rudely downe to ground did rush,  
 And from his gored wound a well of bloud did gush.

## XXXVI.

Dismounting lightly from his loftie steed,  
 He to him lept, in minde to reave his life,  
 And proudly said ; “ Lo, there the worthie meed  
 Of him, that slew Sansfoy with bloody knife :  
 Henceforth his ghost, freed from repining strife,  
 In peace may passen over Lethe lake ;  
 When mourning altars, purgd with enimies life,  
 The black infernall Furies doen aslake : [take.”  
 Life from Sansfoy thou tookst, Sansloy shall from thee

## XXXVII.

Therewith in haste his helmet gan unlace,  
 Till Una cride, “ O hold that heavie hand,  
 Dear Sir, what ever that thou be in place :  
 Enough is, that thy foe doth vanquisht stand  
 Now at thy mercy ; mercy not withstand ;  
 For he is one the truest Knight alive,  
 Though conquered now he lye on lowly land ;  
 And whilist him fortune favourd, fayre did thrive  
 In bloody field ; therefore of life him not deprive.”

## XXXVIII.

Her piteous wordes might not abate his rage ;  
 But, rudely rending up his helmet, would  
 Have slayne him streight : but when he sees his age,  
 And hoarie head of Archimago old,  
 His hasty hand he doth amased hold,  
 And, halfe ashamed, wondred at the sight :  
 For that old man well knew he, though untold,  
 In charmes and magick to have wondrous might ;  
 Ne ever wont in field, ne in round lists, to fight :



## XXXIX.

And said, "Why Archimago, lucklesse syre,  
 What doe I see? what hard mishap is this,  
 That hath thee hether brought to taste mine yre?  
 Or thine the fault, or mine the error is,  
 Instead of foe to wound my friend amis?"  
 He answered nought, but in a traunce still lay,  
 And on those guilefull dazed eyes of his  
 The cloude of death did sit; which doen away,  
 He left him lying so, ne would no lenger stay:

## XL.

But to the Virgin comes; who all this while  
 Amased stands, herselfe so mockt to see  
 By him, who has the guerdon of his guile,  
 For so misfeigning her true Knight to bee:  
 Yet is she now in more perplexitie,  
 Left in the hand of that same Paynim bold,  
 From whom her booteth not at all to flie:  
 Who, by her cleanly garment catching hold,  
 Her from her palfrey pluckt, her visage to behold.

## XLI.

By her fiers servant, full of kingly aw  
 And high disdaine, whenas his souveraine Dame  
 So rudely handled by her foe he saw,  
 With gaping iawes full greedy at him came,  
 And, ramping on his shield, did weene the same  
 Have reft away with his sharp rending clawes:  
 But he was stout, and lust did now inflame  
 His corage more, that from his griping pawes  
 He hath his shield redeemd; and forth his sword he  
 draws.

## XLII.

O then, too weake and feeble was the forse  
 Of salvage beast, his puissance to withstand !  
 For he was strong, and of so mightie corse,  
 As ever wielded speare in warlike hand ;  
 And feates of armes did wisely understand.  
 Eftsoones he perced through his chaufed chest  
 With thrilling point of deadly yron brand,  
 And launcht his lordly hart : with death opprest  
 He ror'd aloud, whiles life forsooke his stubborne brest.

## XLIII.

Who now is left to keepe the fórlorne Maid  
 From raging spoile of lawlesse victors will ?  
 Her faithfull gard remov'd ; her hope dismaid ;  
 Her selfe a yielded pray to save or spill !  
 He now, lord of the field, his pride to fill,  
 With foule reproches and disdaineful spight  
 Her vildly entertaines ; and, will or nill,  
 Bears her away upon his courser light :  
 Her prayes nought prevaile ; his rage is more of might.

## XLIV.

And all the way, with great lamenting paine,  
 And piteous plaintes, she filleth his dull eares,  
 That stony hart could riven have in twaine ;  
 And all the way she wetts with flowing teares ;  
 But he, enrag'd with rancor, nothing heares.  
 Her servile beast yet would not leave her so,  
 But followes her far off, ne ought he feares  
 To be partaker of her wandring woe.  
 More mild in beastly kind, then that her beastly foe.

## CANTO IV.

To sinfull Hous of Pryde Duess-  
 a guydes the faithfull Knight ;  
 Where, brothers death to wreak, Sansioy  
 Doth challeng him to fight.

## I.

YOUNG Knight whatever, that dost armes professe,  
 And through long labours huntest after fame,  
 Beware of fraud, beware of ficklenesse,  
 In choice, and change, of thy deare-loved dame ;  
 Least thou of her believe too lightly blame,  
 And rash misweening doe thy hart remove :  
 For unto Knight there is no greater shame,  
 Then lightnesse and inconstancie in love : [prove.  
 That doth this Redcrosse Knights ensample plainly

## II.

Who, after that he had faire Una lorne,  
 Through light misdeeming of her loialtie ;  
 And false Duessa in her sted had borne,  
 Calld Fidess', and so supposd to be ;  
 Long with her traveild ; till at last they see  
 A goodly building, bravely garnished ;  
 The house of mightie prince it seemd to be ;  
 And towards it a broad high way that led,  
 All bare through peoples feet, which thether traveiled.

## III.

Great troupes of people traveild thetherward  
 Both day and night, of each degree and place ;  
 But few returned, having scaped hard,  
 With balefull beggery, or foule disgrace ;  
 Which ever after in most wretched case,  
 Like loathsome lazars, by the hedges lay.  
 Thether Duessa badd him bend his pace ;  
 For she is wearie of the toilsom way ;  
 And also nigh consumed is the lingring day.

## IV.

A stately pallace built of squared bricke,  
 Which cunningly was without mortar laid,  
 Whose wals were high, but nothing strong nor thick,  
 And golden foile all over them displaid,  
 That purest skye with brightnesse they dismaid :  
 High lifted up were many loftie towres,  
 And goodly galleries far over laid,  
 Full of faire windowes and delightful bowres ;  
 And on the top a diall told the timely howres.

## V.

It was a goodly heape for to behould,  
 And spake the praises of the workmans witt :  
 But full great pittie, that so faire a mould  
 Did on so weake foundation ever sitt :  
 For on a sandie hill, that still did flitt  
 And fall away, it mounted was full hie :  
 That every breath of heaven shaken itt :  
 And all the hinder partes, that few could spie,  
 Were ruinous and old, but painted cunningly.

## VI.

Arrived there, they passed in forth right ;  
 For still to all the gates stood open wide :  
 Yet charge of them was to a porter hight,  
 Cald Malvenú, who entrance none denide :  
 Thence to the hall, which was on every side  
 With rich array and costly arras dight :  
 Infinite sortes of people did abide  
 There waiting long, to win the wished sight  
 Of her, that was the Lady of that pallace bright.

## VII.

By them they passe, all gazing on them round,  
 And to the Presence mount ; whose glorious vew  
 Their frayle amazed senses did confound.  
 In living princes court none ever knew  
 Such endlesse riches, and so sumptuous shew :  
 Ne Persia selfe, the nourse of pompous pride,  
 Like ever saw : And there a noble crew  
 Of Lords and Ladies stood on every side, [tífide.  
 Which, with their presence fayre, the place much beau-

## VIII.

High above all a cloth of state was spred,  
 And a rich throne, as bright as sunny day ;  
 On which there sate, most brave embellished  
 With royall robes and gorgeous array,  
 A mayden Queene that shone, as Titans ray,  
 In glistring gold and perelesse pretious stone ;  
 Yet her bright blazing beautie did assay  
 To dim the brightnesse of her glorious throne,  
 As envying her selfe, that too exceeding shone :

## IX.

Exceeding shone, like Phœbus fayrest childe,  
 That did presume his fathers fyrie wayne,  
 And flaming mouthes of steedes unwonted wilde,  
 Through highest heaven with weaker hand to rayne ;  
 Proud of such glory and advancement vayne,  
 While flashing beames do daze his feeble eyen,  
 He leaves the welkin way most beaten playne,  
 And, rapt with whirling wheelles, inflames the skyen  
 With fire not made to burne, but fayrely for to shyne.

## X.

So proud she shyned in her princely state,  
 Looking to heaven ; for earth she did disdayne :  
 And sitting high ; for lowly she did hate :  
 Lo, underneath her scornfull feete was layne  
 A dreadfull Dragon with an hideous trayne ;  
 And in her hand she held a mirrhour bright,  
 Wherein her face she often vewed fayne,  
 And in her selfe-lov'd semblance took delight ;  
 For she was wondrous faire, as any living wight.

## XI.

Of griesly Pluto she the daughter was,  
 And sad Prosérpina, the queene of hell ;  
 Yet did she thinke her pearelesse worth to pas  
 That parentage, with pride so did she swell ;  
 And thundring Iove, that high in heaven doth dwell  
 And wield the world, she claymed for her syre ;  
 Or if that any else did Iove excell ;  
 For to the highest she did still aspyre ;  
 Or, if ought higher were then that, did it desyre.

## XII.

And proud Lucifera men did her call,  
That made her selfe a Queene, and crownd to be ;  
Yet rightfull kingdome she had none at all,  
Ne heritage of native soveraintie ;  
But did usurpe with wrong and tyrannie  
Upon the scepter, which she now did hold :  
Ne ruld her realme with lawes, but pollicie,  
And strong advizement of six Wisards old,  
That with their counsels bad her kingdome did uphold.

## XIII.

Soone as the Elfin Knight in presence came,  
And false Duessa, seeming Lady fayre,  
A gentle husher, Vanitie by name,  
Made rowme, and passage for them did prepaire :  
So goodly brought them to the lowest stayre  
Of her high throne ; where they, on humble knee  
Making obeysaunce, did the cause declare,  
Why they were come, her roiall state to see,  
To prove the wide report of her great maiestee.

## XIV.

With loftie eyes, halfe loth to looke so lowe,  
She thancked them in her disdainefull wise ;  
Ne other grace vouchsafed them to showe  
Of princesse worthy ; scarce them bad arise.  
Her Lordes and Ladies all this while devise  
Themselves to setten forth to straungers sight :  
Some frounce their curled heare in courtly guise ;  
Some prancke their ruffes ; and others trimly dight  
Their gay attyre : each others greater pride does spight.

## XV.

Goodly they all that Knight doe entertayne,  
 Right glad with him to have increast their crew ;  
 But to Duess' each one himselfe did payne  
 All kindnesse and faire courtesie to shew ;  
 For in that court whylome her well they knew :  
 Yet the stout Faery mongst the middest crowd  
 Thought all their glorie vaine in knightly vew,  
 And that great Princesse too exceeding prowd,  
 That to strange Knight no better countenance allowd.

## XVI.

Suddein upriseth from her stately place  
 The roiall Dame, and for her coche doth call :  
 All hurtlen forth ; and she, with princely pace,  
 As faire Aurora, in her purple pall,  
 Out of the east the dawning day doth call,  
 So forth she comes ; her brightnes brode doth blaze.  
 The heapes of people, thronging in the hall,  
 Doe ride each other, upon her to gaze :  
 Her glorious glitterand light doth all mens eies amaze.

## XVII.

So forth she comes, and to her coche does clyme,  
 Adorned all with gold and girlonds gay,  
 That seemd as fresh as Flora in her prime ;  
 And strove to match, in roiall rich array,  
 Great Iunoes golden chayre ; the which, they say,  
 The gods stand gazing on, when she does ride  
 To Ioves high hous through heavens bras-paved way,  
 Drawne of fayre pecoocks, that excell in pride,  
 And full of Argus eyes their tayles dispredden wide.



## XVIII.

But this was drawne of six unequall beasts,  
 On which her six sage counsellours did ryde,  
 Taught to obey their bestiall beheasts,  
 With like conditions to their kindes applyde :  
 Of which the first, that all the rest did guyde,  
 Was sluggish Idlenesse, the nourse of sin ;  
 Upon a slouthfull asse he chose to ryde,  
 Arayd in habit blacke, and amis thin ;  
 Like to an holy monck, the service to begin.

## XIX.

And in his hand his portesse still he bare,  
 That much was worne, but therein little redd ;  
 For of devotion he had little care,  
 Still drownd in sleepe and most of his daies dedd :  
 Scarce could he once uphold his heaue hedd,  
 To looken whether it were night or day.  
 May seeme the wayne was very evil ledd,  
 When such an one had guiding of the way,  
 That knew not, whether right he went or else astray.

## XX.

From worldly cares himselfe he did esloyne,  
 And greatly shunned manly exercise ;  
 From everie worke he chalenged essoyne,  
 For contemplation sake : yet otherwise  
 His life he led in lawlesse riotise ;  
 By which he grew to grievous malady :  
 For in his lustlesse limbs, through evill guise,  
 A shaking fever raignd continually :  
 Such one was Idlenesse, first of this company.

## XXI.

And by his side rode loathsome Gluttony,  
 Deformed creature, on a filthie swyne ;  
 His belly was upblowne with luxury,  
 And eke with fatnesse swollen were his eyne ;  
 And like a crane his necke was long and fyne,  
 With which he swallowed up excessive feast,  
 For want whereof poore people oft did pyne :  
 And all the way, most like a brutish beast,  
 He spued up his gorge, that all did him deteast.

## XXII.

In greene vine leaves he was right fitly clad ;  
 For other clothes he could not wear for heate :  
 And on his head an yvie girland had,  
 From under which fast trickled downe the sweat :  
 Still has he rode, he somewhat still did eat,  
 And in his hand did beare a bouzing can,  
 Of which he supt so oft, that on his seat  
 His dronken corse he scarce upholden can :  
 In shape and life more like a monster then a man.

## XXIII.

Unfit he was for any worldly thing,  
 And eke unhable once to stirre or go ;  
 Not meet to be of counsell to a king,  
 Whose mind in meat and drinke was drowned so,  
 That from his frend he seledome knew his fo :  
 Full of diseases was his carcas blew,  
 And a dry dropsie through his flesh did flow,  
 Which by misdiet daily greater grew ;  
 Such one was Gluttony, the second of that crew.

## XXIV.

And next to him rode lustfull Lechery  
 Upon a bearded gote, whose rugged heare,  
 And whally eies, (the signe of gelosy,)  
 Was like the person selfe, whom he did beare :  
 Who rough, and blacke, and filthy, did appeare ;  
 Unseemely man to please faire Ladies eye :  
 Yet he of Ladies oft was loved deare,  
 When fairer faces were bid standen by :  
 O who does know the bent of womens fantasy !

## XXV.

In a greene gowne he clothed was full faire,  
 Which underneath did hide his filthinesse ;  
 And in his hand a burning hart he bare,  
 Full of vaine follies and new-fanglenesse ;  
 For he was false, and fraught with ficklenesse ;  
 And learned had to love with secret lookes ;  
 And well could daunce ; and sing with ruefulness ;  
 And fortunes tell ; and read in loving bookes :  
 And thousand other waies, to bait his fleshy hookes.

## XXVI.

Inconstant man, that loved all he saw,  
 And lusted after all, that he did love ;  
 Ne would his looser life be tide to law,  
 But ioyd weake wemens hearts to tempt, and prove,  
 If from their loyall loves he might them move :  
 Which lewdnes fild him with reprochfull pain  
 Of that foule evill, which all men reprove,  
 That rots the marrow, and consumes the braine :  
 Such one was Lechery, the third of all this traine.

## XXVII.

And greedy Avarice by him did ride,  
 Upon a camell loaden all with gold :  
 Two iron coffers hong on either side,  
 With precious metall full as they might hold ;  
 And in his lap an heap of coine he told ;  
 For of his wicked pelf his god he made,  
 And unto hell him selfe for money sold :  
 Accursed usury was all his trade ;  
 And right and wrong ylike in equall ballaunce waide.

## XXVIII.

His life was nigh unto deaths dore yplaste ;  
 And thread-bare cote, and cobled shoes, hee ware ;  
 Ne scarce good morsell all his life did taste ;  
 But both from backe and belly still did spare,  
 To fill his bags, and richesse to compare :  
 Yet childe ne kinsman living had he none  
 To leave them to ; but thorough daily care  
 To get, and nightly feare to lose his owne,  
 He led a wretched life, unto himselfe unknowne.

## XXIX.

Most wretched wight, whom nothing might suffise ;  
 Whose greedy lust did lacke in greatest store ;  
 Whose need had end, but no end covetise ;  
 Whose welth was want ; whose plenty made him pore ;  
 Who had enough, yett wished ever more ;  
 A vile disease : and eke in foote and hand  
 A grievous gout tormented him full sore ;  
 That well he could not touch, nor goe, nor stand :  
 Such one was Avarice, the fourth of this faire band !

## XXX.

And next to him malicious Envy rode  
 Upon a ravenous wolfe, and still did chaw  
 Between his cankerd teeth a venemous tode,  
 That all the poison ran about his chaw ;  
 But inwardly he chawed his owne maw  
 At neibors welth, that made him ever sad ;  
 For death it was, when any good he saw ;  
 And wept that cause of weeping none he had ;  
 But when he heard of harme, he wexed wondrous glad.

## XXXI.

All in a kirtle of discolourd say  
 He clothed was, ypaynted full of eies ;  
 And in his bosome secretly there lay  
 An hatefull snake, the which his taile uptyes  
 In many folds, and mortall sting implyes :  
 Still as he rode, he gnasht his teeth to see  
 Those heapes of gold with griple Covetyse ;  
 And grudged at the great felicitee  
 Of proud Lucifera, and his owne companee.

## XXXII.

He hated all good workes and vertuous deeds,  
 And him no lesse, that any like did use ;  
 And, who with gracious bread the hungry feeds,  
 His almes for want of faith he doth accuse ;  
 So every good to bad he doth abuse :  
 And eke the verse of famous poets witt  
 He does backebite, and spightfull poison spues  
 From leprous mouth on all that ever writt :  
 Such one vile Envy was, that fife in row did sitt.

## XXXIII.

And him beside rides fierce revenging Wrath,  
 Upon a lion, loth for to be led ;  
 And in his hand a burning brond he hath,  
 The which he brandisheth about his hed :  
 His eies did hurle forth sparcles fiery red,  
 And stared sterne on all that him beheld ;  
 As ashes pale of hew, and seeming ded ;  
 And on his dagger still his hand he held,  
 Trembling through hasty rage, when choler in him sweld.

## XXXIV.

His ruffin raiment all was staind with blood  
 Which he had spilt, and all to rags yrent ;  
 Through unadvized rashnes woxen wood ;  
 For of his hands he had no government,  
 Ne car'd for blood in his avengement :  
 But when the furious fitt was overpast,  
 His cruel facts he often would repent ;  
 Yet, wilfull man, he never would forecast,  
 How many mischieves should ensue his heedlesse hast.

## XXXV.

Full many mischiefes follow cruell Wrath ;  
 Abhorred Bloodshed, and tumultuous Strife,  
 Unmanly Murder, and unthrifty Scath,  
 Bitter Despight with Rancours rusty knife ;  
 And fretting Griefe, the enemy of life :  
 All these, and many evils moe haunt Ire,  
 The swelling Splene, and Frenzy raging rife,  
 The shaking Palsey, and Saint Fraunces fire :  
 Such one was Wrath, the last of this ungodly tire.

## XXXVI.

And, after all, upon the wagon beame  
 Rode Sathan with a smarting whip in hand,  
 With which he forward lasht the laesy teme,  
 So oft as Slowth still in the mire did stand.  
 Huge routs of people did about them band,  
 Showting for joy ; and still before their way  
 A foggy mist had covered all the land ;  
 And, underneath the'r feet, all scattered lay  
 Dead skulls and bones of men, whose life had gone astray.

## XXXVII.

So forth they marchen in this goodly sort,  
 To take the solace of the open aire,  
 And in fresh flowring fields themselves to sport :  
 Emongst the rest rode that false Lady faire,  
 The foule Duessa, next unto the chaire  
 Of proud Lucifer', as one of the traine :  
 But that good Knight would not so nigh repaire,  
 Him selfe estraunging from their ioyauce vaine,  
 Whose fellowship seemd far unfitt for warlike swaine.

## XXXVIII.

So, having solaced themselves a space  
 With pleasaunce of the breathing fields yfed,  
 They backe retourned to the princely place ;  
 Whereas an errant Knight in armes yclod,  
 And heathnish shield, wherein with letters red  
 Was writt *Sans ioy*, they new arrived find :  
 Enflam'd with fury and fiers hardyed,  
 He seemd in hart to harbour thoughts unkind,  
 And nourish bloody vengeaunce in his bitter mind.

## XXXIX.

Who when the shamed shield of slaine Sansfoy  
 He spide with that same Fary champions page,  
 Bewraying him that did of late destroy  
 His eldest brother; burning all with rage,  
 He to him lept, and that same envious gage  
 Of victors glory from him snacht away:  
 But th' Elfin Knight, which ought that warlike wage,  
 Disdained to loose the meed he wonne in fray;  
 And, him rencountring fierce, reskewd the noble pray.

## XL.

Therewith they gan to hurtlen greedily,  
 Redoubted battaile ready to darrayne,  
 And clash their shields, and shake their swerds on hy;  
 That with their sturre they troubled all the traine:  
 Till that great Queene, upon eternall paine  
 Of high displeasure that ensewen might,  
 Commaunded them their fury to refraine;  
 And, if that either to that shield had right,  
 In equall lists they should the morrow next it fight.

## XLI.

“ Ah dearest Dame,” quoth then the Paynim bold,  
 “ Pardon the error of enraged wight,  
 Whome great grieffe made forgett the raines to hold  
 Of reasons rule, to see this recreaunt Knight,  
 (No Knight, but treachour full of false despight  
 And shameful treason,) who through guile hath slayn  
 The prowest Knight that ever field did fight,  
 Even stout Sansfoy, (O who can then refrayn?)  
 Whose shield he beares renverst, the more to heap  
 disdayn.



## XLII.

“ And, to augment the glorie of his guile,  
 His dearest love, the faire Fidessa, loe  
 Is there possessed of the traytour vile ;  
 Who reapes the harvest sowed by his foe,  
 Sowed in bloodie field, and bought with woe :  
 That—brothers hand shall dearely well requight,  
 So be, O Queene, you equall favour showe.”

Him litle answerd th' angry Elfin Knight ; [right :  
 He never meant with words, but swords, to plead his

## XLIII.

But threw his gauntlet, as a sacred pledg,  
 His cause in combat the next day to try :  
 So been they parted both, with harts on edg  
 To be aveng'd each on his enemy.  
 That night they pas in ioy and iollity,  
 Feasting and courting both in bowre and hall ;  
 For steward was excessive Gluttony,

That of his plenty poured forth to all : [call.  
 Which doen, the chamberlain Slowth did to rest them

## XLIV.

Now whenas darksome Night had all displayd  
 Her coleblacke curtein over brightest skye ;  
 The warlike youthes, on dayntie couches layd,  
 Did chace away sweet sleepe from sluggish eye,  
 To muse on meanes of hoped victory.  
 But whenas Morpheus had with leaden mace  
 Arrested all that courtly company,  
 Uprose Duessa from her resting place,

And to the Paynims lodging comes with silent pace :

## XLV.

Whom broad awake she findes, in troublous fitt,  
 Fore-casting, how his foe he might annoy ;  
 And him amoves with speaches seeming fitt,  
 “ Ah deare Sansioy, next dearest to Sansfoy,  
 Cause of my new grieffe, cause of my new ioy ;  
 Ioyous, to see his ymage in mine eye,  
 And greevd, to thinke how foe did him destroy  
 That was the flowre of grace and chevalrye ;  
 Lo, his Fidessa, to thy secret faith I flye.”

## XLVI.

With gentle wordes he can her fayrely greet,  
 And bad say on the secrete of her hart :  
 Then, sighing soft ; “ I learne that litle sweet  
 Oft tempred is,” quoth she, “ with muchell smart :  
 For, since my brest was launcht with lovely dart  
 Of deare Sansfoy, I never ioyed howre,  
 But in eternall woes my weaker hart  
 Have wasted, loving him with all my powre,  
 And for his sake have felt full many an heavy stowre.

## XLVII.

“ At last, when perils all I weened past,  
 And hop'd to reape the crop of all my care,  
 Into new woes unweeting I was cast  
 By this false faytor, who unworthie ware  
 His worthie shield, whom he with guilefull snare  
 Entrapped slew, and brought to shamefull grave :  
 Me silly maid away with him he bare,  
 And ever since hath kept in darksom cave ;  
 For that I would not yeeld that to Sansfoy I gave.

## XLVIII.

“ But since faire sunne hath sperst that lowring clowd,  
 And to my loathed life now shewes some light,  
 Under your beames I will me safely shrowd  
 From dreaded storme of his disdainfull spight :  
 To you th’ inheritance belongs by right  
 Of brothers prayse, to you eke longes his love.  
 Let not his love, let not his restlesse spright,  
 Be unreveng’d, that calles to you above [move.”  
 From wandring Stygian shores, where it doth endlesse

## XLIX.

Thereto said he, “ Faire dame, be nought dismaid  
 For sorrowes past ; their grieve is with them gone.  
 Ne yet of present perill be affraid :  
 For needlesse feare did never vantage none ;  
 And helplesse hap it booteth not to mone.  
 Dead is Sansfoy, his vitall paines are past,  
 Though greeved ghost for vengeance deep do grone :  
 He lives, that shall him pay his dewties last,  
 And guiltie Elfin blood shall sacrifice in hast.”

## L.

“ O, but I feare the fickle freakes,” quoth shee,  
 “ Of fortune false, and oddes of armes in field.”  
 “ Why, dame,” quoth he, “ what oddes can ever bee,  
 Where both doe fight alike, to win or yield ?”  
 “ Yea, but,” quoth she, “ he beares a charmed shield,  
 And eke enchanted armes, that none can perce ;  
 Ne none can wound the man, that does them wield.”  
 “ Charmd or enchanted,” answerd he then ferce,  
 “ I no whitt reck ; ne you the like need to reherce.

## LI.

“ But, faire Fidessa, sithens fortunes guile,  
Or enimies powre, hath now captived you,  
Returne from whence ye came, and rest a while,  
Till morrow next, that I the Elfe subdew,  
And with Sansfoyes dead dowry you endew.”  
“ Ay me, that is a double death,” she said,  
“ With proud foes sight my sorrow to renew :  
Where ever yet I be, my secret aide  
Shall follow you.” So, passing forth, she him obaid.

## CANTO V.

The faithfull Knight in equall field  
 Subdewes his faithlesse foe ;  
 Whom false Duessa saves, and for  
 His cure to hell does goe.

## 1.

THE noble hart that harbours vertuous thought,  
 And is with childe of glorious great intent,  
 Can never rest, untill it forth have brought  
 Th' eternall brood of glorie excellent.  
 Such restlesse passion did all night torment  
 The flaming corage of that Faery Night,  
 Devizing, how that doughtie turnament  
 With greatest honour he atchieven might :  
 Still did he wake, and still did watch for dawning light.

## II.

At last, the golden orientall gate  
 Of greatest heaven gan to open fayre ;  
 And Phœbus, fresh as brydegrome to his mate,  
 Came dauncing forth, shaking his deawie hayre ;  
 And hurld his glistring beams through gloomy ayre.  
 Which when the wakeful Elfe perceiv'd, streightway  
 He started up, and did him selfe prepayre  
 In sunbright armes, and battailous array ;  
 For with that Pagan proud he combatt will that day.

## III.

And forth he comes into the commune hall ;  
 Where earely waite him many a gazing eye,  
 To weet what end to straunger Knights may fall.  
 There many minstrales maken melody,  
 To drive away the dull meláncholy ;  
 And many bardes, that to the trembling chord  
 Can tune their timely voices cunningly ;  
 And many chroniclors, that can record  
 Old loves, and warres for Ladies doen by many a Lord.

## IV.

Soon after comes the cruell Sarazin,  
 In woven maile all armed warily ;  
 And sternly lookes at him, who not a pin  
 Does care for looke of living creatures eye.  
 They bring them wines of Greece and Araby,  
 And daintie spices fetch from furthest Ynd,  
 To kindle heat of corage privily ;  
 And in the wine a solemne oth they bynd  
 T' observe the sacred lawes of armes, that are assynd.

## V.

At last forth comes that far renowned Queene.  
 With royall pomp and princely maiestie  
 She is ybrought unto a paled greene,  
 And placed under stately canapee,  
 The warlike feates of both those Knights to see.  
 On th' other side in all mens open vew  
 Duessa placed is, and on a tree  
 Sansfoy his shield is hangd with bloody hew :  
 But those, the lawrell girlonds to the victor dew.

## VI.

A shrilling trompett sownded from on hye,  
And unto battaill bad themselves addresse :  
Their shining shieldes about their wrestes they tye,  
And burning blades about their heades doe blesse,  
The instruments of wrath and heavinesse :  
With greedy force each other doth assayle,  
And strike so fiercely, that they do impresse  
Deepe dinted furrowes in the battred mayle :  
The yron walles to ward their blowes are weak and fraile.

## VII.

The Sarazin was stout and wondrous strong,  
And heaped blowes like yron hammers great ;  
For after blood and vengeance he did long.  
The Knight was fiers, and full of youthly heat,  
And doubled strokes, like dreaded thunders threat :  
For all for praise and honour did he fight.  
Both stricken stryke, and beaten both doe beat ;  
That from their shields forth flyeth firie light,  
And helmets, hewen deepe, shew marks of eithers might.

## VIII.

So th' one for wrong, the other strives for right :  
As when a gryfon, seized of his pray,  
A dragon fiers encountreth in his flight,  
Through widest ayre making his ydle way,  
That would his rightfull ravine rend away :  
With hideous horror both together smight,  
And souce so sore, that they the heavens affray :  
The wise southsayer, seeing so sad sight,  
Th' amazed vulgar telles of warres and mortal fight.

## IX.

So th' one for wrong, the other strives for right ;  
 And each to deadly shame would drive his foe :  
 The cruell steele so greedily doth bight  
 In tender flesh, that streames of blood down flow ;  
 With which the armes, that earst so bright did show,  
 Into a pure vermillion now are dyde.  
 Great ruth in all the gazers harts did grow,  
 Seeing the gored woundes to gape so wyde,  
 That victory they dare not wish to either side.

## X.

At last the Paynim chaunst to cast his eye,  
 His suddein eye, flaming with wrathfull fyre,  
 Upon his brothers shield, which hong thereby :  
 Therewith redoubled was his raging yre,  
 And said ; “ Ah ! wretched sonne of wofull syre,  
 Doest thou sit wayling by blacke Stygian lake,  
 Whylest here thy shield is hangd for victors hyre ?  
 And, sluggish german, doest thy forces slake  
 To after-send his foe, that him may overtake ?

## XI.

“ Go, caytive Elfe, him quickly overtake,  
 And soone redeeme from his long-wandring woe :  
 Goe, guiltie ghost, to him my message make,  
 That I his shield have quit from dying foe.”  
 Therewith upon his crest he stroke him so,  
 That twise he reeled, readie twise to fall :  
 End of the doubtfull battaile deemed tho  
 The lookers on , and lowd to him gan call  
 The false Duessa, “ Thine the shield, and I, and all !”



## XII.

Soone as the Faerie heard his Ladie speake,  
Out of his swowning dreame he gan awake ;  
And quickning faith, that earst was woxen weake,  
The creeping deadly cold away did shake :  
Tho mov'd with wrath, and shame, and ladies sake,  
Of all attonce he cast aveng'd to be,  
And with so' exceeding furie at him strake,  
That forced him to stoupe upon his knee :  
Had he not stouped so, he should have cloven bee.

## XIII.

And to him said ; “ Goe now, proud miscreant,  
Thyselfe thy message do to german deare ;  
Alone he, wandring, thee too long doth want :  
Goe say, his foe thy shield with his doth beare.”  
Therewith his heavie hand he high gan reare,  
Him to have slaine ; when lo ! a darkesome clowd  
Upon him fell ; he no where doth appeare,  
But vanisht is. The Elfe him calls alowd,  
But answer none receives ; the darknes him does shrowd.

## XIV.

In haste Duessa from her place arose,  
And to him running said ; “ O prowest Knight,  
That ever Ladie to her love did chose,  
Let now abate the terrour of your might,  
And quench the flame of furious despight  
And bloodie vengeance : lo ! th' infernall Powres,  
Covering your foe with cloud of deadly night,  
Have borne him hence to Plutoes balefull bowres :  
The conquest yours ; I yours ; the shield and glory  
yours !”

## XV.

Not all so satisfide, with greedy eye  
 He sought, all round about, his thristy blade  
 To bathe in blood of faithlesse enemy ;  
 Who all that while lay hid in secret shade :  
 He standes amazed how he thence should fade.  
 At last the trumpets triumph sound on hie ;  
 And running heralds humble homage made,  
 Greeting him goodly with new victorie ;  
 And to him brought the shield, the cause of enmitie.

## XVI.

Wherewith he goeth to that soveraine Queene ;  
 And, falling her before on lowly knee,  
 To her makes present of his service seene :  
 Which she accepts with thankes and goodly gree,  
 Greatly advauncing his gay chevalree :  
 So marcheth home, and by her takes the Knight,  
 Whom all the people followe with great glee,  
 Shouting, and clapping all their hands on hight,  
 Than all the ayre it fils, and flyes to heaven bright.

## XVII.

Home is he brought, and layd in sumptuous bed :  
 Where many skilfull leaches him abide  
 To salve his hurts, that yet still freshly bled.  
 In wine and oyle they wash his woundes wide,  
 And softly gan embalme on everie side.  
 And all the while most heavenly melody  
 About the bed sweet musicke did divide,  
 Him to beguile of griefe and agony :  
 And all the while Duessa wept full bitterly.

## XVIII.

As when a wearie traueiler, that strayes  
 By muddy shore of broad seven-mouthed Nile,  
 Unweeting of the perillous wandring wayes,  
 Doth meete a cruell craftie crocodile,  
 Which, in false grieffe hyding his harmefull guile,  
 Doth weepe full sore, and sheddeth tender tears ;  
 The foolish man, that pities all this while  
 His mournfull plight, is swallowed up unwares ;  
 Forgetfull of his owne, that mindes an others cares.

## XIX.

So wept Duessa untill eventyde,  
 That shyning lampes in Joves high house were light :  
 Then forth she rose, ne lenger would abide ;  
 But comes unto the place, where th' Hethen Knight,  
 In slombring swownd nigh voyd of vitall spright,  
 Lay cover'd with inchaunted cloud all day :  
 Whom when she found, as she him left in plight,  
 To wayle his wofull case she would not stay,  
 But to the easterne coast of heaven makes speedy way :

## XX.

Where griesly Night, with visage deadly sad,  
 That Phœbus chearefull face durst never view,  
 And in a foule blacke pitchy mantle clad,  
 She findes forth comming from her darksome mew ;  
 Where she all day did hide her hated hew.  
 Before the dore her yron charet stood,  
 Already harnessed for iourney new,  
 And cole-blacke steedes yborne of hellish brood,  
 That on their rusty bits did champ, as they were wood.

## XXI.

Who when she saw Duessa, sunny bright,  
 Adorn'd with gold and iewels shining cleare,  
 She greatly grew amazed at the sight,  
 And th' unacquainted light began to feare ;  
 (For never did such brightnes there appeare ;)  
 And would have backe retyred to her cave,  
 Untill the Witches speach she gan to heare,  
 Saying ; " Yet, O thou dreaded Dame, I crave  
 Abyde, till I have told the message which I have."

## XXII.

She stayd ; and fourth Duessa gan proceede ;  
 " O Thou, most auncient grandmother of all,  
 More old than Iove, whom thou at first didst breede,  
 Or that great house of gods cælestiall ;  
 Which wast begot in Dæmogorgons hall,  
 And sawst the secrets of the world unmade ;  
 Why suffredst thou thy Nephewes deare to fall  
 With Elfin sword, most shamefully betrade ?  
 Lo, where the stout Sansioy doth sleepe in deadly shade !

## XXIII.

" And, him before, I saw with bitter eyes  
 The bold Sansfoy shrinck underneath his speare ;  
 And now the pray of fowles in field he lyes,  
 Nor wayld of friends, nor layd on groning beare,  
 That whylome was to me too dearely deare.  
 O ! what of gods then boots it to be borne,  
 If old Aveugles sonnes so evill heare ?  
 Or who shall not great Nightës children scorne,  
 When two of threc her Nephews are so fowle forlorne ?

## XXIV.

“ Up, then ; up, dreary Dame, of darknes Queene ;  
 Go, gather up the reliques of thy race ;  
 Or else goe, them avenge ; and let be seene  
 That dreaded Night in brightest day hath place,  
 And can the children of fayre Light deface.”  
 Her feeling speaches some compassion mov'd  
 In hart, and chaunge in that great mothers face :  
 Yet pittie in her hart was never prov'd  
 Till then ; for evermore she hated, never lov'd :

## XXV.

And said, “ Deare daughter, rightly may I rew,  
 The fall of famous children borne of mee,  
 And good successes, which their foes ensew :  
 But who can turne the streame of destinee,  
 Or breake the chayne of strong necessitee,  
 Which fast is tyde to Ioves eternall seat ?  
 The sonnes of Day he favoureth, I see,  
 And by my ruines thinkes to make them great :  
 To make one great by others losse is bad excheat.

## XXVI.

“ Yet shall they not escape so freely all ;  
 For some shall pay the price of others guilt :  
 And he, the man that made Sansfoy to fall,  
 Shall with his owne blood price that he hath spilt.  
 But what art thou, that telst of Nephews kilt ?”  
 “ I, that do seeme not I, Duessa ame,”  
 Quoth she, “ how ever now, in garments gilt  
 And gorgeous gold arrayd, I to thee came ;  
 Duessa I, the daughter of Deceipt and Shame.”

## XXVII.

Then, bowing downe her aged backe, she kist  
 The wicked Witch, saying ; “ In that fayre face  
 The false resemblaunce of Deceipt, I wist,  
 Did closely lurke ; yet so true-seeming grace  
 It carried, that I scarce in darksome place  
 Could it discerne ; though I the mother bee  
 Of Falshood, and roote of Duessaes race.  
 O welcome, child, whom I have longd to see,  
 And now have seen unwares ! Lo, now I go with thee.”

## XXVIII.

Then to her yron wagon she betakes,  
 And with her beares the fowle welfavoured Witch :  
 Through mirkesome aire her ready way she makes.  
 Her twyfold teme (of which two blacke as pitch,  
 And two were browne, yet each to each unlich,)  
 Did softly swim away, ne ever stamp  
 Unlesse she chaunst their stubborne mouths to twitch ;  
 Then, foming tarre, their bridles they would champ,  
 And trampling the fine element would fiercely ramp.

## XXIX.

So well they sped, that they be come at length  
 Unto the place, whereas the Paynim lay  
 Devoid of outward sence and native strength,  
 Coverd with charmed clould from vew of day  
 And sight of men, since his late luckelesse fray.  
 His cruell wounds with cruddy bloud congeald  
 They binden up so wisely as they may,  
 And handle softly, till they can be heald :  
 So lay him in her charett, close in night conceald.

## XXX.

And, all the while she stood upon the ground,  
The wakefull dogs did never cease to bay ;  
As giving warning of th' unwonted sound,  
With which her yron wheelles did them affray,  
And her darke griesly looke them much dismay.  
The messenger of death, the ghastly owle,  
With dreery shriekes did also her bewray ;  
And hungry wolves continually did howle  
At her abhorred face, so filthy and so fowle.

## XXXI.

Thence turning backe in silence softe they stole,  
And brought the heavy corse with easy pace  
To yawning gulfe of deep Avernus hole :  
By that same hole an entraunce, darke and bace,  
With smoake and sulphur hiding all the place,  
Descends to hell : there creature never past,  
That backe returned without heavenly grace ;  
But dreafull Furies, which their chaines have brast,  
And damned Sprights sent forth to make ill men aghast.

## XXXII.

By that same way the direfull Dames doe drive  
Their mournfull charett, fild with rusty blood,  
And downe to Plutoes house are come bilive :  
Which passing through, on every side them stood  
The trembling ghosts with sad amazed mood,  
Chattring their iron teeth, and staring wide  
With stonie eies ; and all the hellish brood  
Of feends infernall flockt on every side,  
To gaze on erthly wight, that with the Night durst ride.

## XXXIII.

They pas the bitter waves of Acheron,  
 Where many soules sit wailing woefully ;  
 And come to fiery flood of Phlegeton,  
 Whereas the damned ghosts in torments fry,  
 And with sharp shrilling shriekes doe bootlesse cry,  
 Cursing high Iove, the which them thither sent.  
 The House of endlesse Paine is built thereby,  
 In which ten thousand sorts of punishment  
 The cursed creatures doe eternally torment.

## XXXIV.

Before the threshold dreadfull Cerberus  
 His three deformed heads did lay along,  
 Curled with thousand adders venemous ;  
 And lilled forth his bloody flaming tong :  
 At them he gan to reare his bristles strong,  
 And felly gnarre, untill Dayes enemy  
 Did him appease ; then downe his taile he hong,  
 And suffered them to passen quietly :  
 For she in hell and heaven had power equally.

## XXXV.

There was Ixion turned on a wheele,  
 For daring tempt the queene of heaven to sin ;  
 And Sisyphus an huge round stone did reele  
 Against an hill, ne might from labour lin ;  
 There thristy Tantalus hong by the chin ;  
 And Tityus fed a vultur on his maw ;  
 Typhœus ioyns were stretched on a gin ;  
 Theseus condemnd to endlesse slouth by law ;  
 And fifty sisters water in leke vessels draw.



## XXXVI.

They, all beholding worldly wights in place,  
 Leave off their worke, unmindfull of their smart,  
 To gaze on them; who forth by them doe pace,  
 Till they be come unto the furthest part;  
 Where was a cave ywrought by wondrous art,  
 Deepe, darke, uneasy, dolefull, comfortlesse,  
 In which sad Aesculapius far apart  
 Emprisond was in chaines remédillesse;  
 For that Hippolytus rent corse he did redresse.

## XXXVII.

Hippolytus a iolly huntsman was,  
 That wont in charett chace the foming bore:  
 He all his peeres in beauty did surpas;  
 But ladies love, as losse of time, forbore:  
 His wanton stepdame loved him the more;  
 But, when she saw her offred sweets refusd,  
 Her love she turnd to hate, and him before  
 His father fierce of treason false accusd,  
 And with her gealous termes his open eares abusd:

## XXXVIII.

Who, all in rage, his sea-god syre besought  
 Some cursed vengeaunce on his sonne to cast:  
 From surging gulf two monsters streight were brought;  
 With dread whereof his chacing steedes aghast  
 Both charett swifte and huntsman overcast.  
 His goodly corps on ragged cliffs yrent,  
 Was quite dismembred, and his members chast  
 Scattered on every mountaine as he went,  
 That of Hippolytus was lefte no monument.

## XXXIX.

His cruell stepdame, seeing what was donne,  
 Her wicked daies with wretched knife did end,  
 In death avowing th' innocence of her sonne.  
 Which hearing, his rash syre began to rend  
 His heare, and hasty tong that did offend :  
 Tho' gathering up the reliques of his smart,  
 By Dianes meanes who was Hippolyts friend,  
 Them brought to Aesculape, that by his art  
 Did heale them all againe, and ioyned every part.

## XL.

Such wondrous science in mans witt to rain  
 When Iove avizd, that could the dead revive,  
 And fates expired could renew again,  
 Of endlesse life he might him not deprive ;  
 But unto hell did thrust him downe alive,  
 With flashing thunderbolt ywounded sore :  
 Where, long remaining, he did alwaies strive  
 Himselfe with salves to health for to restore,  
 And slake the heavenly fire that raged evermore.

## XLI.

There auncient Night arriving, did alight  
 From her nigh-weary wayne, and in her armes  
 To Aesculapius brought the wounded Knight :  
 Whom having softly disaraid of armes,  
 Tho gan to him discover all his harmes,  
 Beseeching him with prayer, and with praise,  
 If either salves, or oyles, or herbes, or charmes,  
 A fordonne wight from dore of death mote raise,  
 He would at her request prolong her Nephews daies.

## XLII.

“ Ah Dame,” quoth he, “ thou temptest me in vaine  
 To dare the thing, which daily yet I rew ;  
 And the old cause of my continued paine  
 With like attempt to like end to renew.  
 Is not enough, that, thrust from heaven dew,  
 Here endlesse penance for one fault I pay ;  
 But that redoubled crime with vengeance new  
 Thou biddest me to eeke ? can Night defray [Day ?”  
 The wrath of thundring Iove, that rules, both Night and

## XLIII.

“ Not so,” quoth she ; “ but, sith that heavens King  
 From hope of heaven hath thee excluded quight,  
 Why fearest thou, that canst not hope for thing ;  
 And fearest not that more thee hurten might,  
 Now in the powre of everlasting Night ?  
 Goe to then, O thou far renowned sonne  
 Of great Apollo, shew thy famous might  
 In medicine, that els hath to thee wonne  
 Great pains, and greater praise, both never to be donne.”

## XLIV.

Her words prevaild : And then the learned leach  
 His cunning hand gan to his wounds to lay,  
 And all things els, the which his art did teach :  
 Which having seene, from thence arose away  
 The Mother of dredd darknesse, and let stay  
 Aveugles sonne there in the leaches cure ;  
 And, backe retourning, took her wonted way  
 To ronne her timely race, whilst Phœbus pure  
 In westerne waves his weary wagon did recure.

## XLV.

The false Duessa, leaving noyous Night,  
 Returnd to stately pallace of Dame Pryde:  
 Where when she came, she found the Faery Knight  
 Departed thence; albee (his woundës wyde  
 Not throughly heald) unready were to ryde.  
 Good cause he had to hasten thence away;  
 For on a day his wary Dwarfe had spyde  
 Where, in a dungeon deepe, huge nombers lay  
 Of caytive wretched thralls, that wayled night and day;

## XLVI.

(A ruefull sight as could be seene with eie;)   
 Of whom he learned had in secret wise  
 The hidden cause of their captivitie;  
 How mortgaging their lives to Covetise,  
 Through wastfull pride and wanton riotise,  
 They were by law of that proud tyrannesse,  
 Provokt with Wrath and Envyes false surmise,  
 Condemned to that dongeon mercilesse,  
 Where they should live in wo, and dye in wretchednesse.

## XLVII.

There was that great proud king of Babylon,  
 That would compell all nations to adore  
 And him, as onely God, to call upon;  
 Till, through celestiall doome thrown out of dore,  
 Into an oxe he was transformd of yore.  
 There also was king Cræsus, that enhaunst  
 His hart too high through his great richesse store;  
 And proud Antiochus, the which advaunst  
 His cursed hand gainst God, and on his altares daunst.

## XLVIII.

And, them long time before, great Nimrod was,  
 That first the world with sword and fire warrayd ;  
 And after him old Ninus far did pas  
 In princely pomp, of all the world obayd.  
 There also was that mightie monarch layd  
 Low under all, yet above all in pride,  
 That name of native syre did fowle upbrayd,  
 And would as Ammons sonne be magnifide ;  
 Till, seornd of God and man, a shamefull death he dide.

## XLIX.

All these together in one heape were throwne,  
 Like carkases of beastes in butchers stall.  
 And, in another corner, wide were strowne  
 The ántique ruins of the Romanes fall :  
 Great Romulus, the grandsyre of them all ;  
 Proud Tarquin ; and too lordly Lentulus ;  
 Stout Scipio ; and stubborne Hanniball ;  
 Ambitious Sylla ; and sterne Marius ;  
 High Caesar ; great Pompey ; and fiers Antonius.

## L.

Amongst these mightie men were wemen mixt,  
 Proud wemen, vaine, forgetfull of their yoke :  
 The bold Semiramis, whose sides transfixt  
 With sonnes own blade her fowle reproaches spoke :  
 Fayre Sthenobœa, that her selfe did choke  
 With wilfull chord, for wanting of her will ;  
 High-minded Cleopatra, that with stroke  
 Of Aspës sting her self did stoutly kill :  
 And thousands moe the like, that did that dongeon fill.

## LI.

Besides the endlesse routes of wretched thralles,  
 Which thether were assembled, day by day,  
 From all the world, after their wofull falles  
 Through wicked pride and wasted welthes decay.  
 But most, of all which in that dongeon lay,  
 Fell from high princes courtes, or ladies bowres ;  
 Where they in ydle pomp, or wanton play,  
 Consumed had their goods and thriftlesse howres,  
 And lastly thrown themselves into these heavy stowres.

## LII.

Whose case whenas the careful Dwarfe had tould,  
 And made ensample of their mournfull sight  
 Unto his Maister ; he no lenger would  
 There dwell in perill of like painefull plight,  
 But earely rose ; and, ere that dawning light  
 Discovered had the world to heaven wyde,  
 He by a privy posterne tooke his flight,  
 That of no envious eyes he mote be spyde :  
 For, doubtlesse, death ensewd if any him descryde.

## LIII.

Scarse could he footing find in that fowle way,  
 For many corses, like a great lay-stall,  
 Of murdred men, which therein strowed lay  
 Without remorse or decent funerall ;  
 Which, al through that great Princesse Pride, did fall,  
 And came to shamefull end : And them besyde,  
 Forth ryding underneath the castell wall,  
 A donghill of dead carcasses he spyde ;  
 The dreadfull spectacle of that sad House of Pryde.

## CANTO VI.

From lawlesse lust by wondrous grace  
Fayre Una is releast :  
Whom salvage nation does adore,  
And learnes her wise beheast.

## I.

As when a ship, that flyes fayre under sayle,  
An hidden rocke escaped hath unwares,  
That lay in waite her wrack for to bewaile ;  
The mariner yet halfe amazed stares  
At perill past, and yet in doubt ne dares  
To ioy at his foolhappie oversight :  
So doubly is distrest twixt ioy and cares  
The dreadlesse corage of this Elfin Knight,  
Having escapt so sad ensamples in his sight.

## II.

Yet sad he was, that his too hastie speed  
The fayre Duess' had forst him leave behind ;  
And yet more sad, that Una, his deare Dreed,  
Her truth had staynd with treason so unkind ;  
Yet cryme in her could never creature find :  
But for his love, and for her own selfe sake,  
She wandred had from one to other Ynd,  
Him for to seeke, ne ever would forsake ;  
Till her unwares the fiers Sansloy did overtake :

## III.

Who, after Archimagoes fowle defeat,  
 Led her away into a forest wilde ;  
 And, turning wrathfull fyre to lustfull heat,  
 With beastly sin thought her to have defilde,  
 And made the vassall of his pleasures vilde.  
 Yet first he cast by treatie, and by traynes,  
 Her to persuade that stubborne fort to yielde :  
 For greater conquest of hard love he gaynes,  
 That workes it to his will, then he that it constraines.

## IV.

With fawning wordes he courted her a while ;  
 And, looking lovely and oft sighing sore,  
 Her constant hart did tempt with diverse guile :  
 But wordes, and lookes, and sighes she did abhore ;  
 As rock of diamond stedfast evermore.  
 Yet, for to feed his fyrie lustfull eye,  
 He snacht the vele that hong her face before :  
 Then gan her beautie shyne as brightest skye,  
 And burnt his beastly hart t' enforce her chastitye.

## V.

So when he saw his flatt'ring artes to fayle,  
 And subtile engines bett from batteree ;  
 With greedy force he gan the fort assayle,  
 Whereof he weend possessed soone to bee,  
 And win rich spoile of ransackt chastitee.  
 Ah heavens ! that doe this hideous act behold,  
 And heavenly Virgin thus outraged see,  
 How can ye vengeance iust so long withhold,  
 And hurle not flashing flames upon that Paynim bold ?



## VI.

The pitteous Mayden, carefull, comfortlesse,  
Does throw out thrilling shriekes, and shrieking cryes ;  
(The last vaine helpe of wemens greate distresse,)  
And with loud plaintes impórtuneth the skyes ;  
That molten starres doe drop like weeping eyes ;  
And Phœbus, flying so most shameful sight,  
His blushing face in foggy cloud implyes,  
And hydes for shame. What witt of mortall wight  
Can now devise to quitt a thrall from such a plight ?

## VII.

Eternall Providence, exceeding thought,  
Where none appeares can make her self a way !  
A wondrous way it for this Lady wrought,  
From lyons clawes to pluck the gryped pray.  
Her shrill outcryes and shrieks so loud did bray,  
That all the woodes and forestes did resownd :  
A troupe of Faunes and Satyres far away  
Within the wood were dauncing in a rownd,  
Whiles old Sylvanus slept in shady arber sownd :

## VIII.

Who, when they heard that pitteous strained voice,  
In haste forsooke their rurall meriment,  
And ran towards the far rebownded noyce,  
To weet what wight so loudly did lament.  
Unto the place they come incontinent :  
Whom when the raging Sarazin espyde,  
A rude, misshapen, monstrous rablement,  
Whose like he never saw, he durst not byde ;  
But got his ready steed, and fast away gan ryde.

## IX.

The wyld woodgods, arrived in the place,  
 There find the Virgin, doolfull, desolate,  
 With ruffled rayments, and fayre blubbred face,  
 As her outrageous foe had left her late ;  
 And trembling yet through feare of former hate :  
 All stand amazed at so úncouth sight,  
 And gin to pittie her unhappie state ;  
 All stand astonied at her beautie bright,  
 In their rude eyes unworthy of so wofull plight.

## X.

She, more amazd, in double dread doth dwell ;  
 And every tender part for feare does shake.  
 As when a greedy wolfe, through honger fell,  
 A seely lamb far from the flock does take,  
 Of whom he meanes his bloody feast to make,  
 A lyon spyes fast running towards him,  
 The innocent pray in hast he does forsake ;  
 Which, quitt from death, yet quakes in every lim  
 With change of feare, to see the lyon looke so grim.

## XI.

Such fearefull fitt assaid her trembling hart ;  
 Ne word to speake, ne ioynt to move, she had :  
 The salvage nation feele her secret smart,  
 And read her sorrow in her count'nance sad ;  
 Their frowning forheads, with rough hornes yclad  
 And rustick horror, all asyde doc lay ;  
 And, gently grenning, shew a semblance glad  
 To comfort her ; and, feare to put away,  
 Their backward-bent knees teach her humbly to obey.

## XII.

The doubtfull Damzell dare not yet committ  
 Her single person to their barbarous truth ;  
 But still twixt feare and hope amazd does sitt,  
 Late learnd what harme to hasty truth ensu'th :  
 They, in compassion of her tender youth  
 And wonder of her beautie soverayne,  
 Are wonne with pittie and unwonted ruth ;  
 And, all prostráte upon the lowly playne, [fayne.  
 Doe kisse her feete, and fawne on her with count'nance

## XIII.

Their harts she ghesseth by their humble guise,  
 And yieldes her to extremitie of time :  
 So from the ground she fearlesse dóth arise,  
 And walketh forth without suspect of crime :  
 They, all as glad as birdes of joyous pryme,  
 Thence lead her forth, about her dauncing round,  
 Shouting, and singing all a shepherds ryme ;  
 And, with greene braunches strowing all the ground,  
 Do worship her as queene with olive girlond croud.

## XIV.

And all the way their merry pipes they sound,  
 That all the woods with doubled eccho ring ;  
 And with their horned feet doe weare the ground,  
 Leaping like wanton kids in pleasant Spring.  
 So towards old Sylvanus they her bring ;  
 Who, with the noyse awaked, commeth out  
 To weet the cause, his weake steps governing  
 And aged limbs on cypresse stadle stout ;  
 And with an yvie twyne his waste is girt about.

## XV.

Far off he wonders what them makes so glad,  
 Or Bacchus merry fruit they did invent,  
 Or Cybeles franticke rites have made them mad :  
 They, drawing nigh, unto their god present  
 That flowre of fayth and beautie excellent :  
 The god himselfe, vewing that mirrhour rare,  
 Stood long amazd, and burnt in his intent :  
 His owne fayre Dryope now he thinkes not faire,  
 And Pholoë fowle, when her to this he doth compaire.

## XVI.

The wood-borne people fall before her flat,  
 And worship her as goddesse of the wood ;  
 And old Sylvanus selfe bethinkes not, what  
 To thinke of wight so fayre ; but gazing stood  
 In doubt to deeme her borne of earthly brood :  
 Sometimes dame Venus selfe he seemes to see ;  
 But Venus never had so sober mood :  
 Sometimes Diana he her takes to be ;  
 But misseth bow and shaftes, and buskins to her knee.

## XVII.

By vew of her he ginneth to revive  
 His ancient love, and dearest Cyparisse ;  
 And calles to mind his pourtraiture alive,  
 How fayre he was, and yet not fayre to this ;  
 And how he slew with glauncing dart amisse  
 A gentle hynd, the which the lovely boy  
 Did love as life, above all worldly blisse :  
 For grieffe whereof the lad n'ould after ioy ;  
 But pynd away in anguish and selfewild annoy.

## XVIII.

The wooddy nymphes, faire Hamadryades,  
 Her to behold do thether runne apace ;  
 And all the troupe of light-foot Naiades  
 Flocke all about to see her lovely face :  
 But, when they vewed have her heavenly grace,  
 They envy her in their malitious mind,  
 And fly away for feare of fowle disgrace :  
 But all the Satyres scorne their woody kind.  
 And henceforth nothing faire, but her, on earth they find.

## XIX.

Glad of such lucke, the luckelesse lucky Mayd  
 Did her content to please their feeble eyes ;  
 And long time with that salvage people stayd,  
 To gather breath in many miseryes.  
 During which time her gentle wit she plyes,  
 To teach them truth, which worshipt her in vaine,  
 And made her th' Image of Idolatryes :  
 But, when their bootlesse zeale she did restrayne  
 From her own worship, they her asse would worship fayn.

## XX.

It fortun'd, a noble warlike Knight  
 By iust occasion to that forrest came  
 To seeke his kindred, and the lignage right,  
 From whence he tooke his wel-deserved name :  
 He had in armes abroad wonne muchell fame,  
 And fild far landes with glorie of his might ;  
 Plaine, faithfull, true, and enemy of shame,  
 And ever lov'd to fight for Ladies right :  
 But in vaine glorious frayes he litle did delight.

## XXI.

A Satyres sonne yborne in forrest wyld,  
 By straunge adventure as it did betyde,  
 And there begotten of a Lady myld,  
 Fayre Thyamis the daughter of Labryde ;  
 That was in sacred bandes of wedlocke tyde  
 To Therion, a loose unruly swayne,  
 Who had more ioy to raunge the forrest wyde,  
 And chase the salvage beast with busie payne,  
 Then serve his Ladies love, and waste in pleasures vayne.

## XXII.

The forlorne mayd did with loves longing burne,  
 And could not lacke her lovers company ;  
 But to the wood she goes, to serve her turne,  
 And seeke her spouse, that from her still does fly  
 And followes other game and venery :  
 A Satyre chaunst her wandring for to finde ;  
 And, kindling coles of lust in brutish eye,  
 The loyall linkes of wedlocke did unbinde,  
 And made her person thrall unto his beastly kind.

## XXIII.

So long in secret cabin there he held  
 Her captive to his sensuall desyre ;  
 Till that with timely fruit her belly sweld,  
 And bore a boy unto that salvage syre :  
 Then home he suffred her for to retyre ;  
 For ransome leaving him the late-borne childe :  
 Whom, till to ryper years he gan aspyre,  
 He noused up in life and maners wilde,  
 Emongst wild beastes and woods, from lawes of men  
 exilde.

## XXIV.

For all he taught the tender ymp, was but  
To banish cowardize and bastard feare :  
His trembling hand he would him force to put  
Upon the lyon and the rugged beare ;  
And from the she-beares teats her whelps to teare ;  
And eke wyld roring buls he would him make  
To tame, and ryde their backes not made to beare ;  
And the robuckes in flight to overtake :  
That everie beast for feare of him did fly and quake.

## XXV.

Thereby so fearelesse and so fell he grew,  
That his owne syre and maister of his guise  
Did often tremble at his horrid vew ;  
And oft, for dread of hurt, would him advise  
The angry beastes not rashly to despise,  
Nor too much to provoke ; for he would learne  
The lyon stoup to him in lowly wise,  
(A lesson hard,) and make the libbard sterne  
Leave roaring, when in rage he for revenge did earne.

## XXVI.

And, for to make his powre approved more,  
Wyld beastes in yron yokes he would compell ;  
The spotted panther, and the tusked bore,  
The pardale swift, and the tigré cruéll,  
The antelope and wolfe, both fiers and fell ;  
And them constraine in equall teme to draw.  
Such ioy he had their stubborne harts to quell,  
And sturdie courage tame with dreadfull aw ;  
That his beheast they feared, as a tyrans law.

## XXVII.

His loving mother came upon a day  
 Unto the woodes, to see her little sonne ;  
 And chaunst unwares to meet him in the way,  
 After his sportes and cruell pastime donne ;  
 When after him a lyonesse did runne,  
 That roaring all with rage did lowd requere  
 Her children deare, whom he away had wonne :  
 The lyon whelpes she saw how he did beare,  
 And lull in rugged armes withouten childish feare.

## XXVIII.

The fearefull dame all quaked at the sight,  
 And turning backe gan fast to fly away ;  
 Untill, with love revokt from vaine affright,  
 She hardly yet perswaded was to stay,  
 And then to him these womanish words gan say ;  
 " Ah Satyrane, my dearling and my ioy,  
 For love of me leave off this dreadfull play ;  
 To dally thus with death is no fit toy :  
 Go, find some other play-fellowes, mine own sweet boy."

## XXIX.

In these and like delightes of bloody game  
 He trayned was, till ryper years he raught ;  
 And there abode, whylst any beast of name  
 Walkt in that forrest, whom he had not taught  
 To feare his force : and then his courage haught  
 Desyrd of forreine foemen to be knowne,  
 And far abroad for straunge adventures sought ;  
 In which his might was never overthrowne ;  
 But through al Faery lond his famous worth was blown.



## XXX.

Yet evermore it was his maner faire,  
After long labours and adventures spent,  
Unto those native woods for to repaire,  
To see his syre and ofspring auncient.  
And now he thether came for like intent ;  
Where he unwares the fairest Una found,  
Straunge Lady, in so straunge habiliment,  
Teaching the Satyres, which her sat around,  
Trew sacred lore, which from her sweet lips did redound.

## XXXI.

He wondred at her wisdoms heavenly rare,  
Whose like in womens witt he never knew ;  
And, when her curteous deeds he did compare,  
Gan her admire, and her sad sorrowes rew,  
Blaming of Fortune, which such troubles threw,  
And ioyd to make prooffe of her cruelty  
On gentle Dame, so hurtlesse and so trew :  
Thenceforth he kept her goodly company,  
And learnd her discipline of faith and verity.

## XXXII.

But she, all vovd unto the Redcrosse Knight,  
His wandring perill closely did lament,  
Ne in this new acquintaunce could delight ;  
But her deare heart with anguish did torment,  
And all her witt in secret counsels spent,  
How to escape. At last in privy wise  
To Satyrane she shewed her intent ;  
Who, glad to gain such favour, gan devise,  
How with that pensive Maid he best might thence arise.

## XXXIII.

So on a day, when Satyres all were gone  
 To do their service to Sylvanus old,  
 The gentle Virgin, left behinde alone,  
 He led away with corage stout and bold.  
 Too late it was to Satyres to be told,  
 Or ever hope recover her againe :  
 In vaine he seekes that, having, cannot hold.  
 So fast he carried her with carefull paine,  
 That they the woods are past, and come now to the plaine.

## XXXIV.

The better part now of the lingring day  
 They traveild had, whenas they far espide  
 A weary wight forwandring by the way ;  
 And towards him they gan in hast to ride,  
 To weete of newes that did abroad betyde,  
 Or tidings of her Knight of the Redcrosse ;  
 But he, them spying, gan to turne aside  
 For feare, as seemd, or for some feigned losse :  
 More greedy they of newes fast towards him do crosse.

## XXXV.

A silly man, in simple weeds forworne,  
 And soild with dust of the long dried way ;  
 His sandales were with toilsome travell torne,  
 And face all tand with scorching sunny ray,  
 As he had traveild many a sommers day  
 Through boyling sands of Arabie and Ynde ;  
 And in his hand a Jacobs staffe, to stay  
 His weary limbs upon ; and eke behind  
 His scrip did hang, in which his needments he did bind.

## XXXVI.

The Knight, approaching nigh, of him inquerd  
 Tidings of warre, and of adventures new ;  
 But warres, nor new adventures, none he herd.  
 Then Una gan to aske, if ought he knew  
 Or heard abroad of that her Champion trew,  
 That in his armour bare a croslet red.  
 " Ay me ! deare Dame," quoth he, " well may I rew  
 To tell the sad sight which mine eies have red ;  
 These eies did see that Knight both living and eke ded."

## XXXVII.

That cruell word her tender hart so thrild,  
 That suddein cold did ronne through every vaine,  
 And stony horrour all her sences fild  
 With dying fitt, that downe she fell for paine.  
 The Knight her lightly reared up againe,  
 And comforted with curteous kind reliefe :  
 Then, wonne from death, she bad him tellen plaine  
 The further processe of her hidden grieffe :  
 The lesser pangs can beare, who hath endur'd the chief.

## XXXVIII.

Then gan the Pilgrim thus ; " I chaunst this day,  
 This fatall day, that shall I ever rew,  
 To see two Knights, in travell on my way,  
 (A sory sight,) arraung'd in batteill new,  
 Both breathing vengeance, both of wrathfull hew :  
 My feareful flesh did tremble at their strife,  
 To see their blades so greedily imbrew,  
 That, dronke with blood, yet thirsted after life :  
 What more ? the Redcrosse Knight was slain with Pay-  
 nim knife."

## XXXIX.

“ Ah! dearest Lord,” quoth she, “ how might that bee,  
And he the stoutest Knight, that ever wonne ?”

“ Ah! dearest Dame,” quoth he, “ how might I see  
The thing, that might not be, and yet was donne ?”

“ Where is,” said Satyrane, “ that Paynims sonne,  
That him of life, and us of ioy, hath reft ?”

“ Not far away,” quoth he, “ he hence doth wonne,  
Foreby a fountaine, where I late him left [cleft.”  
Washing his bloody wounds, that through the steele were

## XL.

Therewith the Knight then marched forth in hast,  
Whiles Una, with huge heavinesse opprest,  
Could not for sorrow follow him so fast ;  
And soone he came, as he the place had ghest,  
Whereas that Pagan proud himselfe did rest  
In secret shadow by a fountaine side ;  
Even he it was, that earst would have suppress  
Faire Una ; whom when Satyrane espide,  
With foule reprochfull words he boldly him defide ;

## XLI.

And said ; “ Arise, thou cursed miscreant,  
That hast with knightlesse guile, and trecherous train,  
Faire knighthood fowly shamed, and doest vaunt  
That good Knight of the Redcrosse to have slain :  
Arise, and with like treason now maintain  
Thy guilty wrong, or els thee guilty yield.”  
The Sarazin, this hearing, rose amain,  
And, catching up in hast his three-square shield  
And shining helmet, soone him buckled to the field ;

## XLII.

And, drawing nigh him, said ; “ Ah! misborn Elfe,  
 In evill houre thy foes thee hither sent  
 Anothers wrongs to wreak upon thy selfe :  
 Yet ill thou blamest me, for having blent  
 My name with guile and traiterous intent :  
 That Redcrosse Knight, perdie, I never slew ;  
 But had he beene, where earst his armes were lent,  
 Th' Enchaunter vaine his errour should not rew :  
 But thou his errour shalt, I hope, now proven trew.”

## XLIII.

Therewith they gan, both furious and fell,  
 To thunder blowes, and fiersly to assaile  
 Each other, bent his enemy to quell ;  
 That with their force they perst both plate and maile,  
 And made wide furrowes in their fleshes fraile,  
 That it would pittie any living eie :  
 Large floods of blood adowne their sides did raile ;  
 But floods of blood could not them satisfie :  
 Both hongred after death ; both chose to win, or die.

## XLIV.

So long they fight, and full revenge pursue,  
 That, fainting, each themselves to breathe lett ;  
 And, ofte refreshed, battell oft renue.  
 As when two bores, with rancling malice mett,  
 Their gory sides fresh bleeding fiercely frett ;  
 Til breathlesse both themselves aside retire,  
 Where, foming wrath, their cruell tuskes they whett,  
 And trample th' earth, the whiles they may respire ;  
 Then backe to fight againe, new breathed and entire.

## XLV.

So fiersly, when these Knights had breathed once,  
 They gan to fight retourne ; increasing more  
 Their puissant force, and cruell rage attonce,  
 With heaped strokes more hugely then before ;  
 That with their drery wounds, and bloody gore,  
 They both deformed, scarsely could bee known.  
 By this, sad Una fraught with anguish sore,  
 Led with their noise which through the aire was  
 thrown,  
 Arriv'd, wher they in erth their fruitles blood had sown.

## XLVI.

Whom all so soone as that proud Sarazin  
 Espide, he gan revive the memory  
 Of his leud lusts, and late attempted sin ;  
 And lefte the doubtfull battel hastily,  
 To catch her, newly offred to his eie :  
 But Satyrane, with strokes him turning, staid,  
 And sternely bad him other business plie  
 Then hunt the steps of pure unspotted Maid :  
 Wherewith he al enrag'd these bitter speaches said ;

## XLVII.

“ O foolish Faeries sonne, what fury mad  
 Hath thee incenst to hast thy dolefull fate ?  
 Were it not better I that Lady had  
 Then that thou hadst repented it too late ?  
 Most sencelesse man he, that himselfe doth hate  
 To love another : Lo then, for thine ayd,  
 Here take thy lovers token on thy pate.”  
 So they to fight ; the whiles the royall Mayd  
 Fledd farre away, of that proud Paynim sore afraid.

---

  
XLVIII.

But that false Pilgrim, which that leasing told,  
Being in deed old Archimage, did stay  
In secret shadow all this to behold ;  
And much reioyced in their bloody fray :  
But, when he saw the Damsell passe away,  
He left his stond, and her pursewd apace,  
In hope to bring her to her last decay.  
But for to tell her lamentable cace,  
And eke this battels end, will need another place.

## CANTO VII.

The Redcrosse Knight is captive made,  
 By Gyaunt proud opprest :  
 Prince Arthure meets with Una great-  
 ly with those newes distrest.

## I.

WHAT man so wise, what earthly witt so ware,  
 As to discry the crafty cunning traine,  
 By which Deceipt doth maske in visour faire,  
 And cast her coulours died deepe in graine,  
 To seeme like Truth whose shape she well can faine,  
 And fitting gestures to her purpose frame,  
 The guiltlesse man with guile to entertaine ?  
 Great maistresse of her art was that false Dame,  
 The false Duessa, cloked with Fidessaes name.

## II.

Who when, returning from the drery Night,  
 She found not in that perilous Hous of Pryde,  
 Where she had left, the noble Redcrosse Knight,  
 Her hoped pray ; she would no lenger byde,  
 But forth she went to seeke him far and wide.  
 Ere long she fownd, whereas he wearie sate  
 To rest him selfe, foreby a fountaine syde,  
 Disarmed all of yron-coted plate ;  
 And by his side his steed the grassy forage ate.



## III.

Hee feedes upon the cooling shade, and bayes  
 His sweatic forehead in the breathing wynd,  
 Which through the trembling leaves full gently playes,  
 Wherein the chearefull birds of sundry kynd  
 Doe chaunt sweet musick, to delight his mynd :  
 The Witch approching gan him fayrely greet,  
 And with reproch of carelesnes unkynd  
 Upbrayd, for leaving her in place unmeet, [sweet.  
 With fowle words tempring faire, soure gall with hony

## IV.

Unkindnesse past, they gan of solace treat,  
 And bathe in pleasaunce of the ioyous shade,  
 Which shielded them against the boyling heat,  
 And, with greene boughes decking a gloomy glade,  
 About the fountaine like a girlond made ;  
 Whose bubbling wave did ever freshly well,  
 Ne ever would through fervent sommer fade :  
 The sacred nymph, which therein wont to dwell,  
 Was out of Dianes favor, as it then befell.

## V.

The cause was this : One day, when Phœbe fayre  
 With all her band was following the chace,  
 This nymph, quite tyr'd with heat of scorching ayre  
 Satt downe to rest in middest of the race :  
 The goddesse wroth gan fowly her disgrace,  
 And badd the waters, which from her did flow,  
 Be such as she her selfe was then in place.  
 Thenceforth her waters wexed dull and slow ;  
 And all, that drunk thereof, did faint and feeble grow.

## VI.

Hereof this gentle Knight unweeting was ;  
 And, lying downe upon the sandie graile,  
 Dronke of the streame, as cleare as christall glas :  
 Eftsoones his manly forces gan to fayle,  
 And mightie strong was turnd to feeble frayle.  
 His chaunged powres at first themselves not felt ;  
 Till crudled cold his corage gan assayle,  
 And cheareful blood in fayntnes chill did melt,  
 Which, like a fever fit, through all his bodie swelt.

## VII.

Yet goodly court he made still to his Dame,  
 Poured out in loosnesse on the grassy grownd,  
 Both careless of his health, and of his fame :  
 Till at the last he heard a dreadfull sownd,  
 Which through the wood loud bellowing did rebownd,  
 That all the earth for terror seemd to shake,  
 And trees did tremble. Th' Elfe, therewith astownd,  
 Upstarted lightly from his looser Make,  
 And his unready weapons gan in hand to take.

## VIII.

But ere he could his armour on him dight,  
 Or gett his shield, his monstrous enemy  
 With sturdie steps came stalking in his sight,  
 An hideous Geaunt, horrible and hye,  
 That with his tallnesse seemd to threat the skye ;  
 The ground eke groned under him for dreed :  
 His living like saw never living eye,  
 Ne durst behold ; his stature did exceed  
 The hight of three the tallest sonnes of mortall seed.

## IX.

The greatest Earth his úncouth mother was,  
 And blustering Æolus his boasted syre; [pas,  
 Who with his breath, which through the world doth  
 Her hollow womb did secretly inspyre,  
 And fild her hidden caves with stormie yre,  
 That she conceiv'd; and trebling the dew time,  
 In which the wombes of wemen do expyre,  
 Brought forth this monstrous masse of earthly slyme,  
 Puft up with emptie wynd, and fild with sinfull cryme.

## X.

So growen great, through arrogant delight  
 Of th' high descent whereof he was yborne,  
 And through presumption of his matchlesse might,  
 All other powres and knighthood he did scorne.  
 Such now he marcheth to this man forlorne,  
 And left to losse; his stalking steps are stayde  
 Upon a snaggy oke, which he had torne  
 Out of his mothers bowelles, and it made  
 His mortall mace, wherewith his foemen he dismayde.

## XI.

That, when the Knight he spyde, he gan advaunce  
 With huge force and insúpportable mayne,  
 Aud towards him with dreadfull fury praunce;  
 Who haplesse, and eke hopelesse, all in vaine  
 Did to him pace sad battaile to darrayne,  
 Disarmd, disgraste, and inwardly dismayde;  
 And eke so faint in every ioynt and vayne,  
 Through that fraile fountain, which him feeble made,  
 That searsely could he weeld his bootlesse single blade.

## XII.

The Geaunt strooke so maynly mercilesse,  
 That could have overthrowne a stony towre ;  
 And, were not hevenly grace that did him blesse,  
 He had beene pouldred all, as thin as flowre :  
 But he was wary of that deadly stowre,  
 And lightly lept from underneath the blow :  
 Yet so exceeding was the villeins powre,  
 That with the winde it did him overthrow,  
 And all his sences stound, that still he lay full low.

## XIII.

As when that divelish yron engin, wrought  
 In deepest hell, and framd by Furies skill,  
 With windy nitre and quick sulphur fraught,  
 And ramd with bollet rownd, ordaind to kill,  
 Conceiveth fyre ; the heavens it doth fill  
 With thundring noyse, and all the ayre doth choke,  
 That none can breath, nor see, nor heare at will,  
 Through smouldry cloud of duskish stincking smoke ;  
 That th' only breath him daunts, who hath escapt the  
 stroke.

## XIV.

So daunted when the Geaunt saw the Knight,  
 His heavie hand he heaved up on hye,  
 And him to dust thought to have battred quight,  
 Untill Duessa loud to him gan crye ;  
 " O great Orgoglio, greatest under skye,  
 O ! hold thy mortall hand for Ladies sake ;  
 Hold for my sake, and doe him not to dye,  
 But vanquisht thine eternall bondslave make,  
 And me, thy worthy meed, unto thy leman take."

## XV.

He hearkned, and did stay from further harmes,  
To gayne so goodly guerdon as she spake :  
So willingly she came into his armes,  
Who her as willingly to grace did take,  
And was possessed of his newfound Make.  
Then up he tooke the slombred sencelesse corse ;  
And, ere he could out of his swowne awake,  
Him to his castle brought with hastie forse,  
And in a dongeon deepe him threw without remorse.

## XVI.

From that day forth Duessa was his deare,  
And highly honourd in his haughtie eye :  
He gave her gold and purple pall to weare,  
And triple crowne set on her head full hie,  
And her endowd with royall maiestye :  
Then, for to make her dreaded more of men,  
And peoples hartes with awfull terror tye,  
A monstrous Beast ybredd in filthy fen  
He chose, which he had kept long time in darksome den.

## XVII.

Such one it was, as that renowned snake  
Which great Alcides in Stremona slew,  
Long fostred in the filth of Lerna lake :  
Whose many heades out-budding ever new  
Did breed him endlesse labor to subdew.  
But this same Monster much more ugly was ;  
For seven great heads out of his body grew,  
An yron brest, and back of scaly bras,  
And all embrewd in blood his eyes did shine as glas.

## XVIII.

His taile was stretched out in wondrous length,  
 That to the hous of heavenly gods it raught ;  
 And with extorted powre, and borrow'd strength,  
 The everburning lamps from thence it braught,  
 And prowdly threw to ground, as things of naught ;  
 And underneath his filthy feet did tread  
 The sacred thinges, and holy heastes foretaught.  
 Upon this dreadfull Beast with sevenfold head  
 He sett the false Duessa, for more aw and dread.

## XIX.

The wofull Dwarfe, which saw his Maisters fall,  
 (Whiles he had keeping of his grasing steed,)  
 And valiant Knight become a caytive thrall ;  
 When all was past, tooke up his fórlorne weed ;  
 His mightie armour, missing most at need ;  
 His silver shield, now idle, maisterlesse ;  
 His poynant speare, that many made to bleed ;  
 The rueful monuments of heavinesse ;  
 And with them all departes, to tell his great distresse.

## XX.

He had not travaild long, when on the way  
 He wofull Lady, wofull Una, met  
 Fast flying from that Paynims greedy pray,  
 Whilest Satyrane him from pursuit did let :  
 Who when her eyes she on the Dwarf had set,  
 And saw the signes that deadly tydinges spake,  
 She fell to ground for sorrowfull regret,  
 And lively breath her sad brest did forsake ;  
 Yet might her pittcous hart be seen to pant and quake.

## XXI.

The messenger of so unhappie newes  
 Would faine have dyde ; dead was his hart within ;  
 Yet outwardly some little comfort shewes :  
 At last, recovering hart, he does begin  
 To rub her temples, and to chaufe her chin,  
 And everie tender part does tosse and turne :  
 So hardly he the flitted life does win  
 Unto her native prison to retourne.  
 Then gins her grieved ghost thus to lament and mourne :

## XXII.

“ Ye dreary instruments of dolefull sight,  
 That doe this deadly spectacle behold,  
 Why doe ye lenger feed on loathed light,  
 Or liking find to gaze on earthly mould,  
 Sith cruell fates the carefull threds unfould,  
 The which my life and love together tyde ?  
 Now let the stony dart of sencelesse Cold  
 Perce to my hart, and pas through everie side ;  
 And let eternall night so sad sight fro me hyde.

## XXIII.

“ O lightsome Day, the lampe of highest Iove,  
 First made by him mens wandring wayes to guyde,  
 When Darknesse he in deepest dongeon drove ;  
 Henceforth thy hated face for ever hyde,  
 And shut up heavens windowes shyning wyde :  
 For earthly sight can nought but sorrow breed,  
 And late repentance, which shall long abyde.  
 Mine eyes no more on vanitie shall feed,  
 But, seeled up with death, shall have their deadly meed.”

## XXIV.

Then downe againe she fell unto the ground ;  
 But he her quickly reared up againe :  
 Thrise did she sinke adowne in deadly swownd,  
 And thrise he her reviv'd with busie paine.  
 At last when Life recover'd had the raine,  
 And over-wrestled his strong Enemy,  
 With foltring tong, and trembling everie vaine,  
 " Tell on," quoth she, " the wofull tragedy,  
 The which these reliques sad present unto mine eye :

## XXV.

" Tempestuous Fortune hath spent all her spight,  
 And thrilling Sorrow throwne his utmost dart :  
 Thy sad tong cannot tell more heavy plight  
 Then that I feele, and harbour in mine hart :  
 Who hath endur'd the whole, can beare ech part.  
 If death it be, it is not the first wound,  
 That launched hath my brest with bleeding smart.  
 Begin, and end the bitter balefull stound ;  
 If lesse then that I feare, more favour I have found."

## XXVI.

Then gan the Dwarfe the whole discourse declare ;  
 The subtile traines of Archimago old ;  
 The wanton loves of false Fidessa fayre,  
 Bought with the blood of vanquisht Paynim bold ;  
 The wretched payre transformd to treën mould ;  
 The House of Pryde, and perilles round about ;  
 The combat, which he with Sansioy did hould ;  
 The lucklesse conflict with the Gyaunt stout,  
 Wherein captív'd, of life or death he stood in doubt.



## XXVII.

She heard with patience all unto the end ;  
And strove to maister sorrowfull assay,  
Which greater grew, the more she did contend,  
And almost rent her tender hart in tway ;  
And love fresh coles unto her fire did lay :  
For greater love, the greater is the losse.  
Was never Lady loved dearer day  
Then she did love the Knight of the Redcrosse ;  
For whose deare sake so many troubles her did tosse.

## XXVIII.

At last when fervent sorrow slaked was,  
She up arose, resolving him to find  
Alive or dead ; and forward forth doth pas,  
All as the Dwarfe the way to her assynd :  
And evermore, in constant carefull mind,  
She fedd her wound with fresh renewed bale :  
Long tost with stormes, and bet with bitter wind,  
High over hills, and lowe adowne the dale,  
She wandred many a wood, and measurd many a vale.

## XXIX.

At last she chaunced by good hap to meet  
A goodly Knight, faire marching by the way,  
Together with his Squyre, arrayed meet :  
His glitterand armour shined far away,  
Like glauncing light of Phœbus brightest ray ;  
From top to toe no place appeared bare,  
That deadly dint of steele endanger may :  
Athwart his brest a bauldrick brave he ware,  
That shind, like twinkling stars, with stones most pre-  
tious rare :

## XXX.

And, in the midst thereof, one pretious stone  
 Of wondrous worth, and eke of wondrous might,  
 Shapt like a Ladies head, exceeding shone,  
 Like Hesperus emongst the lesser lights,  
 And strove for to amaze the weaker sights :  
 Thereby his mortall blade full comely hong  
 In yvory sheath, yearv'd with curious slights,  
 Whose hilts were burnisht gold ; and handle strong  
 Of mother perle ; and buckled with a golden tong.

## XXXI.

His haughtie helmet, horrid all with gold,  
 Both glorious brightnesse and great terrour bredd :  
 For all the crest a dragon did enfold  
 With greedie pawes, and over all did spredd  
 His golden winges ; his dreadfull hideous hedd,  
 Close couched on the bever, seemd to throw  
 From flaming mouth bright sparckles fiery redd,  
 That suddeine horror to faint hartes did show ;  
 And scaly tayle was stretcht adowne his back full low.

## XXXII.

Upon the top of all his loftie crest,  
 A bounch of heares discolour'd diversly,  
 With sprinced pearle and gold full richly drest,  
 Did shake, and seemd to daunce for iollity ;  
 Like to an almond tree ymounted hyc  
 On top of greene Selinis all alone,  
 With blossoms brave bedecked daintily ;  
 Whose tender locks do tremble every one  
 At everie little breath, that under heaven is blowne.

## XXXIII.

His warlike shield all closely cover'd was,  
 Ne might of mortall eye be ever seene ;  
 Not made of steele, nor of enduring bras,  
 (Such earthly mettals soon consumed beene,)  
 But all of diamond perfect pure and cleene  
 It framed was, one massy éntire mould,  
 Hew'n out of adamant rocke with engines keene,  
 That point of speare it never percen could,  
 Ne dint of direfull sword divide the substance would.

## XXXIV.

The same to wight he never wont disclose,  
 But whenas monsters huge he would dismay,  
 Or daunt unequal armies of his foes,  
 Or when the flying heavens he would affray :  
 For so exceeding shone his glistring ray,  
 That Phœbus golden face it did attaint,  
 As when a cloud his beames doth over-lay ;  
 And silver Cynthia wexed pale and faynt,  
 As when her face is staynd with magicke arts constraint.

## XXXV.

No magicke arts hereof had any might,  
 Nor bloody wordes of bold Enchaunters call ;  
 But all that was not such as seemd in sight  
 Before that shield did fade, and suddeine fall :  
 And, when him list the raskall routes appall,  
 Men into stones therewith he could transmew,  
 And stones to dust, and dust to nought at all ;  
 And, when him list the prouder lookes subdew,  
 He would them gazing blind, or turne to other hew.

## XXXVI.

Ne let it seeme that credence this exceedes ;  
 For he, that made the same, was knowne right well  
 To have done much more admirable deedes :  
 It Merlin was, which whylome did excell  
 All living wightes in might of magicke spell :  
 Both shield, and sword, and armour all he wrought  
 For this young Prince, when first to armes he fell ;  
 But, when he dyde, the Faery Queene it brought  
 To Faerie lond ; where yet it may be seene, if sought.

## XXXVII.

A gentle youth, his dearely loved Squire,  
 His speare of heben wood behind him bare,  
 Whose harmeful head, thrise heated in the fire,  
 Had riven many a brest with pikehead square ;  
 A goodly person ; and could menage faire  
 His stubborne steed with curbed canon bitt,  
 Who under him did trample as the aire,  
 And chaft, that any on his backe should sitt ;  
 The yron rowels into frothy fome he bitt.

## XXXVIII.

Whenas this Knight nigh to the Lady drew,  
 With lovely court he gan her entertaine ;  
 But, when he heard her aunswers loth, he knew  
 Some secret sorrow did her heart distraine :  
 Which to allay, and calme her storming paine,  
 Faire feeling words he wisely gan display,  
 And, for her humor fitting purpose faine,  
 To tempt the cause it selfe for to bewray ;  
 Wherewith enmovd, these bleeding words she gan to say ;

## XXXIX.

“ What worlds delight, or ioy of living speach,  
 Can hart, so plungd in sea of sorrowes deep,  
 And heaped with so huge misfortunes, reach ?  
 The carefull Cold beginneth for to creep,  
 And in my heart his yron arrow steep,  
 Soone as I thinke upon my bitter bale.  
 Such helplesse harmes yts better hidden keep,  
 Then rip up grieffe, where it may not availe ;  
 My last left comfort is my woes to weepe and waile.”

## XL.

“ Ah Lady deare,” quoth then the gentle Knight,  
 “ Well may I ween your grieffe is wondrous great ;  
 For wondrous great grieffe groneth in my spright,  
 Whiles thus I heare you of your sorrowes treat.  
 But, woefull Lady, let me you intrete  
 For to unfold the anguish of your hart :  
 Mishaps are maistred by advice discrete,  
 And counsell mitigates the greatest smart ;  
 Found never help, who never would his hurts impart.”

## XLI.

“ O! but,” quoth she, “ great grieffe will not be tould,  
 And can more easily be thought then said.”  
 “ Right so,” quoth he ; “ but he, that never would,  
 Could never : will to might gives greatest aid.”  
 “ But grieffe,” quoth she, “ does greater grow displaid,  
 If then it find not helpe, and breeds despaire.”  
 “ Despaire breeds not,” quoth he, “ where faith is staid.”  
 “ No faith so fast,” quoth she, “ but flesh does paire.”  
 “ Flesh may empaire,” quoth he, “ but reason can re-  
 paire.”

## XLII.

His goodly reason, and well-guided speach,  
 So deepe did settle in her gracious thought,  
 That her perswaded to disclose the breach  
 Which love and fortune in her heart had wrought ;  
 And said ; “ Faire sir, I hope good hap hath brought  
 You to inquere the secrets of my griefe ;  
 Or that your wisdome will direct my thought ;  
 Or that your prowesse can me yield reliefe ;  
 Then hear the story sad, which I shall tell you brieve.

## XLIII.

“ The forlorne Maiden, whom your eies have seene  
 The laughing stocke of Fortunes mockeries,  
 Am th’ onely daughter of a king and queene,  
 Whose parents deare (whiles equal destinies  
 Did ronne about, and their felicities  
 The favourable heavens did not envý,)  
 Did spred their rule through all the territories,  
 Which Phison and Euphrates floweth by,  
 And Gehons golden waves doe wash continually :

## XLIV.

“ Till that their cruell cursed enemy,  
 An huge great Dragon, horrible in sight,  
 Bred in the loathly lakes of Tartary,  
 With murdrous ravine, and devouring might,  
 Their kingdome spoild, and countrey wasted quight :  
 Themselves, for feare into his iawes to fall,  
 He forst to castle strong to take their flight ;  
 Where, fast embard in mighty brasen wall,  
 He has them now fowr years beseigd to make them thrall.

## XLV.

“ Full many Knights, adventurous and stout,  
Have enterpriz'd that Monster to subdew :  
From every coast, that heaven walks about,  
Have thither come the noble martial crew,  
That famous harde atchievements still pursew ;  
Yet never any could that girlond win,  
But all still shronke ; and still he greater grew :  
All they for want of faith, or guilt of sin,  
The pitteous pray of his fiers cruelty have bin.

## XLVI.

“ At last, yled with far reported praise,  
Which flying fame throughout the world had spred,  
Of doughty Knights, whom Fary land did raise,  
That noble order hight of Maidenhed,  
Forthwith to court of Gloriane I sped,  
Of Gloriane, great queene of glory bright,  
Whose kingdomes seat Cleopolis is red ;  
There to obtaine some such redoubted Knight,  
That parents deare from tyrants powre deliver might.

## XLVII.

“ Yt was my chaunce (my chaunce was faire and good)  
There for to find a fresh unproved Knight ;  
Whose manly hands imbrewd in guilty blood  
Had never beene, ne ever by his might  
Had throwne to ground the unregarded right :  
Yet of his prowesse prooffe he since hath made  
(I witnes am) in many a cruell fight ;  
The groning ghosts of many one dismaide  
Have felt the bitter dint of his avenging blade.

## XLVIII.

“ And ye, the forlorne reliques of his powre,  
 His biting sword, and his devouring speare,  
 Which have endured many a dreadfull stowre,  
 Can speake his prowesse, that did earst you beare,  
 And well could rule : now he hath left you heare  
 To be the record of his ruefull losse,  
 And of my dolefull disaventurous deare :  
 O heavie record of the good Redcrosse, [tosse ?  
 Where have yee left your lord, that could so well you

## XLIX.

“ Well hoped I, and faire beginnings had,  
 That he my captive languor should redeeme :  
 Till all unweeting an Enchaunter bad  
 His sence abusd, and made him to misdeeme  
 My loyalty, not such as it did seeme,  
 That rather death desire then such despight.  
 Be iudge, ye heavens, that all things right esteeme,  
 How I him lov'd, and love with all my might !  
 So thought I eke of him, and think I thought aright.

## L.

“ Thenceforth me desolate he quite forsooke,  
 To wander, where wilde Fortune would me lead,  
 And other bywaies he himselfe betooke,  
 Where never foote of living wight did tread,  
 That brought not backe the balefull body dead ;  
 In which him chaunced false Duessa meete,  
 Mine onely foe, mine onely deadly dread ;  
 Who with her witchcraft, and misseeming sweete,  
 Inveigled him to follow her desires unmeete.



## LI.

“ At last, by subtile sleights she him betraid  
Unto his foe, a Gyaunt huge and tall ;  
Who him disarmed, dissolute, dismaid,  
Unwares surprised, and with mighty mall  
The monster mercilesse him made to fall,  
Whose fall did never foe before behold :  
And now in darkesome dungeon, wretched thrall,  
Remédilesse, for aie he doth him hold :  
This is my cause of griefe, more great then may be told.”

## LII.

Ere she had ended all, she gan to faint :  
But he her comforted, and faire bespake ;  
“ Certes, Madáme, ye have great cause of plaint,  
That stoutest heart, I weene, could cause to quake.  
But be of cheare, and comfort to you take ;  
For, till I have acquit your captive Knight,  
Assure your selfe, I will you not forsake.”  
His chearefull words reviv'd her chearelesse spright :  
So forth they went, the Dwarfe them guiding ever right.

## CANTO VIII.

Faire Virgin, to redeeme her deare,  
 Brings Arthure to the fight:  
 Who slayes the Gyaunt, wounds the Beast,  
 And strips Duessa quight.

## I.

AY me, how many perils doe enfold  
 The righteous man, to make him daily fall.  
 Were not that heavenly grace doth him uphold,  
 And stedfast Truth acquite him out of all!  
 Her love is firme, her care continuall,  
 So oft as he, through his own foolish pride  
 Or weaknes, is to sinfull bands made thrall:  
 Els should this Redcrosse Knight in bands have dyde,  
 For whose deliverance she this Prince doth thether guyd.

## II.

They sadly travcild thus, untill they came  
 Nigh to a castle builded strong and hye:  
 Then cryde the Dwarfe, "Lo! yonder is the same,  
 In which my Lord, my Liege, doth lucklesse ly  
 Thrall to that Gyaunts hatefull tyranny:  
 Therefore, deare sir, your mightie powres assay."  
 The noble Knight alighted by and by  
 From loftie steed, and badd the Ladie stay,  
 To see what end of fight should him befall that day.

## III.

So with his Squire, th' admirer of his might,  
 He marched forth towards that castle wall ;  
 Whose gates he fownd fast shutt, ne living wight  
 To warde the same, nor answere commers call.  
 Then tooke that Squire an horne of bugle small,  
 Which hong adowne his side in twisted gold  
 And tasselles gay ; wyde wonders over all  
 Of that same hornes great vertues weren told,  
 Which had approved bene in uses manifold.

## IV.

Was never wight that heard that shrilling sownd,  
 But trembling feare did feel in every vaine :  
 Three miles it might be easy heard arownd,  
 And ecchoes three aunswer'd it selfe againe :  
 No faulse enchauntment, nor deceitfull traine,  
 Might once abide the terror of that blast,  
 But presently was void and wholly vaine :  
 No gate so strong, no locke so firme and fast,  
 But with that percing noise flew open quite, or brast.

## V.

The same before the Geaunts gate he blew,  
 That all the castle quaked from the grownd,  
 And every dore of free-will open flew.  
 The Gyaunt selfe dismaied with that sownd,  
 Where he with his Duessa dalliaunce fownd,  
 In hast came rushing forth from inner bowre,  
 With staring countenance sterne, as one astownd,  
 And staggering steps, to weet what suddein stowre  
 Had wrought that horror strange, and dar'd his dreaded  
 powre.

## VI.

And after him the proud Duessa came,  
 High mounted on her many-headed Beast ;  
 And every head with fyrie tongue did flame,  
 And every head was crowned on his creast,  
 And bloody mouthed with late cruell feast,  
 That when the Knight beheld, his mightie shild  
 Upon his manly arme he soone adrest,  
 And at him fiersly flew, with corage fild,  
 And eger greedinesse through every member thrild.

## VII.

Therewith the Gyaunt buckled him to fight,  
 Inflamd with scornefull wrath and high disdaine,  
 And lifting up his dreadfull club on hight,  
 All armd with ragged snubbes and knottie graine,  
 Him thought at first encounter to have slaine.  
 But wise and wary was that noble Pere ;  
 And, lightly leaping from so monstrous maine,  
 Did fayre avoide the violence him nere ;  
 It booted nought to thinke such thunderbolts to beare ;

## VIII.

Ne shame he thought to shonne so hideous might :  
 The ydle stroke, enforcing furious way,  
 Missing the marke of his misaymed sight,  
 Did fall to ground, and with his heavy sway  
 So deeply dinted in the driven clay,  
 That three yardes deepe a furrow up did throw :  
 The sad earth, wounded with so sore assay,  
 Did grone full grievous underneath the blow ;  
 And, trembling with strange feare, did like an erthquake  
 show.

## IX.

As when almightie Iove, in wrathfull mood,  
To wreake the guilt of mortall sins is bent,  
Hurles forth his thundring dart with deadly food,  
Enrold in flames, and smouldring dreriment,  
Through riven cloudes and molten firmament;  
The fiers threeforked engin, making way,  
Both loftie towres and highest trees hath rent,  
And all that might his angry passage stay;  
And, shooting in the earth, castes up a mount of clay.

## X.

His boystrous club, so buried in the grownd,  
He could not rearen up againe so light,  
But that the Knight him at advantage fownd;  
And, whiles he strove his combred clubbe to quight  
Out of the earth, with blade all burning bright  
He smott off his left arme, which like a block  
Did fall to ground, depriv'd of native might;  
Large streames of blood out of the truncked stock  
Forth gushed, like fresh-water streame from riven rocke.

## XI.

Dismayed with so desperate deadly wound,  
And eke impatient of unwonted payne,  
He lowdly brayd with beastly yelling sownd,  
That all the fieldes rebellowed againe:  
As great a noyse, as when in Cymbrian plaine  
An heard of bulles, whom kindly rage doth sting,  
Doe for the milky mothers want complaine,  
And fill the fieldes with troublous bellowing:  
The neighbor woods arrownd with hollow murmur ring.

## XII.

That when his deare Duessa heard, and saw  
The evil stownd that daungerd her estate,  
Unto his aide she hastily did draw  
Her dreadfull Beast; who, swolne with blood of late,  
Came ramping forth with proud presumptuous gate,  
And threatned all his heades like flaming brandes.  
But him the Squire made quickly to retrate,  
Encountring fiers with single sword in hand;  
And twixt him and his Lord did like a bulwarke stand.

## XIII.

The proud Duessa, full of wrathfull spight  
And fiers disdaine, to be affronted so,  
Enforst her purple Beast with all her might,  
That stop out of the way to overthrowe,  
Scorning the let of so unequal foe:  
But nathemore would that corageous Swayne  
To her yeeld passage, gainst his Lord to goe;  
But with outrageous strokes did him restraine,  
And with his body bard the way atwixt them twaine.

## XIV.

Then tooke the angrie Witch her golden cup,  
Which still she bore, replete with magick artes;  
Death and despeyre did many thereof sup,  
And secret poyson through their inner partes;  
Th' eternall bale of heaue wounded harts:  
Which, after charmes and some enchauntments said,  
She lightly sprinkled on his weaker partes:  
Therewith his sturdie corage soon was quayd,  
And all his sences were with suddein dread dismayd.

## XV.

So downe he fell before the cruell Beast,  
Who on his neck his bloody clawes did seize,  
That life nigh crusht out of his panting brest :  
No powre he had to stirre, nor will to rize.  
That when the carefull Knight gan well avise,  
He lightly left the foe with whom he fought,  
And to the Beast gan turne his enterprise ;  
For wondrous anguish in his hart it wrought,  
To see his loved Squyre into such thraldom brought ;

## XVI.

And, high advauncing his blood-thirstie blade,  
Stroke one of those deformed heades so sore,  
That of his puissaunce proud ensample made ;  
His monstrous scalpe down to his teeth it tore,  
And that misformed shape misshaped more :  
A sea of blood gusht from the gaping wound,  
That her gay garments staynd with filthy gore,  
And overflowed all the field arownd ;  
That over shoes in blood he waded on the grownd.

## XVII.

Thereat he rored for exceeding paine,  
That, to have heard, great horror would have bred ;  
And scourging th' emptie ayre with his long trayne,  
Through great impatience of his grieved hed,  
His gorgeous ryder from her loftie sted  
Would have cast downe, and trodd in durty myre,  
Had not the Gyaunt soone her succoured ;  
Who, all enrag'd with smart and frantick yre,  
Came hurtling in full fiers, and forst the Knight retyre.

## XVIII.

The force, which wont in two to be disperst,  
 In one alone left hand he now unites, [erst ;  
 Which is through rage more strong than both were  
 With which his hideous club aloft he dites,  
 And at his foe with furious rigor smites,  
 That strongest oake might seeme to overthrow :  
 The stroke upon his shield so heavie lites,  
 That to the ground it doubleth him full low :—  
 What mortall wight could ever beare so monstrous blow?

## XIX.

And in his fall his shield, that covered was,  
 Did loose his vele by chaunce, and open flew ;  
 The light whereof, that hevens light did pas,  
 Such blazing brightnesse through the ayër threw,  
 That eye mote not the same endure to vew.  
 Which when the Gyaunt spyde with staring eye,  
 He downe let fall his arme, and soft withdrew  
 His weapon huge, that heaved was on hye  
 For to have slain the Man, that on the ground did lye.

## XX.

And eke the fruitfull-headed Beast, amazd  
 At flashing beames of that sunshiny shield,  
 Became stark blind, and all his sences dazd,  
 That downe he tumbled on the durtie field,  
 And seemd himselfe as conquered to yield.  
 Whom when his Maistresse proud perceiv'd to fall,  
 Whiles yet his feeble feet for faintnesse reeld,  
 Unto the Gyaunt lowdly she gan call ;  
 “ O ! helpe, Orgoglio ; helpe, or els we perish all.”



## XXI.

At her so pitteous cry was much amooov'd  
 Her champion stout ; and, for to ayde his frend,  
 Againe his wonted angry weapon proov'd,  
 But all in vaine ; for he has redd his end  
 In that bright shield, and all their forces spend  
 Themselves in vaine : for, since that glauncing sight,  
 He hath no powre to hurt, nor to defend.  
 As were th' Almightyes lightning brond does light,  
 It dimmes the dazed eyen, and daunts the sences quight.

## XXII.

Whom when the Prince, to batteill new addrest  
 And threatning high his dreadfull stroke, did see,  
 His sparkling blade about his head he blest,  
 And smote off quite his left leg by the knee,  
 That downe he tombled ; as an aged tree,  
 High growing on the top of rocky clift,  
 Whose hart-strings with keene steele nigh hewen be ;  
 The mightie trunck halfe rent with ragged rift  
 Doth roll adowne the rocks, and fall with fearefull drift.

## XXIII.

Or as a castle, reared high and round,  
 By subtile engins and malitious slight  
 Is undermined from the lowest ground,  
 And her foundation forst, and feebled quight,  
 At last downe falles ; and with her heaped hight  
 Her hastie ruine does more heavie make,  
 And yields it selfe unto the victours might :  
 Such was this Gyaunts fall, that seemd to shake  
 The stedfast globe of earth, as it for feare did quake.

## XXIV.

The Knight then, lightly leaping to the pray,  
 With mortall steele him smot againe so sore  
 That headlesse his unweldy bodie lay,  
 All wallowd in his owne fowle bloody gore,  
 Which flowed from his wounds in wondrous store.  
 But, soone as breath out of his brest did pas,  
 That huge great body, which the Gyaunt bore,  
 Was vanisht quite ; and of that monstrous mas  
 Was nothing left, but like an emptie blader was.

## XXV.

Whose grievous fall when false Duessa spyde,  
 Her golden cup she cast unto the ground,  
 And crowned mitre rudely threw asyde ;  
 Such percing grieffe her stubborne hart did wound,  
 That she could not endure that dolefull stound ;  
 But, leaving all behind her, fled away :  
 The light-foot Squire her quickly turnd around,  
 And, by hard meanes enforcing her to stay,  
 So brought unto his Lord, as his deserved pray.

## XXVI.

The roiall Virgin which beheld from farre,  
 In pensive plight and sad perplexitie,  
 The whole atchievement of this doubtfull warre,  
 Came running fast to greet his victorie,  
 With sober gladnesse and myld modestie ;  
 And, with sweet ioyous cheare, him thus bespake :  
 “ Fayre branch of noblesse, flowre of chevalric,  
 That with your worth the world amazed make,  
 How shall I quite the paynes, ye suffer for my sake ?

## XXVII.

“ And you, fresh budd of vertue springing fast,  
 Whom these sad eyes saw nigh unto deaths dore,  
 What hath poore Virgin for such perill past  
 Wherewith you to reward? Accept therefore  
 My simple selfe, and service evermore.  
 And He that high does sit, and all things see  
 With equall eye, their merites to restore,  
 Behold what ye this day have done for mee;  
 And, what I cannot quite, requite with usuree!

## XXVIII.

“ But sith the heavens, and your faire handëling,  
 Have made you master of the field this day;  
 Your fortune maister eke with governing,  
 And, well begonne, end all so well, I pray!  
 Ne let that wicked Woman scape away;  
 For she it is, that did my Lord bethrall,  
 My dearest Lord, and deepe in dongeon lay;  
 Where he his better dayes hath wasted all:  
 O heare, how piteous he to you for ayd does call!”

## XXIX.

Forthwith he gave in charge unto his Squyre,  
 That scarlot Whore to keepen carefully;  
 Whyles he himselfe with greedie great desyre  
 Into the castle entred forcibly,  
 Where living creature none he did espye:  
 Then gan he lowdly through the house to call;  
 But no man car'd to answer to his crye:  
 There raignd a solemne silence over all; [hall!  
 Nor voice was heard, nor wight was seene in bowre or

## XXX.

At last, with creeping crooked pace forth came  
 An old old man, with beard as white as snow ;  
 That on a staffe his feeble steps did frame,  
 And guyde his wearie gate both too and fro ;  
 For his eye sight him fayled long ygo :  
 And on his arme a bounch of keyes he bore,  
 The which unused rust did overgrow :  
 Those were the keyes of every inner dore ;  
 But he could not them use, but kept them still in store.

## XXXI.

But very úncouth sight was to behold,  
 How he did fashion his untoward pace ;  
 For as he forward moov'd his footing old,  
 So backward still was turnd his wrinced face :  
 Unlike to men, who ever, as they trace,  
 Both feet and face one way are wont to lead.  
 This was the auncient Keeper of that place,  
 And foster father of the Gyaunt dead ;  
 His name Ignaro did his nature right aread.

## XXXII.

His reverend heares and holy gravitee  
 The Knight much honord, as beseemed well ;  
 And gently askt, where all the people bee,  
 Which in that stately building wont to dwell :  
 Who answerd him full soft, *He could not tell.*  
 Again he askt, where that same Knight was layd,  
 Whom great Orgoglio with his puissaunce fell  
 Had made his caytive thrall : Againe he sayde,  
*He could not tell ;* ne ever other answer made.

## XXXIII.

Then asked he, which way he in might pas :

*He could not tell*, againe he answered.

Thereat the courteous Knight displeas'd was,

And said ; “ Old syre, it seemes thou hast not red

How ill it sits with that same silver hed,

In vaine to mocke, or mockt in vaine to bee :

But if thou be, as thou art pourtrahed

With Natures pen, in ages grave degree,

Aread in graver wise what I demaund of thee.”

## XXXIV.

His answer likewise was, *He could not tell*.

Whose senceless speach, and doted ignorance,

Whenas the noble Prince had marked well,

He ghest his nature by his countenance ;

And calm'd his wrath with goodly temperance.

Then, to him stepping, from his arme did reache

Those keyes, and made himselfe free enterance.

Each dore he opened without any breach :

There was no barre to stop, nor foe him to empeach.

## XXXV.

There all within full rich arayd he found,

With royall arras, and resplendent gold,

And did with store of every thing abound,

That greatest princes presence might behold.

But all the floore (too filthy to be told)

With blood of guiltlesse babes, and innocents trew,

Which there were slaine, as sheepe out of the fold,

Defiled was ; that dreadfull was to vew ;

And sacred ashes over it was strowed new.

## XXXVI.

And there beside of marble stone was built  
 An altare, carv'd with cunning ymagery ;  
 On which trew Christians blood was often spilt,  
 And holy martyres often doen to dye,  
 With cruell malice and strong tyranny :  
 Whose blessed sprites, from underneath the stone,  
 To God for vengeance cryde continually ;  
 And with great grieffe were often heard to grone ;  
 That hardest heart would bleede to hear their piteous  
 mone.

## XXXVII.

Through every rowme he sought, and everie bowr ;  
 But no where could he find that wofull Thrall.  
 At last he came unto an yron doore,  
 That fast was lockt ; but key found not at all  
 Emongst<sup>t</sup> that bounch to open it withall ;  
 But in the same a little grate was pight,  
 Through which he sent his voyce, and lowd did call  
 With all his powre, to weet if living wight  
 Were housed therewithin, whom he enlargen might.

## XXXVIII.

Therewith an hollow, dreary, murmuring voyce  
 These pitteous plaintes and dolours did resound ;  
 " O ! who is that, which bringes me happy choyce  
 Of death, that here lye dying every stound,  
 Yet live perforce in balefull darknesse bound ?  
 For now three moones have changed thrice their hew,  
 And have been thrice hid underneath the ground,  
 Since I the heavens chearefull face did vew :  
 O welcome, thou, that doest of death bring tydings trew !"

## XXXIX.

Which when that Champion heard, with percing point  
 Of pittie deare his hart was thrilled sore ;  
 And trembling horreur ran through every ioynt,  
 For ruth of gentle Knight so fowle forlore :  
 Which shaking off, he rent that yron dore  
 With furious force and indignation fell ;  
 Where entred in, his foot could find no flore,  
 But all a deepe descent, as dark as hell,  
 That breathed ever forth a filthie banefull smell.

## XL.

But neither darkenesse fowle, nor filthy bands,  
 Nor noyous smell, his purpose could withhold,  
 (Entire affection hateth nicer hands,)  
 But that with constant zeles and corage bold,  
 After long paines and labors manifold,  
 He found the meanes that Prisoner up to reare ;  
 Whose feeble thighes, unable to uphold  
 His pined corse, him scarce to light could beare ;  
 A ruefull spectacle of death and ghastly dreere.

## XLI.

His sad dull eies, deepe sunck in hollow pits,  
 Could not endure th' unwonted sunne to view ;  
 His bare thin cheekes for want of better bits,  
 And empty sides deceived of their dew,  
 Could make a stony hart his hap to rew ;  
 His rawbone armes, whose mighty brawned bowrs  
 Were wont to rive steele plates, and helmets hew,  
 Were clene consum'd ; and all his vitall powres  
 Decayd ; and al his flesh shronk up like withered flowres.

## XLII.

Whom when his Lady saw, to him she ran  
 With hasty ioy : to see him made her glad,  
 And sad to view his visage pale and wan ;  
 Who earst in flowres of freshest youth was clad.  
 Tho, when her well of teares she wasted had,  
 She said ; “ Ah dearest Lord ! what evil starre  
 On you hath frownd, and poured his influence bad,  
 That of your selfe ye thus berobbed arre,  
 And this misseeming hew your manly looks doth marre ?

## XLIII.

“ But welcome now, my Lord in wele or woe ;  
 Whose presence I have lackt too long a day :  
 And fye on Fortune mine avowed foe,  
 Whose wrathfull wreakes themselves doe now alay ;  
 And for these wronges shall treble penaunce pay  
 Of treble good : Good growes of evils priefe.”  
 The chearlesse Man, whom sorrow did dismay,  
 Had no delight to treaten of his grieve ;  
 His long endured famine needed more reliefe.

## XLIV.

“ Faire Lady,” then said that victorious Knight,  
 “ The things, that grievous were to doe, or beare,  
 Them to renew, I wote, breeds no delight ;  
 Best musicke breeds delight in loathing care :  
 But th’ only good, that growes of passed fcare,  
 Is to be wise, and ware of like agein.  
 This daies ensample hath this lesson deare  
 Deepe written in my heart with yron pen,  
*That blisse may not abide in state of mortall men.*



## XLV.

“ Henceforth, Sir Knight, take to you wonted strength,  
 And maister these mishaps with patient might :  
 Loe, where your foe lies stretcht in monstrous length ;  
 And loe, that wicked Woman in your sight,  
 The roote of all your care and wretched plight,  
 Now in your powre, to let her live, or die.”  
 “ To doe her die,” quoth Una, “ were despight,  
 And shame t’ avenge so weake an enemy ;  
 But spoile her of her scarlot robe, and let her fly.”

## XLVI.

So, as she bad, that Witch they disaraid,  
 And robd of roiall robes, and purple pall,  
 And ornaments that richly were displaid ;  
 Ne spared they to strip her naked all.  
 Then, when they had despoild her tire and call,  
 Such, as she was, their eies might her behold,  
 That her misshaped parts did them appall ;  
 A loathly, wrinckled hag, ill favoured, old,  
 Whose secret filth good manners biddeth not be told.

## XLVII.

Her crafty head was altogether bald,  
 And, as in hate of honorable eld,  
 Was overgrowne with scurfe and filthy scald ;  
 Her teeth out of her rotten gummes were feld,  
 And her sowre breath abhominably smeld ;  
 Her dried dugs, lyke bladders lacking wind,  
 Hong downe, and filthy matter from them weld ;  
 Her wrizled skin, as rough as maple rind,  
 So scabby was, that would have loathd all womankind.

## XLVIII.

Her neather parts, the shame of all her kind,  
 My chaster Muse for shame doth blush to write :  
 But at her rompe she growing had behind  
 A foxes taile, with dong all fowly dight :  
 And eke her feete most monstrous were in sight ;  
 For one of them was like an eagles claw,  
 With griping talaunts armd to greedy fight ;  
 The other like a beares uneven paw :  
 More ugly shape yet never living creature saw.

## XLIX.

Which when the Knights beheld, amazd they were,  
 And wondred at so fowle deformed wight.  
 " Such then," said Una, " as she seemeth here,  
 Such is the face of Falshood ; such the sight  
 Of fowle Duessa, when her borrowed light  
 Is laid away, and counterfesaunce knowne."  
 Thus when they had the Witch disrobed quight,  
 And all her filthy feature open showne,  
 They let her goe at will, and wander waies unknowne.

## L.

Shee, flying fast from heavens hated face,  
 And from the world that her discovered wide,  
 Fled to the wastfull wildernesse apace,  
 From living eies her open shame to hide ;  
 And lurkt in rocks and caves, long unespide.  
 But that faire crew of Knights, and Una faire,  
 Did in that castle afterwards abide,  
 To rest themselves, and weary powres reaire :  
 Where store they fownd of al, that dainty was and rare.

## CANTO IX.

His loves and lignage Arthure tells :  
 The Knights knitt friendly bands :  
 Sir Trevisan flies from Despeyre,  
 Whom Redcros Knight withstands.

## I.

O! GOODLY golden chayne, wherewith yfere  
 The vertues linked are in lovely wize ;  
 And noble mindes of yore allyed were,  
 In brave poursuitt of chevalrous emprize,  
 That none did others safëty despize,  
 Nor aid envý to him, in need that stands ;  
 But friendly each did others praise devize,  
 How to advaunce with favourable hands, [bands.  
 As this good Prince redeemd the Redcrosse Knight from

## II.

Who when their powres, empayrd through labor long,  
 With dew repast they had recured well,  
 And that weake captive wight now wexed strong ;  
 Them list no lenger there at leasure dwell,  
 But forward fare, as their adventures fell :  
 But, ere they parted, Una faire besought  
 That straunger Knight his name and nation tell ;  
 Least so great good, as he for her had wrought,  
 Should die unknown, and buried be in thankles thought.

## III.

“ Faire Virgin,” said the Prince, “ yee me require  
 A thing without the compas of my witt :  
 For both the lignage, and the certein sire,  
 From which I sprong, from mee are hidden yitt.  
 For all so soone as life did me admitt  
 Into this world, and shewed hevens light,  
 From mother’s pap I taken was unfitt,  
 And streight deliver’d to a Fary Knight,  
 To be upbrought in gentle thewes and martiall might.

## IV.

“ Unto old Timon he me brought bylive ;  
 Old Timon, who in youthly yeares hath beene  
 In warlike feates th’ expertest man alive,  
 And is the wisest now on earth I weene :  
 His dwelling is, low in a valley greene,  
 Under the foot of Rauran mossy hore,  
 From whence the river Dee, as silver cleene,  
 His tombling billowes rolls with gentle rore ;  
 There all my daies he trained me up in vertuous lore.

## V.

“ Thether the great magicien Merlin came,  
 As was his use, ofttimes to visitt mee ;  
 For he had charge my discipline to frame,  
 And tutors nouriture to oversee.  
 Him oft and oft I askt in privity,  
 Of what loines and what lignage I did spring.  
 Whose aunswere bad me still assured bee,  
 That I was sonne and heire unto a king,  
 As time in her iust term the truth to light should bring.”

## VI.

“ Well worthy impe,” said then the Lady gent,  
 “ And pupil fitt for such a tutors hand!  
 But what adventure, or what high intent,  
 Hath brought you hether into Fary land,  
 Aread, Prince Arthure, crowne of martiall band?”  
 “ Full hard it is,” quoth he, “ to read aright  
 The course of heavenly cause, or understand  
 The secret meaning of th’ Eternall Might, [wight.  
 That rules mens waies, and rules the thoughts of living

## VII.

“ For whether He, through fatal deepe foresight,  
 Me hither sent, for cause to me unghest;  
 Or that fresh bleeding wound, which day and night  
 Whilome doth rangle in my riven brest,  
 With forced fury following his behest,  
 Me hether brought by wayes yet never found;  
 You to have helpt I hold myself yet blest.” [wound  
 “ Ah! courteous Knight,” quoth she, “ what secret  
 Could ever find to grieve the gentlest hart on ground?”

## VIII.

“ Deare Dame,” quoth he, “ you sleeping sparkes awake,  
 Which, troubled once, into huge flames will grow;  
 Ne ever will their fervent fury slake,  
 Till living moysture into smoke do flow,  
 And wasted life doe lye in ashes low.  
 Yet sithens silence lesseneth not my fire,  
 But, told, it flames; and, hidden, it does glow;  
 I will revele what ye so much desire:  
 Ah! Love, lay down thy bow, the whiles I may respyre-

## IX.

" It was in freshest flowre of youthly yeares,  
 When corage first does creepe in manly chest ;  
 Then first that cole of kindly heat appears  
 To kindle love in every living brest :  
 But me had warnd old Timons wise behest,  
 Those creeping flames by reason to subdew,  
 Before their rage grew to so great unrest,  
 As miserable lovers use to rew,  
 Which still wex old in woe, whiles woe stil wexeth new.

## X.

" That ydle name of love, and lovers life,  
 As losse of time, and vertues enemy,  
 I ever scorn'd, and ioyd to stirre up strife,  
 In midst of their mournfull tragedy ;  
 Ay wont to laugh, when them I heard to cry,  
 And blow the fire, which them to ashes Brent :  
 Their god himselfe, grievd at my libertie,  
 Shott many a dart at me with fiers intent ;  
 But I them warded all with wary government.

## XI.

" But all in vaine ; no fort can be so strong,  
 Ne fleshly brest can armed be so sownd,  
 But will at last be wonne with battrie long,  
 Or unawares at disadvantage fownd :  
 Nothing is sure that growes on earthly grownd.  
 And who most trustes in arme of fleshly might,  
 And boastes in beauties chaine not to be bownd,  
 Doth soonest fall in disaventurous fight,  
 And yeeldes his caytive neck to victours most despight.

## XII.

“ Ensample make of him your haplesse ioy,  
And of my selfe now mated, as ye see ;  
Whose prouder vaunt that proud avenging boy  
Did soone pluck downe, and curbd my libertee.  
For on a day, priekt forth with iollitee  
Of looser life and heat of hardiment,  
Raunging the forest wide on courser free,  
The fields, the floods, the heavens, with one consent,  
Did seeme to laugh on me, and favour mine intent.

## XIII.

“ Forwearied with my sportes, I did alight  
From loftie steed, and down to sleepe me layd :  
The verdant gras my couch did goodly dight,  
And pillow was my helmet fayre displayd :  
Whiles every sence the humour sweet embayd,  
And slombring soft my hart did steale away,  
Me seemed, by my side a royall Mayd  
Her daintie limbes full softly down did lay ;  
So fayre a creature yet saw never sunny day.

## XIV.

“ Most goodly glee and lovely blandishment  
She to me made, and badd me love her deare ;  
For dearly sure her love was to me bent,  
As, when iust time expired, should appeare.  
But, whether dreames delude, or true it were,  
Was never hart so ravisht with delight,  
Ne living man like wordes did ever heare,  
As she to me delivered all that night ;  
And at her parting said, She Queene of Faries hight.

## XV.

" When I awoke, and found her place devoyd,  
 And nought but pressed gras where she had lyen,  
 I sorrowed all so much as earst I ioyd,  
 And washed all her place with watry eyen.  
 From that day forth I lov'd that face divyne ;  
 From that day forth I cast in carefull mynd,  
 To seek her out with labor and long tyne,  
 And never vovd to rest till her I fynd :  
 Nyne monethes I seek in vain, yet ni'll that vow unbynd."

## XVI.

Thus as he spake, his visage wexed pale,  
 And chaunge of hew great passion did bewray ;  
 Yett still he strove to cloke his inward bale,  
 And hide the smoke that did his fire display ;  
 Till gentle Una thus to him gan say ;  
 " O happy Queene of Faries, that hast fownd,  
 Mongst many, one that with his prowesse may  
 Defend thine honour, and thy foes confownd!  
 True loves are often sown, but seldom grow on grownd."

## XVII.

" Thine, O! then," said the gentle Redcrosse Knight,  
 " Next to that Ladies love, shal be the place,  
 O fayrest Virgin, full of heavenly light,  
 Whose wondrous faith, exceeding earthly race,  
 Was firmest fixt in myne extremest case.  
 And you, my Lord, the patrone of my life,  
 Of that great Queene may well gaine worthie grace ;  
 For onely worthie you through prowes priefe,  
 Yf living man mote worthie be, to be ber lief."



## XVIII.

So diversly discoursing of their loves,  
 The golden sunne his glistring head gan shew,  
 And sad remembraunce now the Prince amoves  
 With fresh desire his voyage to pursew :  
 Als Una earnd her travaill to renew.  
 Then those two Knights, fast friendship for to bynd,  
 And love establish each to other trew,  
 Gave goodly gifts, the signes of gratefull mynd,  
 And eke, as pledges firme, right hands together ioynd.

## XIX.

Prince Arthur gave a boxe of diamond sure,  
 Embowd with gold and gorgeous ornament,  
 Wherein were closd few drops of liquor pure,  
 Of wondrous worth, and vertue excellent,  
 That any wownd could heale incontinent.  
 Which to requite, the Redcrosse Knight him gave  
 A Booke, wherein his Saveours Testament  
 Was writt with golden letters rich and brave ;  
 A worke of wondrous grace, and hable soules to save.

## XX.

Thus beene they parted ; Arthur on his way  
 To seeke his love, and th' other for to fight  
 With Unaes foe, that all her realme did pray.  
 But she, now weighing the decayed plight  
 And shrunken synewes of her chosen Knight,  
 Would not a while her forward course pursew,  
 Ne bring him forth in face of dreadfull fight,  
 Till he recovered had his former hew :  
 For him to be yet weake and wearie well she knew.

## XXI.

So as they traveled, lo! they gan espy  
 An armed Knight towards them gallop fast,  
 That seemed from some feared foe to fly,  
 Or other griesly thing, that him aghast.  
 Still, as he fledd, his eye was backward cast,  
 As if his feare still followed him behynd :  
 Als flew his steed, as he his bandes had brast,  
 And with his winged heeles did tread the wynd,  
 As he had been a fole of Pegasus his kynd.

## XXII.

Nigh as he drew, they might perceive his head  
 To be unarmd, and curld uncombed heares  
 Upstaring stiffe, dismaid with úncouth dread :  
 Nor drop of blood in all his face appeares,  
 Nor life in limbe ; and, to increase his feares,  
 In fowle reproch of knighthoodes fayre degree,  
 About his neck an hempen rope he weares,  
 That with his glistring armes does ill agree :  
 But he of rope, or armes, has now no memoree.

## XXIII.

The Redcrosse Knight toward him crossed fast,  
 To weet what mister wight was so dismayd :  
 There him he findes all sencelesse and aghast,  
 That of himselfe he seemd to be afrayd ;  
 Whom hardly he from flying forward stayd,  
 Till he these wordes to him deliver might ;  
 “ Sir Knight, aread who hath ye thus arayd,  
 And eke from whom make ye this hasty flight ?  
 For never Knight I saw in such misseming plight.”

## XXIV.

He answerd nought at all ; but adding new  
 Feare to his first amazment, staring wyde  
 With stony eyes and hartlesse hollow hew,  
 Astonisht stood, as one that had aspyde  
 Infernall Furies with their chaines untyde.  
 Him yett againe, and yett againe, bespake  
 The gentle Knight ; who nought to him replyde ;  
 But, trembling every ioynt, did inly quake, [shake ;  
 And foltring tongue at last these words seemd forth to

## XXV.

“ For Gods deare love, Sir Knight, doe me not stay ;  
 For loe ! he comes, he comes fast after mee ! ”  
 Eft looking back would faine have runne away ;  
 But he him forst to stay, and tellen free  
 The secrete cause of his perplexitie :  
 Yet nathemore by his bold hartie speach  
 Could his blood-frozen hart emboldned bee,  
 But through his boldness rather feare did reach ;  
 Yett, forst, at last he made through silence suddein  
 breach :

## XXVI.

“ And am I now in safetie sure, ” quoth he,  
 “ From him, that would have forced me to dye ?  
 And is the point of death now turnd fro mee,  
 That I may tell this haplesse history ? ”  
 “ Fear nought, ” quoth he, “ no daunger now is nye. ”  
 “ Then shall I you recount a ruefull cace, ”  
 Said he, “ the which with this unlucky eye  
 I late beheld ; and, had not greater grace  
 Me reft from it, had bene partaker of the place.

## XXVII.

“ I lately chaunst (would I had never chaunst !)  
 With a fayre Knight to keepe compane,  
 Sir Terwin hight, that well himselfe advaunst  
 In all affayres, and was both bold and free ;  
 But not so happy as mote happy bee :  
 He lov'd as was his lot a Lady gent,  
 That him againe lov'd in the least degree ;  
 For she was proud, and of too high intent,  
 And ioyd to see her lover languish and lament :

## XXVIII.

“ From whom retourning sad and comfortlesse,  
 As on the way together we did fare,  
 We met that Villen, (God from him me blesse !)  
 That cursed wight, from whom I scapt whyleare,  
 A man of hell, that calls himselfe *Despayre* :  
 Who first us greets, and after fayre areedes  
 Of tydinges straunge, and of adventures rare :  
 So creeping close, as snake in hidden weedes,  
 Inquireth of our states, and of our knightly dedes.

## XXIX.

“ Which when he knew, and felt our feeble harts  
 Embost with bale, and bitter byting grieffe,  
 Which love had launched with his deadly darts ;  
 With wounding words, and termes of foule reprimand,  
 He pluckt from us all hope of dew relieffe,  
 That carst us held in love of lingring life :  
 Then hopelesse, hartlesse, gan the cunning thiefe  
 Perswade us dye, to stint all further strife ;  
 To me he lent this rope, to him a rusty knife :

## XXX.

“ With which sad instrument of hasty death,  
 That wofull lover, loathing lenger light,  
 A wyde way made to let forth living breath.  
 But I, more fearfull or more lucky wight,  
 Dismayd with that deformed dismall sight,  
 Fledd fast away, halfe dead with dying feare ;  
 Ne yet assur'd of life by you, Sir Knight,  
 Whose like infirmity like chaunce may beare :  
 But God you never let his charmed speaches heare !”

## XXXI.

“ How may a man,” said he, “ with idle speach  
 Be wonne to spoyle the castle of his health ?”  
 “ I wote,” quoth he, “ whom tryall late did teach,  
 That like would not for all this worldës wealth.  
 His subtile tong, like dropping honny, mealt'h  
 Into the heart, and searcheth every vaine ;  
 That, ere one be aware, by secret stealth  
 His powre is reft, and weaknes doth remaine.  
 O never, Sir, desire to try his guilefull traine !”

## XXXII.

“ Certes,” sayd he, “ hence shall I never rest,  
 Till I that Treachours art have heard and tryde :  
 And you, Sir Knight, whose name mote I request,  
 Of grace do me unto his cabin guyde.”  
 “ I, that hight Trevisan,” quoth he, “ will ryde,  
 Against my liking, backe to doe you grace :  
 But not for gold nor glee will I abyde  
 By you, when ye arrive in that same place ;  
 For lever had I die then see his deadly face.”

## XXXIII.

Ere long they come, where that same wicked wight  
 His dwelling has, low in an hollow cave,  
 Far underneath a craggy cliff ypight,  
 Darke, dolefull, dreary, like a greedy grave,  
 That still for carrion carcasses doth crave :  
 On top whereof ay dwelt the ghastly owle,  
 Shrieking his balefull note, which ever drave  
 Far from that haunt all other chearefull fowle ;  
 And all about it wandring ghostes did wayle and howle :

## XXXIV.

And all about old stockes and stubs of trees,  
 Whereon nor fruit nor leafe was ever seen,  
 Did hang upon the ragged rocky knees ;  
 On which had many wretches hanged beene,  
 Whose carcasses were scattred on the greene,  
 And throwne about the cliffs. Arrived there,  
 That bare-head Knight, for dread and dolefull teene,  
 Would faine have fled, ne durst approchen neare ;  
 But th' other forst him staye, and comforted in feare.

## XXXV.

That darkesome cave they enter, where they find  
 That cursed man, low sitting on the ground,  
 Musing full sadly in his sullein mind :  
 His griesie lockes, long growen and unbound,  
 Disordred hong about his shoulders round,  
 And hid his face ; through which his hollow eyne  
 Lookt deadly dull, and stared as astound ;  
 His raw-bone cheekes, through penurie and pine,  
 Were shronke into his iawes, as he did never dine.

## XXXVI.

His garment, nought but many ragged clouts,  
 With thornes together pind and patched was,  
 The which his naked sides he wrapt abouts :  
 And him beside there lay upon the gras  
 A dreary corse, whose life away did pas,  
 All wallowd in his own yet luke-warme blood,  
 That from his wound yet welled fresh, alas !  
 In which a rusty knife fast fixed stood,  
 And made an open passage for the gushing flood.

## XXXVII.

Which piteous spectacle, approving trew  
 The wofull tale that Trevisan had told,  
 Whenas the gentle Redcrosse Knight did vew ;  
 With firie zeale he burnt in courage bold  
 Him to avenge, before his blood were cold ;  
 And to the Villein sayd ; “ Thou damned wight,  
 The authour of this fact we here behold,  
 What iustice can but iudge against thee right, [sight ?”  
 With thine owne blood to price his blood, here shed in

## XXXVIII.

“ What franticke fit,” quoth he, “ hath thus distraught  
 Thee, foolish man, so rash a doome to give ?  
 What iustice ever other iudgement taught,  
 But he should dye, who merites not to live ?  
 None els to death this man despayring drive  
 But his owne guiltie mind, deserving death.  
 Is then uniust to each his dew to give ?  
 Or let him dye, that loatheth living breath ?  
 Or let him dye at ease, that liveth here uneach ?

## XXXIX.

" Who travailes by the wearie wandring way,  
 To come unto his wished home in haste,  
 And meetes a flood, that doth his passage stay ;  
 Is not great grace to helpe him over past,  
 Or free his feet that in the myre sticke fast ?  
 Most envious man, that grieues at neighbours good ;  
 And fond, that ioyest in the woe thou hast ;  
 Why wilt not let him passe, that long hath stood  
 Upon the bancke, yet wilt thyselfe not pas the flood ?

## XL.

" He there does now enioy eternall rest  
 And happy ease, which thou doest want and crave,  
 And further from it daily wanderest :  
 What if some little payne the passage have,  
 That makes frayle flesh to feare the bitter wave ;  
 Is not short payne well borne, that brings long ease,  
 And layes the soule to sleepe in quiet grave ?  
 Sleepe after toyle, port after stormie seas,  
 Ease after warre, death after life, does greatly please."

## XLI.

The Knight much wondred at his suddeine wit,  
 And sayd ; " The terme of life is limited,  
 Ne may a man prolong, nor shorten, it :  
 The souldier may not move from watchfull sted,  
 Nor leave his stand untill his captaine bed."  
 " Who life did limit by Almighty doome,"  
 Quoth he, " knowes best the termes established ;  
 And he, that points the centonell his roome,  
 Doth license him depart at sound of morning droome.



## XLII.

“ Is not His deed, whatever thing is donne  
 In heaven and earth? Did not He all create  
 To die againe? All ends, that was begonne:  
 Their times in His eternall booke of fate  
 Are written sure, and have their certein date.  
 Who then can strive with strong necessitie,  
 That holds the world in his still chaunging state;  
 Or shunne the death ordaynd by destinie? [why.  
 When houre of death is come, let none aske whence, nor

## XLIII.

“ The lenger life, I wote the greater sin;  
 The greater sin, the greater punishment:  
 All those great battels, which thou boasts to win  
 Through strife, and blood-shed, and avengement,  
 Now praysd, hereafter deare thou shalt repent:  
 For life must life, and blood must blood, repay.  
 Is not enough thy evill life forespent?  
 For he that once hath missed the right way,  
 The further he doth goe, the further he doth stray;

## XLIV.

“ Then doe no further goe, no further stray;  
 But here ly downe, and to thy rest betake,  
 Th' ill to prevent, that life ensewen may.  
 For what hath life, that may it loved make,  
 And gives not rather cause it to forsake?  
 Feare, sicknesse, age, losse, labour, sorrow, strife,  
 Payne, hunger, cold that makes the heart to quake;  
 And ever fickle fortune rageth rife;  
 All which, and thousands mo, do make a loathsome life.

## XLV.

“ Thou, wretched man, of death hast greatest need,  
 If in true ballaunce thou wilt weigh thy state ;  
 For never Knight, that dared warlike deed,  
 More luckless dissauentures did amate :  
 Witnes the dungeon deepe, wherein of late  
 Thy life shutt up for death so oft did call ;  
 And though good lucke prolonged hath thy date,  
 Yet death then would the like mishaps forestall,  
 Into the which hereafter thou maist happen fall.

## XLVI.

“ Why then doest thou, O man of sin, desire  
 To draw thy dayes forth to their last degree ?  
 Is not the measure of thy sinfull hire  
 High heaped up with huge iniquitee,  
 Against the day of wrath, to burden thee ?  
 Is not enough, that to this Lady mild  
 Thou falsed hast thy faith with periuree,  
 And sold thy selfe to serve Duessa vild,  
 With whom in all abuse thou hast thy selfe defild ?

## XLVII.

“ Is not He iust, that all this doth behold  
 From highest heven, and beares an equall eie ?  
 Shall He thy sins up in His knowledge fold,  
 And guilty be of thine impietie ?  
 Is not His law, Let every sinner die,  
 Die shall all flesh ? What then must needs be donne ?  
 Is it not better to doe willinglie,  
 Then linger till the glas be all out ronne ?  
 Death is the end of woes : Dic soone, O Farics sonne.”

## XLVIII.

The Knight was much enmoved with his speach,  
That as a sword's poynt through his hart did perse,  
And in his conscience made a secrete breach,  
Well knowing trew all that he did reherse,  
And to his fresh remembraunce did reverse  
The ugly vew of his deformed crimes ;  
That all his manly powres it did disperse,  
As he were charmed with inchaunted rimes ;  
That oftentimes he quakt, and fainted oftentimes.

## XLIX.

In which amazement when the Miscreant  
Perceived him to waver weake and fraile,  
Whiles trembling horror did his conscience daunt,  
And hellish anguish did his soule assaile ;  
To drive him to despaire, and quite to quaille,  
Hee shewd him painted in a table plaine  
The damned ghosts, that doe in torments waile,  
And thousand feends, that doe them endlesse paine  
With fire and brimstone, which for ever shall remaine.

## L.

The sight whereof so throughly him dismaid,  
That nought but death before his eies he saw,  
And ever burning wrath before him laid,  
By righteous sentence of th' Almightyes law.  
Then gan the Villein him to overcrow,  
And brought unto him swords, ropes, poison, fire,  
And all that might him to perdition draw ;  
And bad him choose, what death he would desire :  
For death was due to him, that had provokt Gods ire.

## LI.

But whenas none of them he saw him take,  
 He to him raught a dagger sharpe and keene,  
 And gave it him in hand : his hand did quake  
 And tremble like a leafe of aspin greene,  
 And troubled blood through his pale face was seene  
 To come and goe, with tidings from the heart,  
 As it a ronning messenger had beene.  
 At last, resolv'd to work his finall smart,  
 He lifted up his hand, that backe againe did start.

## LII.

Which whenas Una saw, through every vaine  
 The crudled cold ran to her well of life,  
 As in a swowne : but, soone reliv'd againe,  
 Out of his hand she snatcht the cursed knife,  
 And threw it to the ground, enraged rife,  
 And to him said ; “ Fie, fie, faint-hearted Knight,  
 What meanest thou by this reprochfull strife ?  
 Is this the battaile, which thou vauntst to fight  
 With that fire-mouthed Dragon, horrible and bright ?

## LIII.

“ Come ; come away, fraile, feeble, fleshly wight,  
 Ne let vaine words bewitch thy manly hart,  
 Ne divelish thoughts dismay thy constant spright :  
 In heavenly mercies hast thou not a part ?  
 Why shouldst thou then despeire, that chosen art ?  
 Where iustice growes, there growes eke greater grace,  
 The which doth quench the brond of hellish smart,  
 And that accurst hand-writing doth deface :  
 Arise, sir Knight ; arise, and leave this cursed place.”

## LIV.

So up he rose, and thence amounted streight.  
Which when the Carle beheld, and saw his guest  
Would safe depart, for all his subtile sleight ;  
He chose an halter from among the rest,  
And with it hong himselfe, unbid, unblest.  
But death he could not worke himselfe thereby ;  
For thousand times he so himselfe had drest,  
Yet nathëlesse it could not.doe him die,  
Till he should die his last, that is, eternally.

## CANTO X.

Her faithfull Knight faire Una brings  
To house of Holinesse ;  
Where he is taught repentaunce, and  
The way to hevenly blesse.

## I.

WHAT man is he, that boasts of fleshly might  
And vaine assurance of mortality,  
Which, all so soone as it doth come to fight  
Against spirituall foes, yields by and by,  
Or from the felde most cowardly doth fly!  
Ne let the man ascribe it to his skill,  
That thorough grace hath gained victory :  
If any strength we have, it is to ill ;  
But all the good is Gods, both power and eke will.

## II.

By that which lately hapned, Una saw  
That this her Knight was feeble, and too faint ;  
And all his sinewes woxen weake and raw,  
Through long emprisonment, and hard constraint,  
Which he endured in his late restraint,  
That yet he was unfitt for bloody fight.  
Therefore to cherish him with diets daint,  
She cast to bring him, where he chearen might,  
Till he recovered had his late decayed plight.

## III.

There was an auncient House not far away,  
 Renowmd throughout the world for sacred lore  
 And pure unspotted life : so well, they say,  
 It governd was, and guided evermore,  
 Through wisedome of a Matron grave and hore ;  
 Whose onely ioy was to relieve the needes  
 Of wretched soules, and helpe the helpelesse pore :  
 All night she spent in bidding of her bedes,  
 And all the day in doing good and godly deedes.

## IV.

Dame Cælia men did her call, as thought  
 From heaven to come, or thether to arise ;  
 The mother of three Daughters, well upbrought  
 In goodly thewes, and godly exercise :  
 The eldest two, most sober, chast, and wise,  
 Fidelia and Speranza, Virgins were ;  
 Though spousd, yet wanting wedlocks solemnize ;  
 But faire Charissa to a lovely fere  
 Was lincked, and by him had many pledges dere.

## V.

Arrived there, the dore they find fast lockt ;  
 For it was warely watched night and day,  
 For feare of many foes ; but, when they knockt,  
 The porter opened unto them streight way.  
 He was an aged syre, all hory gray,  
 With lookes full lowly cast, and gate full slow,  
 Wont on a staffe his feeble steps to stay,  
 Hight Humiltá. They passe in, stouping low ;  
 For streight and narrow was the way which he did show.

## VI.

Each goodly thing is hardest to begin ;  
 But, entred in, a spacious court they see,  
 Both plaine and pleasaunt to be walked in ;  
 Where them does meete a francklin faire and free,  
 And enterteines with comely courteous glee ;  
 His name was Zele, that him right well became :  
 For in his speaches and behaveour hee  
 Did labour lively to expresse the same,  
 And gladly did them guide, till to the hall they came.

## VII.

There fayrely them receives a gentle squyre,  
 Of myld demeanure and rare courtesee,  
 Right cleanly clad in comely sad attyre ;  
 In word and deede that shewd great modestee,  
 And knew his good to all of each degree ;  
 Hight Reverence : He them with speaches meet  
 Does faire entreat ; no courting nicetee,  
 But simple, trew, and eke unfained sweet,  
 As might become a squyre so great persons to greet.

## VIII.

And afterwardees them to his Dame he leades,  
 That aged Dame, the Lady of the place,  
 Who all this while was busy at her beades ;  
 Which doen, shee up arose with seemely grace,  
 And toward them full matronely did pace.  
 Where, when that fairest Una she beheld,  
 Whom well she knew to spring from heavenly race,  
 Her heart with ioy unwonted inly sweld,  
 As feeling wondrous comfort in her weaker eld :



## IX.

And, her embracing, said ; “ O happy earth,  
 Whereon thy innocent feet doe ever tread !  
 Most vertuous Virgin, borne of heavenly berth,  
 That, to redeeme thy woefull Parents head  
 From tyrans rage and ever-dying dread,  
 Hast wandred through the world now long a day,  
 Yett ceassest not thy weary soles to lead ;  
 What grace hath thee now hether brought this way ?  
 Or doen thy feeble feet unweeting hether stray ?

## X.

“ Straunge thing it is an errant Knight to see  
 Here in this place ; or any other wight,  
 That hether turnes his steps : So few there bee,  
 That chose the narrow path, or seeke the right !  
 All keepe the broad high way, and take delight  
 With many rather for to goe astray,  
 And be partakers of their evill plight,  
 Then with a few to walke the rightest way :  
 O ! foolish men, why hast ye to your own decay ?”

## XI.

“ Thy selfe to see, and tyred limbes to rest,  
 O Matrone sage,” quoth she, “ I hether came ;  
 And this good Knight his way with me adrest,  
 Ledd with thy prayses, and broad-blazed fame,  
 That up to heven is blowne.” The auncient Dame  
 Him goodly greeted in her modest guyse,  
 And enterteynd them both, as best became,  
 With all the court’sies that she could devyse,  
 Ne wanted ought to shew her bounteous or wise.

## XII.

Thus as they gan of sondrie things devise,  
Loe! two most goodly Virgins came in place,  
Ylinked arme in arme, in lovely wise ;  
With countenaunce demure, and modest grace,  
They numbred even steps and equall pace :  
Of which the eldest, that Fidelia hight,  
Like sunny beames threw from her christall face  
That could have dazd the rash beholders sight,  
And round about her head did shine like hevens light.

## XIII.

She was araied all in lilly white,  
And in her right hand bore a cup of gold,  
With wine and water fld up to the hight,  
In which a serpent did himselfe enfold,  
That horroure made to all that did behold ;  
But she no whitt did chaunge her constant mood :  
And in her other hand she fast did hold  
A Booke, that was both signd and seald with blood ;  
Wherein darke things were writt, hard to be understood.

## XIV.

Her younger sister, that Speranza hight,  
Was clad in blew, that her beseemed well ;  
Not all so chearefull seemed she of sight,  
As was her sister ; whether dread did dwell  
Or anguish in her hart, is hard to tell :  
Upon her arme a silver anchor lay,  
Whereon she leaned ever, as befell ;  
And ever up to heaven, as she did pray,  
Her stedfast eyes were bent, ne swarved other way.

## XV.

They, seeing Una, towards her gan wend,  
Who them encounters with like courtesec ;  
Many kind speeches they betweene them spend,  
And greatly ioy each other for to see :  
Then to the Knight with shamefast modestie  
They turne themselves, at Unaes meeke request,  
And him salute with well beseeming glee ;  
Who faire them quites, as him beseemed best,  
And goodly gan discourse of many a noble gest.

## XVI.

Then Una thus ; “ But she, your sister deare,  
The deare Charissa, where is she become ?  
Or wants she health, or busie is elsewhere ?”  
“ Ah! no,” said they, “ but forth she may not come ;  
For she of late is lightned of her wombe,  
And hath encreast the world with one sonne more,  
That her to see should be but troublesome.”  
“ Indeed,” quoth she, “ that should her trouble sore ;  
But thankt be God, and her encrease so evermore !”

## XVII.

Then said the aged Cælia ; “ Deare dame,  
And you, good Sir, I wote that of youre toyle  
And labors long, through which ye hether came,  
Ye both forwearied be : therefore a whyle  
I read you rest, and to your bowres recoyle.”  
Then called she a groome, that forth him ledd  
Into a goodly lodge, and gan despoile  
Of puissant armes, and laid in easie bedd :  
His name was meeke Obedience rightfully aredd.

## XVIII.

Now when their wearie limbes with kindly rest,  
 And bodies were refresht with dew repast,  
 Fayre Una gan Fidelia fayre request,  
 To have her Knight into her Schoolehous plaste,  
 That of her heavenly learning he might taste,  
 And heare the wisdom of her wordes divine.  
 She graunted ; and that Knight so much agraste,  
 That she him taught celestiall discipline,  
 And opened his dull eyes, that light mote in them shine.

## XIX.

And that her sacred Booke, with blood ywritt,  
 That none could reade except she did them teach,  
 She unto him disclosed every whitt ;  
 And heavenly documents thereout did preach,  
 That weaker witt of man could never reach ;  
 Of God ; of Grace ; of Iustice ; of Free-will ;  
 That wonder was to heare her goodly speach :  
 For she was hable with her wordes to kill,  
 And rayse againe to life the hart that she did thrill.

## XX.

And, when she list pour out her larger spright,  
 She would commaund the hasty sunne to stay,  
 Or backward turne his course from hevens hight :  
 Sometimes great hostes of men she could dismay ;  
 Dry-shod to passe she parts the flouds in tway ;  
 And eke huge mountaines from their native seat  
 She would commaund themselves to beare away,  
 And throw in raging sea with roaring threat :  
 Almighty God her gave such powre and puissaunce great.

## XXI.

The faithfull Knight now grew in little space,  
By hearing her, and by her sisters lore,  
To such perfection of all heavenly grace,  
That wretched world he gan for to abhore,  
And mortall life gan loath as thing forlore,  
Greevd with remembrance of his wicked wayes,  
And prickt with anguish of his sinnes so sore,  
That he desirde to end his wretched dayes :  
So much the dart of sinfull guilt the soule dismayes !

## XXII.

But wise Speranza gave him comfort sweet,  
And taught him how to take assured hold  
Upon her silver anchor, as was meet ;  
Els had his sinnes so great and manifold  
Made him forget all that Fidelia told.  
In this distressed doubtfull agony,  
When him his dearest Una did behold  
Disdeining life, desiring leave to dye,  
She found her selfe assayld with great perplexity ;

## XXIII.

And came to Cælia to declare her smart ;  
Who well acquainted with that commune plight,  
Which sinfull horror workes in wounded hart,  
Her wisely comforted all that she might,  
With goodly counsell and advisement right ;  
And streightway sent with carefull diligence,  
To fetch a leach, the which had great insight  
In that disease of grieved conscience,  
And well could cure the same ; his name was Patience.

## XXIV.

Who, comming to that sowle-diseased Knight,  
 Could hardly him intreat to tell his grief:  
 Which knowne, and all, that noyd his heaue spright,  
 Well searcht, eftsoones he gan apply relief  
 Of salues and med'cines, which had passing prief;  
 And thereto added wordes of wondrous might:  
 By which to ease he him recured brief,  
 And much aswag'd the passion of his plight,  
 That he his paine endur'd, as seeming now more light.

## XXV.

But yet the cause and root of all his ill,  
 Inward corruption and infected sin,  
 Not purg'd nor heald, behind remained still,  
 And festring sore did ranckle yett within,  
 Close creeping twixt the marow and the skin:  
 Which to extirpe, he laid him prively  
 Downe in a darksome lowly place far in,  
 Whereas he meant his cōrrosives to apply,  
 And with streight diet tame his stubborne malady.

## XXVI.

In ashes and sackcloth he did array  
 His daintie corse, proud humors to abate;  
 And dieted with fasting every day,  
 The swelling of his woundes to mitigate;  
 And made him pray both earely and eke late:  
 And ever, as superfluous flesh did rott,  
 Amendment readie still at hand did wayt,  
 To pluck it out with pincers fyrie whott,  
 That soone in him was lefte no one corrupted iott.

## XXVII.

And bitter Penauce, with an yron whip,  
 Was wont him once to disple every day :  
 And sharp Remorse his hart did prick and nip,  
 That drops of blood thence like a well did play :  
 And sad Repentance used to embay  
 His body in salt water smarting sore,  
 The filthy blottes of sin to wash away.  
 So in short space they did to health restore [dore.  
 The Man that would not live, but erst lay at deathes

## XXVIII.

In which his torment often was so great,  
 That, like a lyon, he would cry and rore ;  
 And rend his flesh ; and his owne synewes eat.  
 His owne deare Una, hearing evermore  
 His ruefull shriekes and gronings, often tore  
 Her guiltlesse garments and her golden heare,  
 For pittie of his payne and anguish sore :  
 Yet all with patience wisely she did beare ;  
 For well she wist his cryme could els be never cleare.

## XXIX.

Whom, thus recover'd by wise Patience  
 And trew Repentaunce, they to Una brought ;  
 Who, ioyous of his cured conscience  
 Him dearely kist, and fayrely eke besought  
 Himselfe to chearish, and consuming thought  
 To put away out of his carefull brest.  
 By this Charissa, late in child-bed brought,  
 Was woxen strong, and left her fruitfull nest :  
 To her fayre Una brought this unacquainted guest.

## XXX.

She was a woman in her freshest age,  
 Of wondrous beauty, and of bounty rare,  
 With goodly grace and comely personage,  
 That was on earth not easie to compare ;  
 Full of great love ; but Cupids wanton snare  
 As hell she hated ; chaste in worke and will ;  
 Her necke and brests were ever open bare,  
 That ay thereof her babes might sucke their fill ;  
 The rest was all in yellow robes arayed still.

## XXXI.

A multitude of babes about her hong,  
 Playing their sportes, that ioyd her to behold ;  
 Whom still she fed, whiles they were weake and young,  
 But thrust them forth still as they waxed old :  
 And on her head she wore a tyre of gold,  
 Adorn'd with gemmes and owches wondrous fayre,  
 Whose passing price unneath was to be told :  
 And by her syde there sate a gentle payre  
 Of turtle doves, she sitting in an yvory chayre.

## XXXII.

The Knight and Una entring fayre her greet,  
 And bid her ioy of that her happy brood ;  
 Who them requites with court'sies seeming meet,  
 And entertaynes with friendly chearefull mood.  
 Then Una her besought, to be so good  
 As in her vertuous rules to schoole her Knight,  
 Now after all his torment well withstood  
 In that sad House of Penance, where his spright  
 Had past the paines of hell and long-enduring night.



## XXXIII.

She was right ioyous of her iust request ;  
 And, taking by the hand that Faeries sonne,  
 Gan him instruct in everie good behest,  
 Of Love ; and Righteousnes ; and Well to donne ;  
 And Wrath and Hatred warëly to shonne,  
 That drew on men Gods hatred and his wrath,  
 And many soules in dolours had fordonne :  
 In which when him she well instructed hath,  
 From thence to heaven she teacheth him the ready path.

## XXXIV.

Wherein his weaker wandring steps to guyde,  
 An auncient Matrone she to her does call,  
 Whose sober lookes her wisdomes well descryde ;  
 Her name was Mercy ; well knowne over all  
 To be both gracious and eke liberall :  
 To whom the carefull charge of him she gave,  
 To leade aright, that he should never fall  
 In all his waies through this wide worldës wave ;  
 That Mercy in the end his righteous soule might save.

## XXXV.

The godly Matrone by the hand him beares  
 Forth from her presence, by a narrow way,  
 Scattered with bushy thornes and ragged breares,  
 Which still before him she remov'd away,  
 That nothing might his ready passage stay :  
 And ever when his feet encombred were,  
 Or gan to shrink, or from the right to stray,  
 She held him fast, and firmly did upbeare ;  
 As carefull nurse her child from falling oft does reare.

## XXXVI.

Eftsoones unto an holy Hospitall,  
 That was foreby the way, she did him bring ;  
 In which Seven Bead-men, that had vowed all  
 Their life to service of high heavens King,  
 Did spend their daies in doing godly thing :  
 Their gates to all were open evermore,  
 That by the wearie way were traveling ;  
 And one sate wayting ever them before,  
 To call in comers-by, that needy were and pore.

## XXXVII.

The First of them, that eldest was and best,  
 Of all the house had charge and governement,  
 As guardian and steward of the rest :  
 His office was to give entertainemént  
 And lodging unto all that came and went ;  
 Not unto such as could him feast againe,  
 And double quite for that he on them spent ;  
 But such, as want of harbour did constraîne :  
 Those for Gods sake his dewty was to entertaine.

## XXXVIII.

The Second was as almner of the place :  
 His office was the hungry for to feed,  
 And thristy give to drinke ; a worke of grace :  
 He feard not once himselfe to be in need,  
 Ne car'd to hoord for those whom he did breede :  
 The grace of God he layd up still in store,  
 Which as a stocke he left unto his seede :  
 He had enough ; what need him care for more ?  
 And had he lesse, yet some he would give to the pore.

## XXXIX.

The Third had of their wardrobe custody,  
In which were not rich tyres, nor garments gay,  
The plumes of pride, and winges of vanity,  
But clothës meet to keep keene cold away,  
And naked nature seemely to aray ;  
With which bare wretched wights he dayly clad,  
The images of God in earthly clay ;  
And, if that no spare clothes to give he had,  
His owne cote he would cut, and it distribute glad.

## XL.

The Fourth appointed by his office was  
Poore prisoners to relieve with gracious ayd,  
And captives to redeeme with price of bras  
From Turkes and Sarazins, which them had stayd ;  
And though they faulty were, yet well he wayd,  
That God to us forgiveth every howre  
Much more then that why they in bands were layd ;  
And He, that harrowd hell with heavie stowre,  
The faulty soules from thence brought to his heavenly  
bowre.

## XLI.

The Fift had charge sick persons to attend,  
And comfort those in point of death which lay ;  
For them most needeth comfort in the end,  
When Sin, and Hell, and Death, doe most dismay  
The feeble soule departing hence away.  
All is but lost, that living we bestow,  
If not well ended at our dying day.  
O man ! have mind of that last bitter throw :  
For as the tree does fall, so lies it ever low.

## XLII.

The Sixt had charge of them now being dead,  
 In seemely sort their corsers to engrave,  
 And deck with dainty flowres their brydall bed,  
 That to their heavenly Spouse both sweet and brave  
 They might appeare, when He their soules shall save.  
 The wondrous workmanship of Gods owne mould,  
 Whose face He made all beastes to feare, and gave  
 All in his hand, even dead we honour should.  
 Ah, dearest God, me graunt, I dead be not defould !

## XLIII.

The Seventh, now after death and buriall done,  
 Had charge the tender orphans of the dead  
 And wydowes ayd, least they should be undone :  
 In face of iudgement he their right would plead,  
 Ne ought the powre of mighty men did dread  
 In their defence ; nor would for gold or fee  
 Be wonne their rightfull causes downe to tread :  
 And, when they stood in most necessitee,  
 He did supply their want, and gave them ever free.

## XLIV.

There when the Elfin Knight arrived was,  
 The first and chiefest of the Seven, whose care  
 Was guests to welcome, towards him did pas ;  
 Where seeing Mercie, that his steps upbare  
 And alwaies led, to her with reverence rare  
 He humbly louted in meeke lowliness,  
 And seemely welcome for her did prepare :  
 For of their Order she was Patronesse,  
 Albe Charissa were their chiefest Founderesse.

## XLV.

There she awhile him stayes, himselfe to rest,  
 That to the rest more hable he might bee :  
 During which time, in every good behest,  
 And godly worke of Almes and Charitee,  
 Shee him instructed with great industree.  
 Shortly therein so perfect he became,  
 That, from the first unto the last degree,  
 His mortall life he learned had to frame  
 In holy righteousnesse, without rebuke or blame.

## XLVI.

Thence forward by that painfull way they pas  
 Forth to an Hill, that was both steepe and hy ;  
 On top whereof a sacred Chappell was,  
 And eke a litle Hermitage thereby,  
 Wherein an aged holy man did lie,  
 That day and night said his devotion,  
 Ne other worldly busines did apply :  
 His name was Hevenly Contemplation ;  
 Of God and goodnes was his meditation.

## XLVII.

Great grace that old man to him given had ;  
 For God he often saw from heavens hight :  
 All were his earthly eien both blunt and bad,  
 And through great age had lost their kindly sight,  
 Yet wondrous quick and persaunt was his spright,  
 As eagles eie, that can behold the sunne.  
 That Hill they scale with all their powre and might,  
 That his fraile thighes, nigh weary and fordonne,  
 Gan faile ; but, by her helpe, the top at last he wonne.

## XLVIII.

There they doe finde that godly aged Sire,  
 With snowy lockes adowne his shoulders shed ;  
 As hoary frost with spangles doth attire  
 The mossy braunches of an oke halfe ded.  
 Each bone might through his body well be red,  
 And every sinew, seene, through his long fast :  
 For nought he car'd his carcas long unfed ;  
 His mind was full of spirituall repast,  
 And pyn'd his flesh to keep his body low and chast.

## XLIX.

Who, when these two approaching he aspide,  
 At their first presence grew agrieved sore,  
 That forst him lay his hevenly thoughts aside ;  
 And had he not that Dame respected more,  
 Whom highly he did reverence and adore,  
 He would not once have moved for the Knight.  
 They him saluted, standing far afore ;  
 Who, well them greeting, humbly did requight,  
 And asked, to what end they clomb that tedious hight ?  
 L. [paine,

“ What end,” quoth she, “ should cause us to take such  
 But that same end, which every living wight  
 Should make his marke, high heaven to attaine ?  
 Is not from hence the way, that leadeth right  
 To that most glorious House, that glistreth bright  
 With burning starres and everliving fire,  
 Whereof the keies are to thy hand behight  
 By wise Fidelia ? She doth thee require,  
 To shew it to this Knight, according his desire.”

## LI.

“Thrise happy man,” said then the Father grave,  
 “Whose staggering steps thy steady hand doth lead,  
 And shewes the way his sinfull soule to save!  
 Who better can the way to heaven aread  
 Then thou thyselfe, that was both borne and bred  
 In hevenly throne, where thousand angels shine?  
 Thou doest the praiers of the righteous sead  
 Present before the Maiesty Divine,  
 And His avenging wrath to clemency incline.

## LII.

“Yet, since thou bidst, thy pleasure shal be donne.  
 Then come, Thou man of earth, and see the way,  
 That never yet was seene of Faries sonne;  
 That never leads the traveiler astray,  
 But, after labors long and sad delay,  
 Brings them to ioyous rest and endlesse blis.  
 But first thou must a season fast and pray,  
 Till from her bands the spright assoiled is,  
 And have her strength recur'd from fraile infirmitis.”

## LIII.

That done, he leads him to the highest Mount;  
 Such one, as that same mighty Man of God,  
 That blood-red billowes like a walled front  
 On either side disparted with his rod,  
 Till that his army dry-foot through them yod,  
 Dwelt forty daies upon; where, writt in stone  
 With bloody letters by the hand of God,  
 The bitter doome of death and balefull mone  
 He did receive, whiles flashing fire about him shone:

## LIV.

Or like that sacred Hill, whose head full hie,  
 Adorn'd with fruitfull olives all arownd,  
 Is, as it were for endlesse memory  
 Of that deare Lord who oft thereon was fownd,  
 For ever with a flowring girlond crownd :  
 Of like that pleasaunt Mount, that is for ay  
 Through famous poets verse each where renown'd,  
 On which the thrise three learned Ladies play  
 Their hevenly notes, and make full many a lovely lay.

## LV.

From thence, far off he unto him did shew  
 A little path, that was both steepe and long,  
 Which to a goodly Citty led his vew ;  
 Whose wals and towres were builed high and strong  
 Of perle and precious stone, that earthly tong  
 Cannot describe, nor wit of man can tell ;  
 Too high a ditty for my simple song !  
 The Citty of the Greate King hight it well,  
 Wherein eternall peace and happinesse doth dwell.

## LVI.

As he thereon stood gazing, he might see  
 The blessed Angels to and fro descend  
 From highest heven in gladsome companee,  
 And with great ioy into that Citty wend,  
 As commonly as frend does with his frend.  
 Whereat he wondred much, and gan enquere,  
 What stately building durst so high extend  
 Her lofty towres unto the starry sphere,  
 And what unknowen nation there empeopled were.



## LVII.

“ Faire Knight,” quoth he, “ Hierusalem that is,  
 The New Hierusalem, that God has built  
 For those to dwell in, that are chosen his,  
 His chosen people purg’d from sinful guilt  
 With pretious blood, which cruelly was spilt  
 On cursed tree, of that unspotted Lam,  
 That for the sinnes of al the world was kilt :  
 Now are they Saints all in that Citty sam,  
 More dear unto their God then younglings to their dam.”

## LVIII.

“ Till now,” said then the Knight, “ I weened well,  
 That great Cleopolis where I have beene,  
 In which that fairest Fary Queene doth dwell,  
 The fairest citty was that might be seene ;  
 And that bright towre, all built of christall clene,  
 Panthea, seemd the brightest thing that was :  
 But now by prooffe all otherwise I weene ;  
 For this great Citty that does far surpas, [glas.”  
 And this bright Angels towre quite dims that towre of

## LIX.

“ Most trew,” then said the holy aged man ;  
 “ Yet is Cleopolis, for earthly frame,  
 The fairest peece that eie beholden can ;  
 And well beseemes all Knights of noble name,  
 That covett in th’ immortal booke of fame  
 To be etérnized, that same to haunt,  
 And doen their service to that soveraigne Dame,  
 That glory does to them for guerdon graunt :  
 For she is hevenly borne, and heaven may iustly vaunt.

## LX.

“ And thou, faire ymp, sprong out from English race,  
 How ever now accompted Elfins sonne,  
 Well worthy doest thy service for her grace,  
 To aide a Virgin desolate fordonne.  
 But when thou famous victory hast wonne,  
 And high emongst all Knights hast hong thy shield,  
 Thenceforth the suitt of earthly conquest shonne,  
 And wash thy hands from guilt of bloody field :  
 For blood can nought but sin, and wars but sorrows, yield.

## LXI.

“ Then seek this path that I to thee preságe,  
 Which after all to heaven shall thee send ;  
 Then peaceably thy painefull pilgrimage  
 To yonder same Hierusalem doe bend,  
 Where is for thee ordaind a blessed end :  
 For thou emongst those Saints, whom thou doest see,  
 Shalt be a Saint, and thine owne Nations Frend  
 And Patrone : Thou *Saint George* shalt called bee,  
*Saint George* of mery *Englánd*, the signe of victoree.”

## LXII.

“ Unworthy wretch,” quoth he, “ of so great grace,  
 How dare I thinke such glory to attaine !”  
 “ These, that have it attaynd, were in like cace,”  
 Quoth he, “ as wretched, and liv’d in like paine.”  
 “ But deeds of armes must I at last be faine  
 And Ladies love to leave, so dearely bought ?”  
 “ What need of armes, where peace doth ay remaine,”  
 Said he, “ and battailes none are to be fought ?  
 As for loose loves, they’are vaine, and vanish into nought.”

## LXIII.

“ O let me not,” quoth he, “ then turne againe  
 Backe to the world, whose ioyes so fruitlesse are ;  
 But let me here for aie in peace remaine,  
 Or streightway on that last long voiage fare,  
 That nothing may my present hope empare.”

“ That may not be,” said he, “ ne maist thou yitt  
 Forgoe that royal Maides bequeathed care,  
 Who did her cause into thy hand committ,  
 Till from her cursed foe thou have her freely quitt.”

## LXIV.

“ Then shall I soone,” quoth he, “ so God me grace,  
 Abett that Virgins cause disconsolate,  
 And shortly back returne unto this place,  
 To walke this way in Pilgrims poore estate.  
 But now aread, old Father, why of late  
 Didst thou behight me borne of English blood,  
 Whom all a Faeries sonne doen nominate ?”

“ That word shall I,” said he, “ avouchen good,  
 Sith to thee is unknowne the cradle of thy brood.

## LXV.

“ For well I wote thou springst from ancient race  
 Of Saxon kinges, that have with mightie hand,  
 And many bloody battailes fought in place,  
 High reard their royall throne in Britane land,  
 And vanquisht them, unable to withstand :  
 From thence a Faery thee unweeting reft,  
 There as thou slepst in tender swadling band,  
 And her base Elfin brood there for thee left : [theft.  
 Such, men do chaungelings call, so chaung'd by Faeries

## LXVI.

“ Thence she thee brought into this Faery lond,  
 And in an heaped furrow did thee hyde ;  
 Where thee a ploughman all unweeting fond,  
 As he is toylesome teme that way did guyde,  
 And brought thee up in ploughmans state to byde,  
 Whereof Gēorgos he thee gave to name ;  
 Till prickt with courage, and thy forces pryde,  
 To Fary court thou cam’st to seek for fame, [came.”  
 And prove thy puissant armes, as seemes thee best be-

## LXVII.

“ O holy Sire,” quoth he, “ how shall I quight  
 The many favours I with thee have fownd,  
 That hast my Name and Nation redd aright,  
 And taught the way that does to heaven bownd !”  
 This saide, adowne he looked to the grownd  
 To have returnd, but dazed were his eyne  
 Through passing brightnes, which did quite confound  
 His feeble sence, and too exceeding shyne.  
 So darke are earthly thinges compard to things divine !

## LXVIII.

At last, whenas himselfe he gan to fynd,  
 To Una back he cast him to retyre ;  
 Who him awaited still with pensive mynd.  
 Great thankes, and goodly meed, to that good Syre  
 He thens departing gave for his paynes hyre.  
 So came to Una, who him ioyd to see ;  
 And, after little rest, gan him desyre  
 Of her Adventure myndfull for to bee.  
 So leave they take of Cælia and her Daughters three.

## CANTO XI.

The Knight with that old Dragon fights  
 Two dayes incessantly :  
 The third, him overthrowes ; and gayns  
 Most glorious victory.

## I.

HIGH time now gan it wex for Una fayre  
 To thinke of those her captive Parents deare,  
 And their forwasted kingdom to repayre :  
 Whereto whenas they now approched neare,  
 With hartie wordes her Knight she gan to cheare,  
 And in her modest manner thus bespake ;  
 “ Deare Knight, as deare as ever Knight was deare,  
 That all these sorrowes suffer for my sake,  
 High heven behold the tedious toyle, ye for me take !

## II.

“ Now are we come unto my native soyle,  
 And to the place where all our perilles dwell ;  
 Here hauntes that Feend, and does his daily spoyle ;  
 Therefore henceforth bee at your keeping well,  
 And ever ready for your foeman fell :  
 The sparke of noble corage now awake,  
 And strive your excellent selfe to excell :  
 That shall ye evermore renowned make  
 Above all Knights on earth, that batteill undertake.”

## III.

And pointing forth, "Lo! yonder is," said she,  
 "The brasen towre, in which my Parents deare  
 For dread of that huge Feend emprisond be;  
 Whom I from far see on the walles appeare,  
 Whose sight my feeble soule doth greatly cheare:  
 And on the top of all I do espye  
 The watchman wayting tydings glad to heare;  
 That, O my Parents, might I happily  
 Unto you bring, to ease you of your misery!"

## IV.

With that they heard a roaring hideous sownd,  
 That all the ayre with terror filled wyde,  
 And seemed uneth to shake the stedfast ground.  
 Eftsoones that dreadful Dragon they espyde,  
 Where stretcht he lay upon the sunny side  
 Of a great hill, himselfe like a great hill:  
 But, all so soone as he from far descryde  
 Those glistring armes that heven with light did fill,  
 He rousd himselfe full blyth, and hastned them untill.

## V.

Then badd the Knight his Lady yede aloof,  
 And to an hill herselfe withdraw asyde;  
 From whence she might behold that battailles proof,  
 And eke be safe from daunger far descryde:  
 She him obeyd, and turnd a little wyde.—  
 Now, O thou sacred Muse, most learned dame,  
 Fayre ympe of Phœbus and his aged bryde,  
 The nurse of time and everlasting fame,  
 That warlike handes ennoblest with immortall name;

## VI.

O, gently come into my feeble brest,  
Come gently ; but not with that mightie rage,  
Wherewith the martiall troupes thou doest infest,  
And hartes of great heroës doest enrage,  
That nought their kindled corage may aswage :  
Soone as thy dreadfull trompe begins to sownd,  
The god of warre with his fiers equipage  
Thou doest awake, sleepe never he so sownd ;  
And sacred nations doest with horror sterne astownd.

## VII.

Fayre goddesse, lay that furious fitt asyde,  
Till I of warres and bloody Mars doe sing,  
And Bryton fieldes with Sarazin blood bedyde,  
Twixt that great Faery Queene and Paynim King,  
That with their horror heven and earth did ring ;  
A worke of labour long, and endlesse prayse :  
But now a while lett downe that haughtie string  
And to my tunes thy second tenor rayse,  
That I this Man of God his godly armes may blaze.

## VIII.

By this, the dreadful Beast drew nigh to hand,  
Halfe flying and halfe footing in his haste,  
That with his largenesse measured much land,  
And made wide shadow under his huge waste ;  
As mountaine doth the valley overcaste.  
Approching nigh, he reared high afore  
His body monstrous, horrible, and vaste ;  
Which, to increase his wondrous greatnes more,  
Was swoln with wrath and poyson, and with bloody gore ;

## IX.

And over all with brasen scales was armd,  
 Like plated cote of steele, so couched neare  
 That nought mote perce ; ne might his corse be harmd  
 With dint of swerd, nor push of pointed speare :  
 Which, as an eagle, seeing pray appeare,  
 His aery plumes doth rouze full rudely dight ;  
 So shaked he, that horror was to heare :  
 For, as the clashing of an armor bright,  
 Such noyse his rouzed scales did send unto the Knight.

## X.

His flaggy winges, when forth he did display,  
 Were like two sayles, in which the hollow wynd  
 Is gathered full, and worketh speedy way :  
 And eke the pennes, that did his pineons bynd,  
 Were like mayne-yardes with flying canvas lynd ;  
 With which whenas him list the ayre to beat,  
 And there by force unwonted passage fynd,  
 The cloudes before him fledd for terror great,  
 And all the hevens stood still amazed with his threat.

## XI.

His huge long tayle, wownd up in hundred foldes,  
 Does overspred his long bras-scaly back,  
 Whose wreathed boughtes when ever he unfolds,  
 And thick-entangled knots adown does slack,  
 Bespotted as with shieldes of red and blacke,  
 It sweepeth all the land behind him farre,  
 And of three furlongs does but litle lacke ;  
 And at the point two stinges infixd arre,  
 Both deadly sharp, that sharpest steele exceeden farre.



## XII.

But stinges and sharpest steele did far exceed  
The sharpnesse of his cruel rending clawes :  
Dead was it sure, as sure as death indeed,  
What ever thing does touch his ravenous pawes,  
Or what within his reach he ever drawes.  
But his most hideous head my tongue to tell  
Does tremble ; for his deepe devouring iawes  
Wyde gaped, like the griesly mouth of hell,  
Through which into his darke abyссе all ravin fell.

## XIII.

And, that more wondrous was, in either iaw  
Three ranckes of yron teeth enraunged were,  
In which yett trickling blood, and gobbets raw,  
Of late devoured bodies did appeare ;  
That sight thereof bredd cold congealed feare :  
Which to increase, and all at once to kill,  
A cloud of smothering smoke, and sulphure seare,  
Out of his stinking gorge forth steemed still,  
That all the ayre about with smoke and stench did fill.

## XIV.

His blazing eyes, like two bright shining shieldes,  
Did burne with wrath, and sparkled living fyre :  
As two broad beacons, sett in open fieldes,  
Send forth their flames far off to every shyre,  
And warning give, that enemies conspyre  
With fire and sword the region to invade ;  
So flam'd his eyne with rage and rancorous yre :  
But far within, as in a hollow glade,  
Those glaring lampes were sett, that made a dreadfull  
shade.

## XV.

So dreadfully he towards him did pas,  
 Forelifting up aloft his speckled brest,  
 And often bounding on the brused gras,  
 As for great ioyance of his new come guest.  
 Eftsoones he gan advance his haughty crest ;  
 As chauffed bore his bristles doth upreare ;  
 And shoke his scales to battaile ready drest, [feare,)  
 (That made the Redcrosse Knight nigh quake for  
 As bidding bold defyaunce to his foeman neare.

## XVI.

The Knight gan fayrely couch his steady speare,  
 And fiersely ran at him with rigorous might :  
 The pointed steele, arriving rudely theare,  
 His harder hyde would nether perce nor bight,  
 But, glauncing by, foorth passed forward right :  
 Yet, sore amoved with so puissant push.  
 The wrathfull Beast about him turned light,  
 And him so rudely, passing by, did brush [rush.  
 With his long tayle, that horse and man to ground did

## XVII.

Both horse and man up lightly rose againe,  
 And fresh encounter towards him adress :  
 But th' ydle stroke yet backe recoyld in vaine,  
 And found no place his deadly point to rest.  
 Exceeding rage inflam'd the furious Beast,  
 To be avenged of so great despight ;  
 For never felt his im'perceable brest  
 So wondrous force from hand of living wight ;  
 Yet had he prov'd the powre of many a puissant Knight.

## XVIII.

Then, with his waving wings displayed wyde,  
 Himselfe up high he lifted from the ground,  
 And with strong flight did forcibly divyde  
 The yielding ayre, which nigh too feeble found  
 Her flitting parts, and element unsound,  
 To beare so great a weight: He, cutting way  
 With his broad sayles, about him soared round;  
 At last, low stouping with unweldy sway,  
 Snatcht up both horse and man, to beare them quite away.

## XIX.

Long he them bore above the subject plaine,  
 So far as ewghen bow a shaft may send;  
 Till struggling strong did him at last constraîne  
 To let them downe before his flightës end:  
 As hagarð hauke, presuming to contend  
 With hardy fowle above his hable might,  
 His wearie pounces all in vaine doth spend  
 To trusse the pray too heavy for his flight; [fight.  
 Which, comming down to ground, does free itselfe by

## XX.

He so disseized of his gryping grosse,  
 The Knight his thrillant speare again assayd  
 In his bras-plated body to embosse,  
 And three mens strength unto the stroake he layd;  
 Wherewith the stiffe beame quaked, as affrayd,  
 And glauncing from his scaly necke did glyde  
 Close under his left wing, then broad displayd:  
 The percing steele there wrought a wound full wyde,  
 That with the úncouth smart the Monster lowdly cryde.

## XXI.

He cryde, as raging seas are wont to rore,  
 When wintry storme his wrathful wreck does threat ;  
 The rolling billowes beate the ragged shore,  
 As they the earth would shoulder from her seat ;  
 And greedy gulfe does gape, as he would eat  
 His neighbour element in his revenge :  
 Then gin the blustering brethren boldly threat  
 To move the world from off his stedfast henge,  
 And boystrous battaile make, each other to avenge.

## XXII.

The steely head stuck fast still in his flesh,  
 Till with his cruell clawes he snatcht the wood,  
 And quite asunder broke : Forth flowed fresh  
 A gushing river of blacke gory blood,  
 That drowned all the land, whereon he stood ;  
 The streame thereof would drive a water-mill :  
 Trebly augmented was his furious mood  
 With bitter sence of his deepe rooted ill, [thrill.  
 That flames of fire he threw forth from his large nose-

## XXIII.

His hideous taylor then hurled he about,  
 And therewith all enwrapt the nimble thyes  
 Of his froth-fomy steed, whose courage stout  
 Striving to loose the knott that fast him tyes,  
 Himselfe in streighter bandes too rash implyes,  
 That to the ground he is perforce constraynd  
 To throw his ryder : who can quickly ryse  
 From off the earth, with durty blood distaynd,  
 For that reprochfull fall right fowly he disdaynd :

## XXIV.

And fiercely tooke his trenchand blade in hand,  
 With which he stroke so furious and so fell,  
 That nothing seemd the puissaunce could withstand :  
 Upon his crest the hardned yron fell ;  
 But his more hardned crest was armd so well,  
 That deeper dint therein it would not make ;  
 Yet so extremely did the buffe him quell,  
 That from thenceforth he shund the like to take,  
 But, when he saw them come, he did them still forsake.

## XXV.

The Knight was wroth to see his stroke beguyld,  
 And smot againe with more outrageous might ;  
 But backe againe the sparcling steele recoyld,  
 And left not any marke where it did light,  
 As if in adamant rocke it had beene pight.  
 The Beast, impatient of his smarting wound  
 And of so fierce and forcible despight,  
 Thought with his winges to stye above the ground ;  
 But his late wounded wing unserviceable found.

## XXVI.

Then, full of grief and anguish vehement,  
 He lowdly brayd, that like was never heard ;  
 And from his wide devouring oven sent  
 A flake of fire, that, flashing in his beard,  
 Him all amazd, and almost made afeard :  
 The scorching flame sore swinged all his face,  
 And through his armour all his body seard,  
 That he could not endure so cruell cace,  
 But thought his armes to leave, and helmet to unlace.

## XXVII.

Not that great champion of the ántique world,  
 Whom famous poetes verse so much doth vaunt,  
 And hath for twelve huge labours high extold,  
 So many furies and sharpe fits did haunt,  
 When him the poysoned garment did enchaunt,  
 With Centaures blood and bloody verses charmd ;  
 As did this Knight twelve thousand dolours daunt,  
 Whom fyrie steele now burnt, that erst him armd ;  
 That erst him goodly armd, now most of all him harmd.

## XXVIII.

Faynt, wearie, sore, emboyled, grieved, brent, [fire,  
 With heat, toyle, wounds, armes, smart, and inward  
 That never man such mischiefes did torment ;  
 Death better were ; death did he oft desire ;  
 But death will never come, when needes require.  
 Whom so dismayd when that his foe beheld,  
 He cast to suffer him no more respire,  
 But gan his sturdy sterne about to weld,  
 And him so strongly stroke, that to the ground him feld.

## XXIX.

It fortun'd, (as fayre it then befell,)  
 Behynd his backe, unweeting where he stood,  
 Of auncient time there was a springing Well,  
 From which fast trickled forth a silver flood,  
 Full of great vertues, and for med'cine good :  
 Whylome, before that cursed Dragon got  
 That happy land, and all with innocent blood  
 Defyld those sacred waves, it rightly hot  
 The Well of Life ; ne yet his vertues had forgot :

## XXX.

For unto life the dead it could restore,  
 And guilt of sinfull crimes cleane wash away ;  
 Those, that with sicknesse were infected sore,  
 It could recure ; and aged long decay  
 Renew, as one were borne that very day.  
 Both Silo this, and Iordan, did excell,  
 And th' English Bath, and eke the German Spau ;  
 Ne can Cephise, nor Hebrus, match this Well :  
 Into the same the Knight back overthrowen fell.

## XXXI.

Now gan the golden Phœbus for to steepe  
 His fierie face in billowes of the west,  
 And his faint steedes wated in ocean deepe,  
 Whiles from their iournall labours they did rest ;  
 When that infernall Monster, having kest  
 His wearie Foe into that living Well,  
 Can high aduance his broad discoloured brest  
 Above his wonted pitch, with countenance fell,  
 And clapt his yron wings, as victor he did dwell.

## XXXII.

Which when his pensive Lady saw from farre,  
 Great woe and sorrow did her soule assay,  
 As weening that the sad end of the warre ;  
 And gan to Highest God entirely pray  
 That feared chance from her to turne away :  
 With folded hands, and knees full lowly bent,  
 All night she watcht ; ne once adowne would lay  
 Her dainty limbs in her sad dreriment,  
 But praying still did wake, and waking did lament.

## XXXIII.

The morrow next gan earely to appeare,  
 That Titan rose to runne his daily race ;  
 But earely, ere the morrow next gan reare  
 Out of the sea faire Titans deawy face,  
 Up rose the gentle Virgin from her place,  
 And looked all about, if she might spy  
 Her loved Knight to move his manly pace :  
 For she had great doubt of his safëty,  
 Since late she saw him fall before his enemy.

## XXXIV.

At last she saw, where he upstarted brave  
 Out of the Well wherein he drenched lay :  
 As eagle, fresh out of the ocean wave,  
 Where he hath lefte his plumes all hory gray,  
 And deckt himselfe with fethers youthly gay,  
 Like eyas hauke up mounts unto the skies,  
 His newly-budded pineons to assay,  
 And marveiles at himselfe, stil as he flies :  
 So new this new-borne Knight to battell new did rise.

## XXXV.

Whom when the damned Feend so fresh did spy,  
 No wonder if he wondred at the sight,  
 And doubted whether his late enemy  
 It were, or other new supplied Knight.  
 He now, to prove his late-renewed might,  
 High brandishing his bright deaw-burning blade,  
 Upon his crested scalp so sore did smite,  
 That to the scull a yawning wound it made :  
 The deadly dint his dulled sences all dismaid.



## XXXVI.

I wote not, whether the revenging steele  
 Were hardned with that holy water dew  
 Wherein he fell ; or sharper edge did feele ;  
 Or his baptized hands now greater grew ;  
 Or other secret vertue did ensew ;  
 Els never could the force of fleshly arme,  
 Ne molten mettall, in his blood embrew :  
 For, till that stōwnd, could never wight him harme  
 By subtilty, nor slight, nor might, nor mighty charme.

## XXXVII.

The cruell wound enraged him so sore,  
 That loud he yelled for exceeding paine ;  
 As hundred ramping lions seemd to rore,  
 Whom ravenous hunger did thereto constraine.  
 Then gan he tosse aloft his stretched traine,  
 And therewith scourge the buxome aire so sore,  
 That to his force to yelden it was faine ;  
 Ne ought his sturdy strokes might stand afore,  
 That high trees overthrew, and rocks in peeces tore :

## XXXVIII.

The same advauncing high above his head,  
 With sharpe intended sting so rude him smott,  
 That to the earth him drove, as stricken dead ;  
 Ne living wight would have him life behott :  
 The mortall sting his angry needle shott  
 Quite through his shield, and in his shoulder seasd,  
 Where fast it stucke, ne would thereout be gott :  
 The grieffe thereof him wondrous sore diseasd,  
 Ne might his rancling paine with patience be appeasd.

## XXXIX.

But yet, more mindfull of his honour deare  
 Then of the grievous smart which him did wring,  
 From loathed soile he can him lightly reare,  
 And strove to loose the far infix'd sting :  
 Which when in vaine he tryde with struggeling,  
 Inflam'd with wrath, his raging blade he hefte,  
 And strooke so strongly, that the knotty string  
 Of his huge taile he quite asonder clefte ; [lefte.  
 Five ioints thereof he hewd, and but the stump him

## XL.

Hart cannot thinke, what outrage and what cries,  
 With fowle enfouldred smoake and flashing fire,  
 The hell-bred Beast threw forth unto the skies,  
 That all was covered with darknesse dire :  
 Then fraught with rancour, and engorged yre,  
 He cast at once him to avenge for all ;  
 And, gathering up himselfe out of the mire  
 With his uneven wings, did fiercely fall  
 Upon his sunne-bright shield, and grypt it fast withall.

## XLI.

Much was the Man encombred with his hold,  
 In feare to lose his weapon in his paw,  
 Ne wist yett, how his talaunts to unfold ;  
 Nor harder was from Cerberus greedy iaw  
 To plucke a bone, then from his cruell claw  
 To reave by strength the griped gage away :  
 Thrise he assayd it from his foote to draw,  
 And thrise in vaine to draw it did assay ;  
 It booted nought to thinke to robbe him of his pray.

## XLII.

Tho, when he saw no power might prevaile,  
 His trusty sword he cald to his last aid,  
 Wherewith he fiersly did his foe assaile,  
 And double blowes about him stoutly laid,  
 That glauncing fire out of the yron plaid ;  
 As sparckles from the andvile use to fly,  
 When heavy hammers on the wedg are swaid ;  
 Therewith at last he forst him to unty  
 One of his grasping feete, him to defend thereby.

## XLIII.

The other foote, fast fixed on his shield,  
 Whenas no strength nor stroks mote him constrainē  
 To loose, ne yet the warlike pledg to yield ;  
 He smott thereat with all his might and maine,  
 That nought so wondrous puissaunce might sustaine :  
 Upon the ioint the lucky steele did light,  
 And made such way, that hewd it quite in twaine ;  
 The paw yett missed not his minisht might,  
 But hong still on the shield, as it at first was pight.

## XLIV.

For griefe thereof and divelish despight,  
 From his infernall founnace fourth he threw  
 Huge flames, that dimmed all the hevens light,  
 Enrold in duskish smoke and brimstone blew :  
 As burning Aetna from his boyling stew  
 Doth belch out flames, and rockes in peeces broke,  
 And ragged ribs of mountaines molten new,  
 Enwrapt in coleblacke clouds and filthy smoke,  
 That al the land with stench, and heven with horror,  
 choke.

## XLV.

The heate whereof, and harmefull pestilence,  
 So sore him noyd, that forst him to retire  
 A little backward for his best defence,  
 To save his body from the scorching fire,  
 Which he from hellish entrailes did expire.  
 It chaunst, (Eternall God that chaunce did guide,)  
 As he recoiled backward, in the mire  
 His nigh forwearied feeble feet did slide,  
 And downe he fell, with dread of shame sore terrifide.

## XLVI.

There grew a goodly Tree him faire beside,  
 Loaden with fruit and apples rosy redd,  
 As they in pure vermilion had been dide,  
 Whereof great vertues over all were redd :  
 For happy life to all which thereon fedd,  
 And life eke everlasting did befall :  
 Great God it planted in that blessed stedd  
 With his Almighty hand, and did it call  
 The Tree of Life, the crime of our first Fathers fall.

## XLVII.

In all the world like was not to be fownd,  
 Save in that soile, where all good things did grow,  
 And freely sprong out of the fruitfull grownd,  
 As incorrupted Nature did them sow,  
 Till that dredd Dragon all did overthrow.  
 Another like faire Tree eke grew thereby,  
 Whereof whoso did eat, eftsoones did know  
 Both good and ill : O mournfull memory !  
 That Tree through one Mans fault hath doen us all to dy !

## XLVIII.

From that first Tree forth flowd, as from a well,  
 A trickling streame of balme, most soveraine  
 And dainty deare, which on the ground still fell,  
 And overflowed all the fertile plaine,  
 As it had deawed bene with timely raine :  
 Life and long health that gracious ointment gave ;  
 And deadly wounds could heale ; and reare againe  
 The senceless corse appointed for the grave :  
 Into that same he fell, which did from death him save.

## XLIX.

For nigh thereto the ever-damned Beast  
 Durst not approach, for he was deadly made,  
 And al that life preserved did detest ;  
 Yet he it oft adventur'd to invade.  
 By this the drouping Day-light gan to fade,  
 And yield his rowme to sad succeeding Night,  
 Who with her sable mantle gan to shade  
 The face of earth and wayes of living wight,  
 And high her burning torch set up in heaven bright.

## L.

When gentle Una saw the second fall  
 Of her deare Knight, who, weary of long fight  
 And faint through losse of blood, moov'd not at all,  
 But lay, as in a dreame of deepe delight,  
 Besmeard with pretious balme, whose vertuous might  
 Did heale his woundes, and scorching heat alay ;  
 Againe she stricken was with sore affright,  
 And for his safetie gan devoutly pray,  
 And watch the noyous night, and wait for ioyous day.

## . LI.

The ioyous day gan early to appeare ;  
 And fayre Aurora from the deawy bed  
 Of aged Tithone gan herselfe to reare  
 With rosy cheekes, for shame as blushing red :  
 Her golden locks, for hast, were loosely shed  
 About her eares, when Una her did marke  
 Clymbe to her charet, all with flowers spred,  
 From heven high to chace the chearelesse darke ;  
 With mery note her lowd salutes the mounting larke.

## LII.

Then freshly up arose the doughty Knight,  
 All healed of his hurts and woundes wide,  
 And did himselfe to battaile ready dight ;  
 Whose early Foe awaiting him beside  
 To have devourd, so soone as day he spyde,  
 When now he saw himself so freshly reare,  
 As if late fight had nought him damnifyde,  
 He woxe dismaid, and gan his fate to feare ;  
 Nathlesse with wonted rage he him advaunced neare ;

## LIII.

And in his first encounter, gaping wyde,  
 He thought attonce him to have swallowd quight,  
 And rusht upon him with outragious pryde ;  
 Who him rencounting fierce, as hauke in flight,  
 Perforce rebutted back : The weapon bright,  
 Taking advantage of his open iaw,  
 Ran through his mouth with so impórtune might,  
 That deepe emperst his darksom hollow maw,  
 And, back retyrd, his life blood forth withall did draw.

## LIV.

So downe he fell, and forth his life did breath,  
That vanisht into smoke and cloudës swift;  
So downe he fell, that th' earth him underneath  
Did grone, as feeble so great load to lift;  
So downe he fell, as an huge rocky clift,  
Whose false foundation waves have washt away,  
With dreadfull poyse is from the mayneland rift,  
And, rolling downe, great Neptune doth dismay  
So downe he fell, and like an heaped mountaine lay.

## LV.

The Knight himselfe even trembled at his fall,  
So huge and horrible a masse it seemd;  
And his deare Lady, that beheld it all,  
Durst not approch for dread which she misdeemd;  
But yet at last, whenas the direfull Feend  
She saw not stirre, off-shaking vaine affright  
She nigher drew, and saw that ioyous end:  
Then God she praysd, and thankt her faithfull Knight,  
That had atchievde so great a conquest by his might.

## CANTO XII.

Fayre Una to the Redcrosse Knight  
 Betrouthed is with ioy :  
 Though false Duessa, it to barre,  
 Her false sleightes doe employ.

## I.

BEHOLD I see the haven nigh at hand,  
 To which I meane my wearie course to bend ;  
 Vere the maine shete, and beare up with the land,  
 The which afore is fayrly to be kend,  
 And seemeth safe from storms that may offend :  
 There this fayre Virgin wearie of her way  
 Must landed bee, now at her iourneyes end :  
 There eke my feeble barke a while may stay,  
 Till mery wynd and weather call her thence away.

## II.

Scarsely had Phœbus in the glooming east  
 Yett harnessed his fyrie-footed teeme,  
 Ne reard above the earth his flaming creast ;  
 When the last deadly smoke aloft did steeme,  
 That signe of last outbreathed life did seeme  
 Unto the watchman on the castle-wall,  
 Who thereby dead that balefull Beast did deeme,  
 And to his Lord and Lady lowd gan call,  
 To tell how he had scene the Dragons fatall fall.



## III.

Uprose with hasty ioy, and feeble speed,  
 That aged syre, Lord of all that land,  
 And looked forth, to weet if trew indeed  
 Those tydings were as he did understand :  
 Which whenas trew by tryall he out fond,  
 He badd to open wyde his brasen gate,  
 Which long time had beene shut, and out of hond  
 Proclaymed ioy and peace through all his state ;  
 For dead now was their Foe, which them forrayed late.

## IV.

Then gan triumphant trompets sownd on hye,  
 That sent to heven the ecchoed report  
 Of their new ioy, and happie victory  
 Gainst him, that had them long opprest with tort,  
 And fast imprisoned in sieged fort.  
 Then all the people, as in solemne feast,  
 To him assembled with one full consórt,  
 Reioycing at the fall of that great Beast,  
 From whose eternall bondage now they were releast.

## V.

Forth came that auncient Lord, and aged Queene,  
 Arayd in ántique robes downe to the grownd,  
 And sad habiliments right well beseene :  
 A noble crew about them waited rownd  
 Of sage and sober peres, all gravely gownd ;  
 Whom far before did march a goodly band  
 Of tall young men, all hable armes to sownd,  
 But now they laurell branches bore in hand ;  
 Glad signe of victory and peace in all their land.

## VI.

Unto that doughtie Conquerour they came,  
 And, him before themselves prostrating low,  
 Their Lord and Patrone loud did him proclame,  
 And at his feet their lawrell boughes did throw.  
 Soone after them, all dauncing on a row,  
 The comely virgins came, with girlands dight,  
 As fresh as flowres in meadow greene doe grow,  
 When morning deaw upon their leaves doth light ;  
 And in their hands sweet timbrells all upheld on hight.

## VII.

And, them before, the fry of children yong  
 Their wanton sportes and childish mirth did play,  
 And to the maydens sounding tymbrels song  
 In well attuned notes a ioyous lay,  
 And made delightfull musick all the way,  
 Untill they came, where that faire Virgin stood :  
 As fayre Diana in fresh sommers day  
 Beholdes her nymphes enraung'd in shady wood,  
 Some wrestle, some do run, some bathe in christall flood ;

## VIII.

So she beheld those maydens meriment  
 With chearefull vew ; who, when to her they came,  
 Themselves to ground with gracious humblesse bent,  
 And her ador'd by honorable name,  
 Lifting to heven her everlasting fame :  
 Then on her head they sett a girlond greene,  
 And crowned her twixt earnest and twixt game :  
 Who, in her self-resemblance well beseene,  
 Did seeme, such as she was, a goodly Maiden Queene.

## IX.

And after all the raskall many ran,  
Heaped together in rude rablement,  
To see the face of that victorious Man,  
Whom all admired as from heaven sent,  
And gaz'd upon with gaping wonderment.  
But when they came where that dead Dragon lay,  
Stretcht on the ground in monstrous large extent,  
The sight with ydle feare did them dismay,  
Ne durst approach him nigh, to touch, or once assay.

## X.

Some feard and fledd ; some feard, and well it faynd ;  
One, that would wiser seeme than all the rest,  
Warnd him not touch, for yet perhaps remaynd  
Some lingring life within his hollow brest,  
Or in his wombe might lurke some hidden nest  
Of many dragonettes, his fruitfull seede ;  
Another saide, that in his eyes did rest  
Yet sparckling fyre, and badd thereof take heed ;  
Another said, he saw him move his eyes indeed.

## XI.

One mother, whenas her foolehardy chyld  
Did come too neare, and with his talants play,  
Halfe dead through feare, her litle babe revyld,  
And to her gossibs gan in counsell say ;  
“ How can I tell, but that his talants may  
Yet scratch my sonne, or rend his tender hand ?”  
So diversly themselves in vaine they fray ;  
Whiles some more bold to measure him nigh stand,  
To prove how many acres he did spred of land.

## XII.

Thus flocked all the folke him rownd about ;  
 The whiles that hoarie King, with all his traine,  
 Being arrived where that Champion stout  
 After his Foes defeasaunce did remaine,  
 Him goodly greetes, and fayre does entertayne  
 With princely gifts of yvory and gold,  
 And thousand thanks him yeeldes for all his paine.  
 Then when his Daughter deare he does behold,  
 Her dearely doth imbrace, and kisseth manifold.

## XIII.

And after to his pallace he them brings,  
 With shaumes, and trompets, and with clarions sweet ;  
 And all the way the ioyous people sings,  
 And with their garments strowes the paved street ;  
 Whence mounting up, they fynd purveyaunce meet  
 Of all, that royall princes court became ;  
 And all the floore was underneath their feet  
 Bespredd with costly scarlott of great name,  
 On which they lowly sitt, and fitting purpose frame.

## XIV.

What needes me tell their feast and goodly guize,  
 In which was nothing riotous nor vaine ?  
 What needes of dainty dishes to devize,  
 Of comely services, or courtly trayne ?  
 My narrow leaves cannot in them contayne  
 The large discourse of roiall princes state.  
 Yet was their manner then but bare and playne ;  
 For th' ántique world excesse and pryde did hate :  
 Such proud luxurious pompe is swollen up but late.

## XV.

Then, when with meates and drinckes of every kinde  
 Their fervent appetites they quenched had,  
 That auncient Lord gan fit occasion finde,  
 Of straunge adventures, and of perils sad  
 Which in his travell him befallen had,  
 For to demaund of his renowned guest :  
 Who then with utt'rance grave, and count'nance sad,  
 From poynt to poynt, as is before exprest,  
 Discourst his voyage long, according his request.

## XVI.

Great pleasure, mixt with pittiful regard,  
 That godly King and Queene did passionate,  
 Whyles they his pittifull adventures heard ;  
 That oft they did lament his lucklesse state,  
 And often blame the too impórtune fate  
 That heapd on him so many wrathfull wreaques ;  
 (For never gentle Knight, as he of late,  
 So tossed was in fortunes cruell freakes ;)   
 And all the while salt teares bedewd the hearers cheaks.

## XVII.

Then sayd that royall pere in sober wise ;  
 " Deare sonne, great beene the evils which ye bore  
 From first to last in your late enterprise,  
 That I no'te, whether praise or pittie more :  
 For never living man, I weene, so sore  
 In sea of deadly daungers was distrest :  
 But since now safe ye seised have the shore,  
 And well arrived are, (High God be blest !)  
 Let us devize of ease and everlasting rest."

## XVIII.

“ Ah dearest Lord,” said then that doughty Knight,  
 “ Of ease or rest I may not yet devise ;  
 For by the faith, which I to armes have plight,  
 I bownden am streight after this emprize,  
 As that your Daughter can ye well advize,  
 Backe to retourne to that great Faery Queene,  
 And her to serve sixe yeares in warlike wize,  
 Gainst that proud Paynim King that works her teene :  
 Therefore I ought crave pardon, till I there have beene.”

## XIX.

“ Unhappy falls that hard necessity,”  
 Quoth he, “ the troubler of my happy peace,  
 And vowed foe of my felicity ;  
 Ne I against the same can justly preace.  
 But since that band ye cannot now release,  
 Nor doen undo, (for vowes may not be vayne,)  
 Soone as the terme of those six yeares shall cease,  
 Ye then shall hether backe retourne agayne,  
 The marriage to accomplish vowd betwixt you twayn :

## XX.

“ Which, for my part, I covet to performe,  
 In sort as through the world I did proclame,  
 That whoso kild that Monster most deforme,  
 And him in hardy battayle overcame,  
 Should have mine onely Daughter to his Dame,  
 And of my kingdome heyre apparaunt bee :  
 Therefore since now to thee perteynes the same,  
 By dew desert of noble chevalree,  
 Both Daughter and eke Kingdome lo ! I yield to thee.”

## XXI.

Then forth he called that his Daughter fayre,  
The fairest Un', his onely Daughter deare,  
His onely Daughter and his onely hayre ;  
Who forth proceeding with sad sober cheare,  
As bright as doth the morning starre appeare  
Out of the east, with flaming lockes bedight,  
To tell that dawning day is drawing neare,  
And to the world does bring long-wished light :  
So faire and fresh that Lady shewd herselfe in sight :

## XXII.

So faire and fresh, as freshest flowre in May ;  
For she had layd her mournefull stole aside,  
And widow-like sad wimple throwne away,  
Wherewith her heavenly beautie she did hide,  
Whiles on her wearie iourney she did ride ;  
And on her now a garment she did weare  
All lilly white, withoutten spot or pride,  
That seemd like silke and silver woven neare ;  
But neither silke nor silver therein did appeare.

## XXIII.

The blazing brightnesse of her beauties beame,  
And glorious light of her sunshyny face,  
To tell, were as to strive against the streame :  
My ragged rimes are all too rude and bace  
Her heavenly lineaments for to enchace.  
Ne wonder ; for her own deare loved Knight,  
All were she daily with himselfe in place,  
Did wonder much at her celestial sight :  
Oft had he seene her faire, but never so faire dight.

## XXIV.

So fairely dight when she in presence came,  
 She to her Syre made humble reverence,  
 And bowed low, that her right well became,  
 And added grace unto her excellence :  
 Who with great wisdom and grave eloquence  
 Thus gan to say—But, eare he thus had sayd,  
 With flying speede, and seeming great pretence,  
 Came running in, much like a man dismayd,  
 A Messenger with letters, which his message sayd.

## XXV.

All in the open hall amazed stood  
 At suddeinnesse of that unwary sight,  
 And wondred at his breathlesse hasty mood :  
 But he for nought would stay his passage right,  
 Till fast before the King he did alight ;  
 Where falling flat great humblesse he did make,  
 And kist the ground whereon his foot was pight ;  
 Then to his handes that writt he did betake,  
 Which he disclosing, read thus, as the paper spake ;

## XXVI.

‘ To thee, most mighty King of Eden fayre,  
 ‘ Her greeting sends in these sad lines adrest  
 ‘ The wofull Daughter and forsaken Heyre  
 ‘ Of that great Emperour of all the West ;  
 ‘ And bids thee be advized for the best,  
 ‘ Ere thou thy Daughter linck, in holy band  
 ‘ Of wedlocke, to that new unknownen Guest :  
 ‘ For he already plighted his right hand  
 ‘ Unto another love, and to another land.



## XXVII.

‘ To me sad Mayd, or rather Widow sad,  
 ‘ He was affyaunced long time before,  
 ‘ And sacred pledges he both gave, and had,  
 ‘ False erraunt Knight, infamous, and forswore !  
 ‘ Witnesse the burning altars, which he swore,  
 ‘ And guilty heavens of his bold periury ;  
 ‘ Which though he hath polluted oft of yore,  
 ‘ Yet I to them for iudgement iust doe fly,  
 ‘ And them coniure t’ avenge this shamefull iniury !

## XXVIII.

‘ Therefore since mine he is, or free or bond,  
 ‘ Or false or trew, or living or else dead,  
 ‘ Withhold, O soverayne Prince, your hasty hond  
 ‘ From knitting league with him, I you aread ;  
 ‘ Ne weene my right with strength adowne to tread,  
 ‘ Through weaknesse of my widowed or woe :  
 ‘ For Truth is strong her rightfull cause to plead,  
 ‘ And shall finde friends, if need requireth soe.  
 ‘ So bids thee well to fare, thy neither friend nor foe,  
 ‘ *Fidessa.*’

## XXIX.

When he these bitter byting wordes had red,  
 The tydings straunge did him abashed make,  
 That still he sate long time astonished,  
 As in great muse, ne word to creature spake.  
 At last his solemne silence thus he brake,  
 With doubtfull eyes fast fixed on his Guest ;  
 “ Redoubted Knight, that for myne only sake  
 Thy life and honor late adventurst ;  
 Let nought be hid from me, that ought to be exprest.

## XXX.

" What meane these bloody vows and idle threats,  
 Throwne out from womanish impatient mynd ?  
 What hevens ? what altars ? what enraged heates,  
 Here heaped up with termes of love unkynd,  
 My conscience cleare with guilty bands would bynd ?  
 High God be witnesse, that I guiltlesse ame !  
 But if yourselfe, Sir Knight, ye faulty fynd,  
 Or wrapped be in loves of former Dame,  
 With cryme doe not it cover, but disclose the same."

## XXXI.

To whom the Redcrosse Knight this answere sent ;  
 " My Lord, my King ; be nought hereat dismayd,  
 Till well ye wote by grave intendiment,  
 What Woman, and wherefore, doth me upbrayd  
 With breach of love and loialty betrayd.  
 It was in my mishaps, as hitherward  
 I lately traveild, that unwares I strayd  
 Out of my way, through perils straunge and hard ;  
 That day should faile me ere I had them all declar'd.

## XXXII.

" There did I find, or rather I was fownd  
 Of this false Woman that Fidessa hight,  
 Fidessa hight the falsest Dame on grownd,  
 Most false Duessa, royall richly dight,  
 That easy was t' inveigle weaker sight :  
 Who by her wicked arts and wiely skill,  
 Too false and strong for earthly skill or might,  
 Unwares me wrought unto her wicked will,  
 And to my foe betrayd, when least I feared ill."

## XXXIII.

Then stepped forth the goodly royall Mayd,  
 And, on the ground herselfe prostrating low,  
 With sober countenance thus to him sayd ;  
 “ O pardon me, my souveraine Lord, to show  
 The secret treasons, which of late I know  
 To have bene wrought by that false Sorceresse :  
 Shee, onely she, it is, that earst did throw  
 This gentle Knight into so great distresse,  
 That death him did awaite in daily wretchednesse.

## XXXIV.

“ And now it seemes, that she suborned hath  
 This crafty Messenger with letters vaine,  
 To worke new woe and unprovided scath,  
 By breaking of the band betwixt us twaine ;  
 Wherein she used hath the practicke paine  
 Of this false Footman, clokt with simplenesse,  
 Whome if ye please for to discover plaine,  
 Ye shall him Archimago find, I ghesse,  
 The falsest man alive ; who tries, shall find no lesse.”

## XXXV.

The King was greatly moved at her speach ;  
 And, all with suddein indignation fraight,  
 Bad on that Messenger rude hands to reach.  
 Eftsoones the gard, which on his state did wait,  
 Attacht that Faytor false, and bound him strait :  
 Who seeming sorely chauffed at his band,  
 As chained beare whom cruell dogs doe bait,  
 With ydle force did faine them to withstand ;  
 And often semblaunce made to scape out of their hand.

## XXXVI.

But they him layd full low in dungeon deepe,  
And bound him hand and foote with yron chains ;  
And with continual watch did warely keepe.  
Who then would thinke, that by his subtile trains  
He could escape fowle death or deadly pains ?  
Thus, when that Princes wrath was pacifide,  
He gan renew the late forbidden bains,  
And to the Knight his Daughter dear he tyde  
With sacred rites and voves for ever to abyde.

## XXXVII.

His owne two hands the holy knotts did knitt,  
That none but death for ever can divide ;  
His owne two hands, for such a turne most fitt,  
The housling fire did kindle and provide,  
And holy water thereon sprinckled wide ;  
At which the bushy teade a groome did light,  
And sacred lamp in secret chamber hide,  
Where it should not be quenched day nor night,  
For feare of evil fates, but burnen ever bright.

## XXXVIII.

Then gan they sprinckle all the posts with wine,  
And made great feast to solemnize that day :  
They all perfumde with frankincense divine,  
And precious odours fetcht from far away,  
That all the house did sweat with great aray :  
And all the while sweete musicke did apply  
Her curious skill the warbling notes to play,  
To drive away the dull meláncholy ;  
The whiles one sung a song of love and iollity.

## XXXIX.

During the which there was an heavenly noise  
 Heard sownd through all the pallace pleasantly,  
 Like as it had bene many an angels voice  
 Singing before th' Eternall Maiesty,  
 In their trinall triplicities on hye :  
 Yett wist no creature whence that heavenly sweet  
 Proceeded, yet each one felt secretly  
 Himselfe thereby refte of his sences meet,  
 And ravished with rare impression in his sprite.

## XL.

Great ioy was made that day of young and old,  
 And solemne feast proclaymd throughout the land,  
 That their exceeding merth may not be told :  
 Suffice it heare by signes to understand  
 The usuall ioyes at knitting of loves band.  
 Thrise happy man the Knight himselfe did hold,  
 Possessed of his Ladies hart and hand ;  
 And ever, when his eie did her behold,  
 His heart did seeme to melt in pleasures manifold.

## XLI.

Her ioyous presence, and sweet company,  
 In full content he there did long enioy ;  
 Ne wicked envy, ne vile gealosity,  
 His deare delights were hable to annoy :  
 Yet swimming in that sea of blisfull ioy,  
 He nought forgott how he whilome had sworne,  
 In case he could that monstrous Beast destroy,  
 Unto his Faery Queene backe to retourne ;  
 The which he shortly did ; and Una left to mourne.

## XLII.

Now, strike your sailes, yee iolly mariners,  
For we be come unto a quiet rode,  
Where we must land some of our passengers,  
And light this weary vessell of her lode.  
Here she a while may make her safe abode,  
Till she repaired have her tackles spent,  
And wants supplide ; and then againe abroad  
On the long voiage whereto she is bent :  
Well may she speede, and fairely finish her intent !

THE SECOND BOOK OF

# THE FAERIE QUEENE

CONTAYNING

THE LEGEND OF SIR GUYON, OR OF TEMPERAUNCE.

I.

**R**IGHT well I wote, most mighty Soveraine,  
That all this famous ántique history  
Of some th' aboundance of an ydle braine  
Will iudged be, and painted forgery,  
Rather then matter of iust memory ;  
Sith none that breatheth living aire doth know  
Where is that happy land of Faëry,  
Which I so much doe vaunt, yet no where show ;  
But vouch antiquities, which no body can know.

II.

But let that man with better sence advize,  
That of the world least part to us is red ;  
And daily how through hardy enterprize  
Many great regions are discovered,  
Which to late age were never mentioned.  
Who ever heard of th' Indian Peru ?  
Or who in venturous vessell measured  
The Amazon huge river, now found trew ?  
Or fruitfulest Virginia who did ever vew ?

## III.

Yet all these were, when no man did them know,  
 Yet have from wisest ages hidden beene ;  
 And later times thinges more unknowne shall show.  
 Why then should witlesse man so much misweene,  
 That nothing is, but that which he hath seene ?  
 What, if within the moones fayre shining spheare,  
 What, if in every other starre unseene  
 Of other worldes he happily should heare ?  
 He wonder would much more ; yet such to some appeare.

## IV.

Of Faery lond yet if he more inquire,  
 By certein signes, here sett in sondrie place,  
 He may it fynd ; ne let him then admyre,  
 But yield his sence to bee too blunt and bace,  
 That no'te without an hound fine footing trace.  
 And thou, O fayrest Princesse under sky,  
 In this fayre mirrhour maist behold thy face,  
 And thine owne realmes in lond of Faëry,  
 And in this ántique ymage thy great auncestry.

## V.

The which O! pardon me thus to enfold  
 In covert vele, and wrapt in shadowes light,  
 That feeble eyes your glory may behold,  
 Which ells could not endure those beamës bright,  
 But would bee dazled with exceeding light.  
 O! pardon, and vouchsafe with patient eare  
 The brave adventures of this Faery Knight,  
 The good Sir Guyon, graciously to heare ;  
 In whom great rule of Temp'raunce goodly doth appeare.



## CANTO I.

Guyon, by Archimage abusd,  
 The Redcrosse Knight awaytes ;  
 Fyndes Mordant and Amavia slaine  
 With Pleasures poisoned baytes.

## I.

THAT conning Architect of cancred guyle,  
 Whom Princes late displeasure left in bands,  
 For falsed letters, and suborned wyle ;  
 Soone as the Redcrosse Knight he understands  
 To beene departed out of Eden landes,  
 To serve againe his Soveraine Elfin Queene ;  
 His artes he moves, and out of caytives handes  
 Himselfe he frees by secret meanes unseene ;  
 His shackles emptie lefte, himselfe escaped cleene ;

## II.

And forth he fares, full of malicious mynd,  
 To worken mischief, and avenging woe,  
 Whereever he that godly Knight may fynd,  
 His onely hart-sore and his onely foe ;  
 Sith Una now he algates must forgoe,  
 Whom his victorious handes did earst restore  
 To native crowne and kingdom late ygoe ;  
 Where she enioyes sure peace for evermore,  
 As wetherbeaten ship arryv'd on happie shore.

## III.

Him therefore now the obiect of his spight  
 And deadly food he makes : him to offend  
 By forged treason, or by open fight,  
 He seekes, of all his drifte the aymed end :  
 Thereto his subtile engins he does bend,  
 His practick witt and his fayre fyled tonge,  
 With thousand other sleightes ; for well he kend  
 His credit now in doubtfull ballaunce hong :  
 For hardly could bee hurt, who was already stong.

## IV.

Still, as he went, he craftie stales did lay,  
 With cunning traynes him to entrap unwares,  
 And privy spyals plast in all his way,  
 To weete what course he takes, and how he fares ;  
 To ketch him at a vauntage in his snares,  
 But now so wise and wary was the Knight  
 By tryall of his former harmes and cares,  
 That he descryde, and shonned still, his slight :  
 The fish, that once was caught, new bayt wil hardly byte.

## V.

Nath'lesse th' Enchaunter would not spare his payne,  
 In hope to win occasion to his will ;  
 Which when he long awaited had in vayne,  
 He chaungd his mynd from one to other ill :  
 For to all good he enemy was still.  
 Upon the way him fortun'd to meete,  
 Fayre marching underneath a shady hill,  
 A goodly Knight, all armd in harnesse meete,  
 That from his head no place appeared to his feete.

## VI.

His carriage was full comely and upright ;  
 His countenance demure and temperate ;  
 But yett so sterne and terrible in sight,  
 That cheard his friendes, and did his foes amate :  
 He was an Elfin borne, of noble state  
 And mickle worship in his native land ;  
 Well could he tourney, and in lists debate,  
 And knighthood tooke of good Sir Huons hand,  
 When with king Oberon he came to Fary land.

## VII.

Him als accompanyd upon the way  
 A comely Palmer, clad in black attyre,  
 Of rypest yeares, and heares all hoarie gray,  
 That with a staffe his feeble steps did stire,  
 Least his long way his aged limbes should tirc :  
 And, if by lookes one may the mind aread,  
 He seemd to be a sage and sober syre ;  
 And ever with slow pace the Knight did lead,  
 Who taught his trampling steed with equall steps to tread.

## VIII.

Such whenas Archimago them did view,  
 He weened well to worke some úncouth wyle :  
 Eftsoones, untwisting his deceptfull clew,  
 He gan to weave a web of wicked guyle ;  
 And, with faire countenance and flattering style  
 To them approching, thus the Knight bespake ;  
 “ Fayre sonne of Mars, that seeke with warlike spoyle,  
 And great atchiev'ments, great yourselfe to make,  
 Vouchsafe to stay your steed for humble misers sake.”

## IX.

He stayd his steed for humble misers sake,  
 And badd tell on the tenor of his playnt :  
 Who feigning then in every limb to quake  
 Through inward feare, and seeming pale and faynt,  
 With piteous mone his percing speach gan paynt ;  
 “ Deare Lady ! how shall I declare thy cace,  
 Whom late I left in languorous constraunt ?  
 Would God ! thyself now present were in place  
 To tell this ruefull tale : Thy sight could win thee grace :

## X.

“ Or rather would, O ! would it so had chaunst,  
 That you, most noble Sir, had present beene  
 When that lewd rybauld, with vyle lust advaunst,  
 Laid first his filthie hands on Virgin cleene,  
 To spoyle her dainty corps, so faire and sheene  
 As on the earth, great mother of us all,  
 With living eye more fayre was never seene  
 Of chastity and honour virginall :  
 Witnes, ye heavens, whom she in vaine to helpe did call !

## XI.

“ How may it be,” sayd then the Knight halfe wroth,  
 “ That Knight should knighthood ever so have shent ?”  
 “ None but that saw,” quoth he, “ would weene for troth,  
 How shamefully that Mayd he did torment :  
 Her looser golden lockes he rudely rent,  
 And drew her on the ground ; and his sharpe sword  
 Against her snowy brest he fiercely bent,  
 And threatned death with many a bloodie word ;  
 Tounge hates to tell the rest that eye to see abhord.”

## XII.

Therewith amoved from his sober mood,  
 “ And lives he yet,” said he, “ that wrought this act?  
 And doen the heavens afford him vitall food?”  
 “ He lives,” quoth he, “ and boasteth of the fact,  
 Ne yet hath any Knight his courage crackt.”  
 “ Where may that treachour then,” sayd he, “ be found,  
 Or by what meanes may I his footing tract?”  
 “ That shall I shew,” said he, “ as sure as hound  
 The stricken deare doth chaleng by the bleeding wound.”

## XIII.

He stayd not lenger talke, but with fierce yre  
 And zealous haste away is quickly gone  
 To seeke that Knight, where him that crafty Squyre  
 Supposd to be. They do arrive anone  
 Where sate a gentle Lady all alone,  
 With garments rent, and heare discheveled,  
 Wringing her handes, and making piteous mone:  
 Her swollen eyes were much disfigured,  
 And her faire face with teares was fowly blubbered.

## XIV.

The Knight, approching nigh, thus to her said;  
 “ Faire Lady, through fowle sorrow ill bedight,  
 Great pittie is to see you thus dismayd,  
 And marre the blossom of your beauty bright:  
 Forthy appease your grieffe and heavy plight,  
 And tell the cause of your conceived payne;  
 For, if he live that hath you doen despight,  
 He shall you doe dew recompence agayne,  
 Or els his wrong with greater puissance maintaine.”

## XV.

Which when she heard, as in despightfull wise  
 She wilfully her sorrow did augment,  
 And offred hope of comfort did despise ;  
 Her golden lockes most cruelly she rent,  
 And scratcht her face with ghastly dreriment ;  
 Ne would she speake, ne see, ne yet be seene,  
 But hid her visage, and her head downe bent,  
 Either for grievous shame, or for great teene,  
 As if her hart with sorrow had transfixed beene :

## XVI.

Till her that Squire bespake ; “ Madame, my lief,  
 For Gods deare love be not so wilfull bent,  
 But doe vouchsafe now to receive reliefe,  
 The which good fortune doth to you present.  
 For what bootes it to weepe and to wayment  
 When ill is chaunst, but doth the ill increase,  
 And the weake minde with double woe torment ?”  
 When she her Squire heard speake, she gan appeare  
 Her voluntarie paine, and feele some secret ease.

## XVII.

Eftsoone she said ; “ Ah ! gentle trustie Squire,  
 What comfort can I, wofull wretch, conceive !  
 Or why should ever I henceforth desyre  
 To see faire heavens face, and life not leave,  
 Sith that false Traytour did my honour reave ?”  
 “ False traytour certes,” saide the Faerie Knight,  
 “ I read the man, that ever would deceave  
 A gentle Lady, or her wrong through might :  
 Death were too little paine for such a fowle despight.

## XVIII.

“ But now, fayre Lady, comfort to you make,  
And read who hath ye wrought this shamefull plight,  
That short revenge the man may overtake,  
Whereso he be, and soone upon him light.”  
“ Certes,” said she, “ I wote not how he hight,  
But under him a gray steede he did wield,  
Whose sides with dapled circles weren dight ;  
Upright he rode, and in his silver shield  
He bore a Bloodie Crosse, that quartred all the field.”

## XIX.

“ Now by my head,” saide Guyon, “ much I muse,  
How that same Knight should doe so fowle amis,  
Or ever gentle Damzell so abuse :  
For may I boldly say, he surely is  
A right good Knight, and trew of word ywis :  
I present was, and can it witnesse well,  
When armes he swore, and streight did enterpris  
Th’ Adventure of the Errant Damozell ;  
In which he hath great glory wonne, as I heare tell.

## XX.

“ Nathlesse he shortly shall againe be tryde,  
And fairely quit him of th’ imputed blame ;  
Els, be ye sure, he dearely shall abyde,  
Or make you good amendment for the same :  
All wrongs have mendes, but no amendes of shame.  
Now therefore, Lady, rise out of your paine,  
And see the salving of your blotted name.”  
Full loth she seemd thereto, but yet did faine ;  
For she was inly glad her purpose so to gaine.

## XXI.

Her purpose was not such as she did faine,  
 Ne yet her person such as it was seene ;  
 But under simple shew, and semblant plaine,  
 Lurkt false Duessa secretly unseene,  
 As a chaste Virgin that had wronged beene ;  
 So had false Archimago her disguysd,  
 To cloke her guile with sorrow and sad teene :  
 And eke himselfe had craftily devisd  
 To be her Squire, and do her service well aguisd.

## XXII.

Her, late forlorne and naked, he had found  
 Where she did wander in waste wildernesse,  
 Lurking in rockes and caves far under ground,  
 And with greene mosse cov'ring her nakednesse  
 To hide her shame and loathly filthinesse,  
 Sith her Prince Arthur of proud ornaments  
 And borrowd beauty spoyle : Her nathëless  
 Th' Enchaunter finding fit for his intents  
 Did thus revest, and deckt with dew habiliments.

## XXIII.

For all he did was to deceive good Knights,  
 And draw them from pursuit of praise and fame  
 To slug in slouth and sensuall delights,  
 And end their daies with irrenowmed shame,  
 And now exceeding grieve him overcame,  
 To see the Redcrosse thus advaunced hye ;  
 Therefore this craftie engine he did frame,  
 Against his praise to stirre up enmitye  
 Of such, as vertues like mote unto him allye.



## XXIV.

So now he Guyon guydes an úncouth way<sup>\*</sup>  
 Through woods and mountaines, till they came at last  
 Into a pleasant dale that lowly lay  
 Betwixt two hils, whose high heads, overplast,  
 The valley did with coole shade overcast ;  
 Through midst thereof a little river rold,  
 By which their sate a Knight with helme unlaste,  
 Himselfe refreshing with the liquid cold,  
 After his travell long and labours manifold.

## XXV.

“ Lo! yonder he,” cryde Archimage alowd,  
 “ That wrought the shamefull fact which I did shew ;  
 And now he doth himselfe in secret shrowd,  
 To fly the vengeaunce for his outrage dew ;  
 But vaine ; for ye shall dearely do him rew :  
 (So God ye speed and send you good successe !)  
 Which we far off will here abide to vew.”  
 So they him left inflam’d with wrathfulnesse,  
 That streight against that Knight his speare he did ad-  
 dresse.

## XXVI.

Who, seeing him from far so fierce to pricke,  
 His warlike armes about him gan embrace,  
 And in the rest his ready speare did sticke ;  
 Tho, whenas still he saw him towards pace,  
 He gan rencounter him in equall race.  
 They bene ymett, both ready to affrap,  
 When suddainly that Warriour gan abace  
 His threatned speare, as if some new mishap  
 Had him betide, or hidden danger did entrap ;

## XXVII.

And cryde, “*Mercie, Sir Knight! and mercie, Lord,*  
 For mine offence and heedelesse hardiment,  
 That had almost committed crime abhord,  
 And with reprochfull shame mine honour shent,  
 Whiles cursed steele against that Badge I bent,  
 The sacred Badge of my Redeemers death,  
 Which on your shield is set for ornament!”  
 But his fierce foe his steed could stay uneath,  
 Who prickt with courage kene, did cruell battell breath.

## XXVIII.

But, when he heard him speake, streight way he knew  
 His error; and, himselfe inclyning, sayd;  
 “Ah! deare sir Guyon, well becommeth you,  
 But me behoveth rather to upbrayd,  
 Whose hastie hand so far from reason strayd,  
 That almost it did haynous violence  
 On that fayre ymage of that heavenly Mayd,  
 That decks and armes your shield with faire defence:  
 Your court’sie takes on you anothers dew offence.”

## XXIX.

So beene they both atone, and doen upreare  
 Their bevers bright each other for to greet;  
 Goodly comportsunce each to other beare,  
 And entertaine themselves with court’sies meet.  
 Then said the Redcrosse Knight; “Now mote I weete,  
 Sir Guyon, why with so fierce saliaunce,  
 And fell intent, ye did at earst me meet;  
 For, sith I know your goodly gouernaunce,  
 Great cause, I weene, you guided, or some úncouth  
 chaunce.”

## XXX.

“ Certes,” said he, “ well mote I shame to tell  
 The fond encheason that me hether led.  
 A false infâmous Faitour late befell  
 Me for to meet, that seemed ill bested,  
 And playnd of grievous outrage, which he red  
 A Knight had wrought against a Lady gent ;  
 Which to avenge, he to this place me led,  
 Where you he made the marke of his intent,  
 And now is fled : foule shame him follow wher he went !”

## XXXI.

So can he turne his earnest unto game,  
 Through goodly handling and wise temperaunce.  
 By this his aged Guide in presence came ;  
 Who, soone as on that Knight his eye did glaunce,  
 Eftsoones of him had perfect cognizaunce,  
 Sith him in Faery court he late avizd ;  
 And said ; “ Fayre sonne, God give you happy chaunce,  
 And that deare Crosse uppon your shield devizd,  
 Wherewith above all Knights ye goodly seeme aguizd !

## XXXII.

“ Ioy may you have, and everlasting fame,  
 Of late most hard atchiev'ment by you donne,  
 For which enrolled is your glorious name  
 In heavenly regesters above the sunne,  
 Where you a Saint with Saints your seat have wonne !  
 But wretched we, where ye have left your marke,  
 Must now anew begin like race to ronne.  
 God guide thee, Guyon, well to end thy warke,  
 And to the wished haven bring thy weary barke !”

## XXXIII.

“Palmer,” him answered the Redcrosse Knight,  
 “His be the praise, that this atchiev’ment wrought,  
 Who made my hand the organ of His might!  
 More then goodwill to me attribute nought;  
 For all I did, I did but as I ought.  
 But you, faire Sir, whose pageant next ensewes,  
 Well mote yee thee, as well can wish your thought,  
 That home ye may report thrise happy newes!  
 For well ye worthy bene for worth and gentle thewes.”

## XXXIV.

So courteous congé both did give and take,  
 With right hands plighted, pledges of good will.  
 Then Guyon forward gan his voyage make  
 With his blacke Palmer, that him guided still:  
 Still he him guided over dale and hill,  
 And with his steedy staffe did point his way;  
 His race with reason, and with words his will,  
 From fowle intemperaunce he ofte did stay,  
 And suffred not in wrath his hasty steps to stray.

## XXXV.

In this faire wize they traveld long yfere,  
 Through many hard assayes which did betide;  
 Of which he honour still away did beare,  
 And spred his glory through all cuntryes wide.  
 At last, as chaunst them by a forest side  
 To passe, for succour from the scorching ray,  
 They heard a ruefull voice, that dearnly cride  
 With percing shriekes and many a dolefull lay;  
 Which to attend, awhile their forward steps they stay.

## XXXVI.

“ But if that carelesse hevens,” quoth she, “ despise  
 The doome of iust revenge, and take delight  
 To see sad pageaunts of mens miseries,  
 As bownd by them to live in lives despight;  
 Yet can they not warne Death from wretched wight.  
 Come, then; come soone; come, sweetest Death, to me,  
 And take away this long lent loathed light:  
 Sharpe be thy wounds, but sweet the medicines be,  
 That long captived soules from weary thraldome free.

## XXXVII.

“ But thou, sweete Babe, whom frowning froward fate  
 Hath made sad wnesse of thy fathers fall,  
 Sith heven thee deignes to hold in living state,  
 Long maist thou live, and better thrive withall  
 Then to thy lucklesse parents did befall!  
 Live thou! and to thy mother dead attest,  
 That cleare she dide from blemish criminall:  
 Thy litle hands embrewd in bleeding brest  
 Loe! I for pledges leave! So give me leave to rest!”

## XXXVIII.

With that a deadly shrieke she forth did throw  
 That through the wood re-echoed againe;  
 And after gave a grone so deepe and low  
 That seemd her tender hart was rent in twaine,  
 Or thrild with point of thorough-piercing paine:  
 As gentle hynd, whose sides with cruell steele  
 Through launched, forth her bleeding life does raine,  
 Whiles the sad pang approaching shee does feele,  
 Braies out her latest breath, and up her eies doth seele.

## XXXIX.

Which when that Warriour heard, dismounting strait  
 From his tall steed, he rusht into the thick,  
 And soone arrived where that sad Pourtraict  
 Of death and dolour lay, halfe dead, halfe quick ;  
 In whose white alabaster brest did stick  
 A cruell knife that made a griesly wownd,  
 From which forth gusht a stream of gore-blood thick,  
 That all her goodly garments staine arownd,  
 And into a deepe sanguine dide the grassy grownd.

## XL.

Pitifull spectacle of deadly smart,  
 Beside a bubling fountaine low she lay,  
 Which shee increased with her bleeding hart,  
 And the cleane waves with purple gore did ray :  
 Als in her lap a lovely Babe did play  
 His cruell sport, in stead of sorrow dew ;  
 For in her streaming blood he did embay  
 His litle hands, and tender ioints embrew :  
 Pitifull spectacle, as ever eie did vew !

## XLI.

Besides them both, upon the soiled gras  
 The dead corse of an armed Knight was spred,  
 Whose armour all with blood besprinkled was ;  
 His ruddy lips did smyle, and rosy red  
 Did paint his chearefull cheekes, yett being ded ;  
 Seemd to have beene a goodly personage,  
 Now in his freshest flowre of lustyhed,  
 Fitt to inflame faire Lady with loves rage,  
 But that fiers fate did crop the blossome of his age.

## XLII.

Whom when the good Sir Guyon did behold,  
His hart gan wexe as starke as marble stone,  
And his fresh blood did frieze with fearefull cold,  
That all his sences seemd berefte attone :  
At last his mighty ghost gan deepe to grone,  
As lion, grudging in his great disdain,  
Mournes inwardly, and makes to himselfe mone ;  
Til ruth and fraile affection did constraine  
His stout couráge to stoupe, and shew his inward paine.

## XLIII.

Out of her gored wound the cruell steel  
He lightly snatcht, and did the floodgate stop  
With his faire garment : then gan softly feel  
Her feeble pulse, to prove if any drop  
Of living blood yet in her veynes did hop :  
Which when he felt to move, he hoped faire  
To call backe life to her forsaken shop :  
So well he did her deadly wounds repaire,  
That at the last shee gan to breath out living aire.

## XLIV.

Which he perceiving, greatly gan reioice,  
And goodly counsell, that for wounded hart  
Is meetest med'cine, tempred with sweete voice ;  
“ Ay me ! deare Lady, which the ymage art  
Of ruefull pittie and impatient smart,  
What direfull chaunce armd with avenging fate,  
Or cursed hand, hath plaid this cruell part,  
Thus fowle to hasten your untimely date ?  
Speake, O dear Lady, speake ; help never comes too late.”

## XLV.

Therewith her dim eie-lids she up gan reare,  
 On which the drery Death did sitt as sad  
 As lump of lead, and made darke clouds appeare :  
 But when as him, all in bright armour clad,  
 Before her standing she espied had,  
 As one out of a deadly dreame affright,  
 She weakely started, yet she nothing drad :  
 Streight downe againe herselfe in great despight  
 She groveling threw to ground, as hating life and light.

## XLVI.

The gentle Knight her soone with carefull paine  
 Uplifted light, and softly did uphold :  
 Thrise he her reard, and thrise she sunck againe,  
 Till he his armes about her sides gan fold,  
 And to her said ; “ Yet, if the stony cold  
 Have not all seized on your frozen hart,  
 Let one word fall that may your grief unfold,  
 And tell the secrete of your mortall smart :  
 He oft finds present helpe, who does his grieffe impart.”

## XLVII.

Then, casting up a deadly looke, full low  
 She sigh't from bottome of her wounded brest ;  
 And, after many bitter throbs did throw,  
 With lips full pale and foltring tong opprest,  
 These words she breathed forth from riven chest ;  
 “ Leave, ah ! leave off, whatever wight thou bee,  
 To lett a weary wretch from her dew rest,  
 And trouble dying soules tranquillitee ;  
 Take not away now got, which none would give to me.”



## XLVIII.

“ Ah! far be it,” said he, “ deare Dame, fro mee,  
 To hinder soule from her desired rest,  
 Or hold sad life in long captivitee :  
 For, all I seeke, is but to have redrest  
 The bitter pangs that doth your heart infest.  
 Tell then, O Lady, tell what fatall priefe  
 Hath with so huge misfortune you opprest ;  
 That I may cast to compas your reliefe,  
 Or die with you in sorrow, and partake your grieffe.”

## XLIX.

With feeble hands then stretched forth on hye,  
 As heven accusing guilty of her death,  
 And with dry drops congealed in her eye,  
 In these sad wordes she spent her utmost breath ;  
 “ Heare then, O Man, the sorrowes that uneach  
 My tong can tell, so far all sence they pas !  
 Loe! this dead corpse, that lies here underneath,  
 The gentlest Knight, that ever on greene gras [was :  
 Gay steed with spurs did pricke, the good Sir Mordant

## L.

“ Was, (ay the while, that he is not so now !)  
 My Lord, my Love, my deare Lord, my deare Love,  
 So long as hevens iust with equall brow  
 Vouchsafed to behold us from above.  
 One day, when him high corage did emmove,  
 (As wont ye Knightes to seeke adventures wilde,)  
 He pricked forth his puissaunt force to prove,  
 Me then he left enwombd of this childe,  
 This luckles childe, whom thus ye see with blood defild.

## LI.

“ Him fortun'd (hard fortune ye may ghesse !)  
 To come, where vile Acrasia does wonne ;  
 Acrasia, a false Enchaunteresse,  
 That many errant Knightes have fowle fordonne ;  
 Within a wandring Island, that doth ronne  
 And stray in perilous gulfe, her dwelling is :  
 Fayre Sir, if ever there ye travell, shonne  
 The cursed land where many wend amis,  
 And know it by the name ; it hight the *Bovre of Blis.*

## LII.

“ Her blis is all in pleasure, and delight,  
 Wherewith she makes her lovers dronken mad ;  
 And then with words, and weedes, of wondrous might,  
 On them she workes her will to uses bad :  
 My liefest Lord she thus beguiled had ;  
 For he was flesh : (all flesh doth frayltie breed !)  
 Whom when I heard to beene so ill bestad,  
 (Weake wretch) I wrapt myselfe in palmers weed,  
 And cast toseek him forth through danger and great dreed.

## LIII.

“ Now had fayre Cynthia by even tournes  
 Full measured three quarters of her yeare,  
 And thrice three tymes had fild her crooked hornes,  
 Whenas my wombe her burdein would forbear,  
 And bade me call Lucina to me neare.  
 Lucina came : a manchild forth I brought : [weare :  
 The woods, the nymphes, my bowres, my midwives,  
 Hard help at need ! So deare thee, Babe, I bought ;  
 Yet nought too dear I deemd, while so my deare I sought.

## LIV.

“ Him so I sought ; and so at last I fownd,  
 Where him that Witch had thralld to her will,  
 In chaines of lust and lewde desyres ybownd,  
 And so transformed from his former skill,  
 That me he knew not, nether his owne ill ;  
 Till, through wise handling and faire governaunce,  
 I him recured to a better will,  
 Purged from drugs of fowle intempraunce :  
 Then meanes I gan devise for his deliveraunce.

## LV.

“ Which when the vile Enchaunteresse perceiv'd,  
 How that my lord from her I would reprove,  
 With cup thus charmd him parting she deceivd ;  
 ‘ Sad Verse, give death to him that death does give,  
 ‘ And losse of love to her that loves to live,  
 ‘ So soone as Bacchus with the Nymphe does lincke !’  
 So parted we, and on our iourney drive ;  
 Till, coming to this well, he stoupt to drinke :  
 The charme fulfild, dead suddainly he downe did sincke.

## LVI.

“ Which when I, wretch”—Not one word more she sayd,  
 But breaking off the end for want of breath,  
 And slyding soft, as downe to sleepe her layd,  
 And ended all her woe in quiet death.  
 That seeing, good Sir Guyon could unceath  
 From teares abstayne ; for grieffe his hart did grate,  
 And from so heavie sight his head did wreath,  
 Accusing fortune, and too cruell fate,  
 Which plonged had faire Lady in so wretched state.

## LVII.

Then, turning to his Palmer, said ; “ Old syre,  
 Behold the ymage of mortalitie,  
 And feeble nature cloth'd with fleshy tyre !  
 When raging Passion with fierce tyranny  
 Robs Reason of her dew regalitie,  
 And makes it servaunt to her basest part ;  
 The strong it weakens with infirmitie,  
 And with bold furie armes the weakest hart :  
 The strong through pleasure soonest falles, the weake  
 through smart.”

## LVIII.

“ But Temperaunce,” said he, “ with golden squire  
 Betwixt them both can measure out a meane ;  
 Nether to melt in pleasures whott desyre,  
 Nor frye in hartlesse grieffe and dolefull tene :  
 Thrise happy man, who fares them both atweene !  
 But sith this wretched woman overcome  
 Of anguish, rather then of crime, hath bene,  
 Reserve her cause to her eternall doome ;  
 And, in the meane, vouchsafe her honorable toombe.”

## LIX.

“ Palmer,” quoth he, “ death is an equall doome  
 To good and bad, the common In of rest ;  
 But after death the tryall is to come,  
 When best shall bee to them that lived best :  
 But both alike, when death hath both supprest,  
 Religious reverence doth burial teene ;  
 Which whoso wants, wants so much of his rest :  
 For all so great shame after death I weene,  
 As selfe to dyen bad, unburied bad to beene.

## LX.

So both agree their bodies to engrave :  
The great earthes wombe they open to the sky,  
And with sad cypresse seemely it emgrave ;  
Then, covering with a clod their closed eye,  
They lay therein their corses tenderly,  
And bid them sleepe in everlasting peace.  
But, ere they did their utmost obsequy,  
Sir Guyon more affection to increace,  
Bynempt a sacred vow, which none should ay releace.

## LXI.

The dead Knights sword out of his sheath he drew,  
With which he cutt a lock of all their heare,  
Which medling with their blood and earth he threw  
Into the grave, and gan devoutly sweare ;  
“ Such and such evil God on Guyon reare,  
And worse and worse, young Orphane, be thy payne,  
If I, or thou, dew vengeance doe forbear,  
Till guiltie blood her guerdon doe obtayne!”—  
So, shedding many teares, they closd the earth agayne.

## CANTO II.

Babes bloody handes may not be clensd.  
 The Face of Golden Meane :  
 Her sisters, Two Extremities,  
 Strive her to banish cleane.

## I.

Thus when Sir Guyon with his faithful Guyde  
 Had with dew rites and dolorous lament  
 The end of their sad tragedie uptyde,  
 The litle Babe up in his armes he hent ;  
 Who with sweet pleasaunce, and bold blandishment,  
 Gan smyle on them, that rather ought to weepe,  
 As carelesse of his woe, or innocent  
 Of that was doen ; that ruth emperced deepe [steepe :  
 In that Knightes hart, and wordes with bitter teares did

## II.

“ Ah ! lucklesse Babe, borne under cruell starre,  
 And in dead parents balefull ashes bred,  
 Full little weenest thou what sorrowes are  
 Left thee for porcion of thy livelyhed ;  
 Poore Orphane ! in the wide world scattered,  
 As budding braunch rent from the native tree,  
 And throwen forth, till it be withered !  
 Such is the state of men ! Thus enter we  
 Into this life with woe, and end with miseree ?”

## III.

Then, soft himselfe inclyning on his knee  
 Downe to that well, did in the water weene  
 (So love does loath disdainfull nicitee)  
 His guiltie handes from bloody gore to cleene :  
 He washt them oft and oft, yet nought they beene  
 For all his washing cleaner : Still he strove ;  
 Yet still the litle handes were bloody seene :  
 The which him into great amaz'ment drove,  
 And into diverse doubt his wavering wonder clove.

## IV.

He wist not whether blott of fowle offence  
 Might not be purgd with water nor with bath ;  
 Or that High God, in lieu of innocence,  
 Imprinted had that token of His wrath,  
 To shew how sore bloodguiltinesse He hat'th, ;  
 Or that the charme and veneme, which they dronck,  
 Their blood with secret filth infected hath,  
 Being diffused through the senceless tronck  
 That, through the great contagion, direful deadly stonck.

## V.

Whom thus at gaze the Palmer gan to bord  
 With goodly reason, and thus fayre bespake ;  
 “ Ye bene right hard amated, gracious Lord,  
 And of your ignorance great merveill make,  
 Whiles cause not well conceived ye mistake.  
 But know, that secret vertues are infusd  
 In every fountaine, and in everie lake,  
 Which, who hath skill them rightly to have chusd,  
 To prooffe of passing wonders hath full often usd :

## VI.

“ Of those, some were so from their sourse indewd  
 By great dame Nature, from whose fruitfull pap  
 Their welheads spring, and are with moisture deawd;  
 Which feeds each living plant with liquid sap,  
 And filles with flowres fayre Floraes painted lap:  
 But other some, by guifte of later grace,  
 Or by good prayers, or by other hap,  
 Had vertue pourd into their waters bace, [to place.  
 And thenceforth were renowmd, and sought from place

## VII.

“ Such is this well, wrought by occasion straunge,  
 Which to her nymph befell. Upon a day,  
 As she the woodes with bow and shaftes did raunge,  
 The hartlesse hynd and roebucke to dismay,  
 Dan Faunus chaunst to meet her by the way,  
 And, kindling fire at her faire-burning eye,  
 Inflamed was to follow beauties chace,  
 And chaced her, that fast from him did fly;  
 As hynd from her, so she fled from her enemy.

## VIII.

“ At last, when fayling breath began to faint,  
 And saw no meanes to scape; of shame affrayd,  
 She set her downe to weepe for sore constraint;  
 And, to Diana calling lowd for ayde,  
 Her deare besought to let her die a mayd.  
 The goddesse heard; and suddeine, where she sate  
 Welling out streames of teares, and quite dismayd  
 With stony feare of that rude rustick mate,  
 Transformd her to a stone from stedfast Virgins state.



## IX.

“ Lo! now she is that Stone ; from whose two heads,  
 As from two weeping eyes, fresh streames do flow,  
 Yet colde through feare and old conceived dreads :  
 And yet the Stone her semblance seemes to show,  
 Shapt like a Maide, that such ye may her know ;  
 And yet her vertues in her water byde :  
 For it is chaste and pure as purest snow,  
 Ne lets her waves with any filth be dyde ;  
 But ever, like herselfe, unstayned hath bene tryde.

## X.

“ From thence it comes, that this Babes bloody hand  
 May not be clensd with water of this well :  
 Ne certes, Sir, strive you it to withstand,  
 But let them still be bloody, as befell,  
 That they his mothers innocence may tell,  
 As she bequeathd in her last testament ;  
 That, as a sacred symbole, it may dwell  
 In her sonnes flesh, to mind revengement,  
 And be for all chaste Dames an endlesse moniment.”

## XI.

He hearkned to his reason ; and the childe  
 Uptaking, to the Palmer gave to beare ;  
 But his sad fathers armes with blood defilde,  
 An heavie load, himselfe did lightly reare ;  
 And turning to that place, in which whyleare  
 He left his loftie steed with golden sell  
 And goodly gorgeous barbes, him found not there :  
 By other accident, that earst befell,  
 He is convaide ; but how, or where, here fits not tell.

## XII.

Which when Sir Guyon saw, all were he wroth,  
 Yet algates mote he soft himselfe appease,  
 And fairely fare on foot, however loth:  
 His double burden did him sore disease.  
 So, long they traueiled with litle ease,  
 Till that at last they to a Castle came,  
 Built on a rocke adioyning to the seas:  
 It was an auncient worke of ántique fame,  
 And wondrous strong by nature and by skilfull frame.

## XIII.

Therein three Sisters dwelt of sundry sort,  
 The children of one syre by mothers three;  
 Who, dying whylome, did divide this fort  
 To them by equall shares in equall fee:  
 But stryfull mind and diverse qualitee  
 Drew them in partes, and each made others foe:  
 Still did they strive and daily disagree;  
 The eldest did against the youngest goe,  
 And both against the middest meant to worken woe.

## XIV.

Where when the Knight arriv'd, he was right well  
 Receiv'd, as Knight of so much worth became,  
 Of second Sister, who did far excell  
 The other two; Medina was her name,  
 A sober sad and comely courteous Dame:  
 Who rich arayd, and yet in modest guise,  
 In goodly garments that her well became,  
 Fayre marching forth in honorable wize,  
 Him at the threshold mett and well did enterprize.

## XV.

She led him up into a goodly bowre,  
And comely courted with meet modestie ;  
Ne in her speach, ne in her haviour,  
Was lightnesse seene or looser vanitie,  
But gracious womanhood, and gravitie,  
Above the reason of her youthly yeares :  
Her golden lockes she roundly did uptye  
In breaded tramels, that no looser heares  
Did out of order stray about her daintie eares.

## XVI.

Whilest she her selfe thus busily did frame  
Seemely to entertaine her new-come guest,  
Newes hereof to her other Sisters came,  
Who all this while were at their wanton rest,  
Accourting each her frend with lavish fest :  
They were two Knights of perelesse puissance,  
And famous far abroad for warlike gest,  
Which to these Ladies love did countenaunce,  
And to his Mistresse each himselfe strove to advaunce.

## XVII.

He, that made love unto the eldest Dame,  
Was hight Sir Huddibras, an hardy man ;  
Yet not so good of deedes as great of name,  
Which he by many rash adventures wan,  
Since errant armes to sew he first began.  
More huge in strength then wise in workes he was  
And reason with foole-hardize over-ran ;  
Sterne melancholy did his courage pas ;  
And was, for terrour more, all armd in shyning bras.

## XVIII.

But he, that lov'd the youngest, was Sansloy ;  
 He, that faire Una late fowle ou'traged,  
 The most unruly and the boldest boy  
 That ever warlike weapons menaged,  
 And all to lawlesse lust encouraged  
 Through strong opinion of his matchlesse might ;  
 Ne ought he car'd whom he endamaged  
 By tortious wrong, or whom bereav'd of right ;  
 He, now this Ladies champion, chose for love to fight.

## XIX.

These two gay Knights, vowd to so diverse loves,  
 Each other does envý with deadly hate,  
 And daily warre against his foeman moves,  
 In hope to win more favour with his mate,  
 And th' others pleasing service to abate,  
 To magnifie his owne. But when they heard  
 How in that place straunge Knight arrived late,  
 Both Knights and Ladies forth right angry far'd,  
 And fercely unto battell sterne themselves prepar'd.

## XX.

But, ere they could proceede unto the place  
 Where he abode, themselves at discord fell,  
 And cruell combat ioynd in middle space :  
 With horrible assault, and fury fell,  
 They heapt huge strokes the scorned life to quell,  
 That all on uprore from her settled seat  
 The house was raysd, and all that in did dwell ;  
 Seemd that lowde thunder with amazement great  
 Did rend the ratling skyes with flames of fouldring heat.

## XXI.

The noyse thereof cald forth that straunger Knight,  
To weet what dreadfull thing was there in hond;  
Where whenas two brave Knightes in bloody fight  
With deadly rancour he enraunged fond,  
His sunbroad shield about his wrest he bond,  
And shyning blade unsheathd, with which he ran  
Unto that stead, their strife to understand;  
And, at his first arrivall, them began  
With goodly meanes to pacifie, well as he can.

## XXII.

But they, him spying, both with greedy forse  
Attonce upon him ran, and him beset  
With strokes of mortall steele without remorse,  
And on his shield like yron sledges bet.  
As when a beare and tygre, being met  
In cruell fight on Lybicke ocean wide,  
Espye a traveiler with feet surbet,  
Whom they in equall pray hope to divide,  
They stint their strife and him assayle on everie side.

## XXIII.

But he, not like a weary travellere,  
Their sharp assault right boldly did rebut,  
And suffred not their blowes to byte him nere,  
But with redoubled buffes them backe did put;  
Whose grieved mindes, which choler did englut,  
Against themselves turning their wrathfull spight,  
Gan with new rage their shieldes to hew and cut.  
But still, when Guyon came to part their fight,  
With heavie load on him they freshly gan to smight.

## XXIV.

As a tall ship tossed in troublous seas,  
 Whom raging windes, threatning to make the pray  
 Of the rough rockes, doe diversly disease,  
 Meetes too contrarie billowes by the way,  
 That her on either side doe sore assay,  
 And boast to swallow her in greedy grave ;  
 Shee, scorning both their spights, does make wide way,  
 And, with her brest breaking the fomy wave,  
 Does ride on both their backs, and faire herself doth save :

## XXV.

So boldly he him beares, and rusheth forth  
 Betweene them both, by conduct of his blade.  
 Wondrous great prowesse and heroick worth  
 He shewd that day, and rare ensample made,  
 When two so mighty warriours he dismade :  
 Attonce he wards and strikes ; he takes and paies ;  
 Now forst to yield, now forcing to invade ;  
 Before, behind, and round about him laies :  
 So double was his paines, so double be his praise.

## XXVI.

Straunge sort of fight, three valiaunt Knights to see  
 Three combates ioine in one, and to darraine  
 A triple warre with triple enmittee,  
 All for their Ladies froward love to gaine,  
 Which, gotten, was but hate. So Love does raine  
 In stoutest minds, and maketh monstrous warre ;  
 He maketh warre, he maketh peace againe,  
 And yett his peace is but continual iarre :  
 O miserable men, that to him subiect arre !

## XXVII.

Whilst thus they mingled were in furious armes,  
 The faire Medina with her tresses torne  
 And naked brest, in pittie of their harmes,  
 Emongst them ran; and, falling them beforne,  
 Besought them by the womb which them had born,  
 And by the loves which were to them most deare,  
 And by the knighthood which they sure had sworn,  
 Their deadly cruell discord to forbear,  
 And to her iust conditions of faire peace to heare.

## XXVIII.

But her two other Sisters, standing by,  
 Her lowd gainsaid; and both their champions bad  
 Pursew the end of their strong enmity,  
 As ever of their loves they would be glad:  
 Yet she with pitthy words, and counsell sad,  
 Still strove their stubborne rages to revoke;  
 That at the last, suppressing fury mad,  
 They gan abstaine from dint of direfull stroke,  
 And hearken to the sober speaches which she spoke;

## XXIX.

“ Ah! puissaunt Lords, what cursed evill spright,  
 Or fell Erinnyes, in your noble harts  
 Her hellish brond hath kindled with despight,  
 And stird you up to worke your wilfull smarts?  
 Is this the ioy of armes? be these the parts  
 Of glorious knighthood, after blood to thrust,  
 And not regard dew right and iust desarts?  
 Vaine is the vaunt, and victory uniust,  
 That more to mighty hands then rightfull cause doth  
 trust.

## XXX.

“ And were there rightfull cause of difference,  
 Yet were not better fayre it to accord,  
 Then with blood-guiltinesse to heape offence,  
 And mortal vengeance ioyne to crime abhord?  
 O! fly from wrath; fly, O my liefest Lord!  
 Sad be the sights, and bitter fruites of warre,  
 And thousand furies wait on wrathfull sword:  
 Ne ought the praise of prowesse more doth marre  
 Then fowle revenging rage, and base contentious iarre.

## XXXI.

“ But lovely concord, and most sacred peace,  
 Doth nourish vertue, and fast friendship breeds;  
 Weake she makes strong, and strong thing does in-  
 creace,  
 Till it the pitch of highest praise exceeds:  
 Brave be her warres, and honorable deeds,  
 By which she triumphes over yre and pride,  
 And winnes an olive girlond for her meeds.  
 Be therefore, O my deare Lords, pacifide,  
 And this misseeming discord meekely lay aside.”

## XXXII.

Her gracious words their rancour did appall,  
 And suncke so deepe into their boyling brests,  
 That downe they lett their cruell weapons fall,  
 And lowly did abase their lofty crests  
 To her faire presence and discrete behests.  
 Then she began a treaty to procure,  
 And stablish terms betwixt both their requests,  
 That as a law for ever should endure;  
 Which to observe, in word of Knights they did assure.



## XXXIII.

Which to confirme, and fast to bind their league,  
 After their weary sweat and bloody toile,  
 She them besought, during their quiet treague,  
 Into her lodging to repaire a while,  
 To rest themselves, and grace to reconcile.  
 They soone consent : So forth with her they fare ;  
 Where they are well receivd, and made to spoile  
 Themselves of soiled armes, and to prepare  
 Their minds to pleasure, and their mouths to dainty fare.

## XXXIV.

And those two froward Sisters, their faire loves,  
 Came with them eke, all were they wondrous loth,  
 And fained cheare, as for the time behoves ;  
 But could not colour yet so well the troth,  
 But that their natures bad appeared in both :  
 For both did at their second Sister grutch  
 And inly grieve, as doth an hidden moth  
 The inner garment frett, not th' utter touch ; [mutch.  
 One thought her cheare too litle, th' other thought too

## XXXV.

Elissa (so the eldest hight) did deeme  
 Such entertainment base, ne ought would eat,  
 Ne ought would speake, but evermore did sceme  
 As discontent for want of merth or meat ;  
 No solace could her paramour intreat  
 Her once to show, ne court, nor dalliaunce ;  
 But with bent lowring browes, as she would threat,  
 She scould, and frownd with froward countenance ;  
 Unworthy of faire Ladies comely governaunce.

## XXXVI.

But young Perissa was of other mynd,  
Full of disport, still laughing, loosely light,  
And quite contráry to her Sisters kynd ;  
No measure in her mood, no rule of right,  
But poured out in pleasure and delight :  
In wine and meats she flowd above the banck,  
And in excesse exceeded her owne might ;  
In sumptuous tirc she ioyd her selfe to pranck,  
But of her love too lavish : litle have she thanck !

## XXXVII.

Fast by her side did sitt the bold Sansloy,  
Fitt mate for such a mincing mineon,  
Who in her loosenesse tooke exceeding ioy ;  
Might not be found a francker franion,  
Of her leawd parts to make companion.  
But Huddibras, more like a malecontent,  
Did see and grieve at his bold fashion ;  
Hardly could he endure his hardiment ;  
Yett still he satt, and inly did himselfe torment.

## XXXVIII.

Betwixt them both the faire Medina sate  
With sober grace and goodly carriage :  
With equall measure she did moderate  
The strong extremities of their outráge ;  
That forward paire she ever would asswage,  
When they would strive dew reason to exceed ;  
But that same froward twaine would accoráge,  
And of her plenty adde unto their need :  
So kept she them in order, and herselfe in heed.

## XXXIX.

Thus fairely shee attempered her feast,  
 And pleasd them all with meeete satiety :  
 At last, when lust of meat and drinke was ceast,  
 She Guyon deare besought of curtesie  
 To tell from whence he came through ieopardy,  
 And whether now on new adventure bownd :  
 Who with bold grace, and comely gravity,  
 Drawing to him the eies of all arownd,  
 From lofty siege began these words aloud to sownd.

## XL.

“ This thy demaund, O Lady, doth revive  
 Fresh memory in me of that great Queene,  
 Great and most glorious Virgin Queene alive,  
 That with her souveraine power, and scepter shene,  
 All Faery lond does peaceably sustene.  
 In widest ocean she her throne does reare,  
 That over all the earth it may be seene ;  
 As morning sunne her beames dispredden cleare ;  
 And in her face faire peace and mercy doth appeare.

## XLI.

In her the richesse of all heavenly grace  
 In chiefe degree are heaped up on hye :  
 And all, that els this worlds enclosure bace  
 Hath great or glorious in mortall eye,  
 Adornes the person of her Maiesty ;  
 That men, beholding so great excellence  
 And rare perfection in mortalitye,  
 Doe her adore with sacred reverence,  
 As th' Idole of her Makers great magnificence.

## XLII.

" To her I homage and my service owe,  
 In number of the noblest Knightes on ground,  
 Mongst whom on me she deigned to bestowe  
 Order of Maydenhead, the most renownd,  
 That may this day in all the world be found.  
 An yearely solemne feast she wontes to make,  
 The day that first doth lead the yeare around,  
 To which all Knights of worth and courage bold  
 Resort, to heare of straunge adventures to be told.

## XLIII.

" There this old Palmer shewd himselfe that day,  
 And to that mighty Princesse did complaine  
 Of grievous mischiefes, which a wicked Fay  
 Had wrought, and many whelmd in deadly paine,  
 Whereof he crav'd redresse. My Soveraine,  
 Whose glory is in gracious deeds, and ioyes  
 Throughout the world her mercy to maintaine,  
 Eftsoones devisd redresse for such annoyes:  
 Me, all unfitt for so great purpose, she employes.

## XLIV.

" Now hath faire Phebe with her silver face  
 Thrise seene the shadowes of the neather world,  
 Sith last I left that honorable place,  
 In which her roiall presence is entrold;  
 Ne ever shall I rest in house nor hold,  
 Till I that false Acrasia have wonne;  
 Of whose fowle dedes, too hideous to bee told,  
 I witnesse am, and this their wretched sonne  
 Whose wofull parents she hath wickedly fordonne."

## XLV.

“Tell on, fayre Sir,” said she, “that dolefull tale,  
From which sad ruth does seeme you to restraine,  
That we may pittie such unhappie bale,  
And learne from Pleasures poyson to abstaine :  
Ill, by ensample, good doth often gayne.”  
Then forward he his purpose gan pursew,  
And told the story of the mortall payne,  
Which Mordant and Amavia did rew ;  
As, with lamenting eyes, himselfe did lately vew.

## XLVI.

Night was far spent ; and now in ocean deep  
Orion, flying fast from hissing Snake,  
His flaming head did hasten for to steep,  
When of his pitteous tale he end did make :  
Whilst with delight of that he wisely spake  
Those gwestes beguyled did beguyle their eyes  
Of kindly sleepe, that did them overtake.  
At last, when they had markt the chaunged skyes,  
They wist their houre was spent ; then each to rest him  
hyes.

## CANTO III.

Vaine Braggadocchio, getting Guy-  
ons horse, is made the scorene  
Of knighthood trew ; and is of fayre  
Belpheœbe fowle forlorne.

## I.

SOONE as the morrow fayre with purple beames  
Disperst the shadowes of the misty night,  
And Titan, playing on the eastern streames,  
Gan cleare the deawy ayre with springing light ;  
Sir Guyon, mindfull of his vow yplight,  
Uprose from drowsie couch, and him adrest  
Unto the iourney which he had behight :  
His puissant armes about his noble brest,  
And many-folded shield he bound about his wrest.

## II.

Then, taking congé of that Virgin pure,  
The bloody-handed Babe unto her truth  
Did earnestly committ, and her coniure  
In vertuous lore to traine his tender youth,  
And all that gentle noriture ensu'th ;  
And that, so soone as ryper yeares he raught,  
He might, for memory of that dayes ruth,  
Be called Ruddymane ; and thereby taught  
T'avenge his parents death on them that had it wrought.

## III.

So forth he far'd, as now befell, on foot,  
 Sith his good steed is lately from him gone ;  
 Patience perforce : helplesse what may it boot  
 To frett for anger, or for griefe to mone ?  
 His Palmer now shall foot no more alone.  
 So fortune wrought, as under greene woodes syde  
 He lately heard that dying Lady grone,  
 He left his steed without, and speare besyde,  
 And rushed in on foot to ayd her ere she dyde.

## IV.

The whyles a Lossell wandring by the way,  
 One that to bountie never cast his mynd,  
 Ne thought of honour ever did assay  
 His baser brest, but in his kestrell kynd  
 A pleasing vaine of glory he did fynd,  
 To which his flowing tounge and troublous spright  
 Gave him great ayd, and made him more inclynd ;  
 He, that brave steed there finding ready dight,  
 Purloynd both steed and speare, and ran away full light.

## V.

Now gan his hart all swell in iollity,  
 And of himselfe great hope and help conceiv'd,  
 That puffed up with smoke of vanity,  
 And with selfe-loved personage deceiv'd,  
 He gan to hope of men to be receiv'd  
 For such, as he him thought, or faine would bee :  
 But for in Court gay portance he perceiv'd,  
 And gallant shew to be in greatest gree,  
 Eftsoones to Court he cast t'advantage his first degree.

## VI.

And by the way he chaunced to espy  
 One sitting ydle on a sunny banck,  
 To whom avaunting in great bravery,  
 As peacocke that his painted plumes doth pranck,  
 He smote his courser in the trembling flanck,  
 And to him threatned his hart-thrilling speare :  
 The seely man, seeing him ryde so ranck  
 And ayme at him, fell flat to ground for feare,  
 And crying, "Mercy," loud, his pitious handes gan reare.

## VII.

Thereat the Scarcrow wexed wondrous prowd,  
 Through fortune of his first adventure fayre,  
 And with big thundring voice reuyld him lowd ;  
 "Vile caytive, vassall of dread and despayre,  
 Unworthie of the commune breathed ayre,  
 Why livest thou, dead dog, a lenger day,  
 And doest not unto death thyselfe prepayre ?  
 Dy, or thyselfe my captive yield for ay :  
 Great favour I thee graunt for aunswere thus to stay."

## VIII.

"Hold, O deare Lord, hold your dead-doing hand,"  
 Then loud he cryde, "I am your humble thrall."  
 "Ah wretch," quoth he, "thy destinies withstand  
 My wrathfull will, and doe for mercy call.  
 I give thee life : Therefore prostrated fall,  
 And kisse my stirrup ; that thy homage bee."  
 The Miser threw himselfe, as an offall,  
 Streight at his foot in base humilitee,  
 And cleeped him his liege, to hold of him in fee.



## IX.

So happy peace they made and faire accord.  
 Eftsoones this Liegeman gan to wexe more bold,  
 And, when he felt the folly of his Lord,  
 In his owne kind he gan himselfe unfold :  
 For he was wylie witted, and growne old  
 In cunning sleightes and practick knavery,  
 From that day forth he cast for to uphold  
 His ydle humour with fine flattery,  
 And blow the bellowes to his swelling vanity.

## X.

Trompart, fitt man for Braggadochio  
 To serve at Court in view of vaunting eye ;  
 Vaine-glorious man, when fluttring wind does blow  
 In his light winges, is lifted up to skye ;  
 The scorne of knighthood and trew chevalrye,  
 To thinke, without desert of gentle deed  
 And noble worth, to be advanced hye ;  
 Such prayse is shame ; but honour, vertues meed,  
 Doth beare the fayrest flowre in honourable seed.

## XI.

So forth they pas, a well consorted payre,  
 Till that at length with Archimage they meet :  
 Who seeing one, that shone in armour fayre,  
 On goodly courser thondring with his feet,  
 Eftsoones supposed him a person meet  
 Of his revenge to make the instrument :  
 For since the Redcrosse Knight he erst did weet  
 To been with Guyon knitt in one consent,  
 The ill, which earst to him, he now to Guyon ment.

## XII.

And comming close to Trompart gan inquere  
 Of him, what mightie warriour that mote bee,  
 That rode in golden sell with single spere,  
 But wanted sword to wreake his enmittee.  
 "He is a great adventurer," said he,  
 "That hath his sword through hard assay forgone,  
 And now hath vovd, till he avenged bee  
 Of that despight, never to wearen none ;  
 That speare is him enough to doen a thousand grone."

## XIII.

Th' Enchaunter greatly ioyed in the vaunt,  
 And weened well ere long his will to win,  
 And both his foen with equall foyle to daunt :  
 Tho to him louting lowly did begin  
 To plaine of wronges, which had committed bin  
 By Guyon, and by that false Redcrosse Knight ;  
 Which two, through treason and deceitfull gin,  
 Had slayne Sir Mordant and his Lady bright :  
 That mote him honour win, to wreak so foule despight.

## XIV.

Therewith all suddeinly he seemd enrag'd,  
 And threatned death with dreadfull countenance,  
 As if their lives had in his hand beene gag'd ;  
 And with stiffe force shaking his mortall launce,  
 To let him weet his doughtie valiaunce,  
 Thus said ; " Old man, great sure shal be thy meed,  
 If, where those Knights for feare of dew vengeance  
 Doe lurke, thou certainly to mee areed,  
 That I may wreake on them their hainous hateful deed."

## XV.

“ Certes, my Lord,” said he, “ that shall I soone,  
 And give you eke good helpe to their decay,  
 But mote I wisely you advise to doon ;  
 Give no ods to your foes, but doe purvay  
 Yourselfe of sword before that bloody day ;  
 (For they be two the prowest Knights on grownd,  
 And oft approv'd in many hard assay ;)   
 And eke of surest steele, that may be fownd,  
 Do arme yourselfe against that day, them to confownd.”

## XVI.

“ Dotard,” said he, “ let be thy deepe advise ;  
 Seemes that through many yeares thy wits thee faile,  
 And that weake eld hath left thee nothing wise,  
 Els never should thy iudgement be so frayle  
 To measure manhood by the sword or mayle.  
 Is not enough fowre quarters of a man,  
 Withouten sword or shield, an hoste to quayle ?  
 Thou litle wotest what this right-hand can : [wan.”  
 Speake they, which have beheld the battailes which it

## XVII.

The man was much abashed at his boast ;  
 Yet well he wist that whoso would contend  
 With either of those Knightes on even coast,  
 Should neede of all his armes him to defend ;  
 Yet feared least his boldnesse should offend :  
 When Braggadocchio saide ; “ Once I did sweare,  
 When with one sword seven Knightes I brought to end,  
 Thenceforth in battaile never sword to beare, [weare.”  
 But it were that which noblest Knight on earth doth

## XVIII.

“ Perdy, Sir Knight,” saide then th’ Enchaunter blive,  
 “ That shall I shortly purchase to your hond :  
 For now the best and noblest Knight alive  
 Prince Arthur is, that wannes in Faerie lond ;  
 He hath a sword, that flames like burning brond :  
 The same, by my device, I undertake  
 Shall by to morrow by thy side be fond.”

At which bold word that Boaster gan to quake,  
 And wondred in his mind what mote that monster make.

## XIX.

He stayd not for more bidding, but away  
 Was suddein vanished out of his sight :  
 The northerne winde his wings did broad display  
 At his commaund, and reared him up light  
 From off the earth to take his aerie flight.  
 They lookt about, but no where could espye  
 Tract of his foot : then dead through great affright  
 They both nigh were, and each bad other flye :  
 Both fled attonce, ne ever backe retourned eye ;

## XX.

Till that they come unto a forrest greene,  
 In which they shrowd themselves from causeles feare :  
 Yet feare them followes still, where so they beene :  
 Each trembling leafe and whistling wind they heare,  
 As ghastly bug, does greatly them affeare :  
 Yet both doe strive their fearefulnesse to faine.  
 At last they heard a horne that shrilled cleare  
 Throughout the wood that ecchoed againe,  
 And made the forrest ring, as it would rive in twaine.

## XXI.

Eft through the thicke they heard one rudely rush ;  
With noyse whereof he from his loftie steed  
Downe fell to ground, and crept into a bush,  
To hide his coward head from dying dreed.  
But Trompart stoutly stayd to taken heed  
Of what might hap. Eftsoone there stepped fourth  
A goodly Ladie clad in hunters weed,  
That seemd to be a woman of great worth,  
And by her stately portance borne of heavenly birth.

## XXII.

Her face so faire, as flesh it seemed not,  
But heavenly pourtraict of bright angels hew,  
Cleare as the skye, withouten blame or blot,  
Through goodly mixture of complexions dew ;  
And in her cheekes the vermeill red did shew  
Like roses in a bed of lillies shed,  
The which ambrosiall odours from them threw,  
And gazers sence with double pleasure fed,  
Hable to heale the sicke and to revive the ded.

## XXIII.

In her faire eyes two living lamps did flame,  
Kindled above at th' Hevenly Makers light,  
And darted fyrie beames out of the same,  
So passing persant, and so wondrous bright,  
That quite bereav'd the rash beholders sight :  
In them the blinded god his lustfull fyre  
To kindle oft assayd, but had no might ;  
For, with dredd maiestie and awfull yre,  
She broke his wanton darts, and quenched bace desyre.

## XXIV.

Her yvorie forehead, full of bountie brave,  
 Like a broad table did itselſe diſpred,  
 For Love his loftie triumphes to engrave,  
 And write the battailes of his great godhed :  
 All good and honour might therein be red ;  
 For there their dwelling was. And, when she ſpake,  
 Sweete wordes, like dropping honny, she did ſhed ;  
 And twixt the perles and rubins ſoftly brake  
 A ſilver ſound, that heavenly muſicke ſeemd to make.

## XXV.

Upon her eyelids many Graces ſate,  
 Under the ſhadow of her even browes,  
 Working belgardes and amorous retrate ;  
 And everie one her with a grace endowes,  
 And everie one with meekeneſſe to her bowes :  
 So glorious mirrhour of ceſteſtiall grace,  
 And ſoveraine moniment of mortall vowes,  
 How ſhall frayle pen deſcribe her heavenly face,  
 For feare, through want of ſkill, her beauty to diſgrace !

## XXVI.

So faire, and thousand thousand times more faire,  
 She ſeemd, when she preſented was to ſight ;  
 And was yclad, for heat of ſcorching aire,  
 All in a ſilken Camus lilly whight,  
 Purſled upon with many a folded plight,  
 Which all above beſprinckled was throughout  
 With golden aygulets, that glistred bright,  
 Like twinckling ſtarres ; and all the ſkirt about  
 Was hemd with golden fringe.

## XXVII.

Below her ham her weed did somewhat trayne,  
 And her streight legs most bravely were embayld  
 In gilden buskins of costly cordwáyne,  
 All bard with golden bendes, which were entayld  
 With curious antickes, and full fayre aumayld :  
 Before, they fastned were under her knee  
 In a rich iewell, and therein entrayld  
 The ends of all the knots, that none might see  
 How they within their fouldings close enwrapped bee :

## XXVIII.

Like two faire marble pillours they were seene,  
 Which doe the temple of the gods support,  
 Whom all the people decke with girlands greene,  
 And honour in their festivall resort ;  
 Those same with stately grace and princely port  
 She taught to tread, when she herselfe would grace ;  
 But with the woody nymphes when she did play.  
 Or when the flying libbard she did chace,  
 She could them nimbly move, and after fly apace.

## XXIX.

And in her hand a sharp bore-speare she held,  
 And at her backe a bow and quiver gay,  
 Stuft with steel-headed dartes wherewith she queld  
 The salvage beastes in her victorious play,  
 Knit with a golden bauldricke which forelay  
 Athwart her snowy brest, and did divide  
 Her daintie paps ; which, like young fruit in May,  
 Now little gan to swell, and being tide  
 Through her thin weed their places only signfide.

## XXX.

Her yellow lockes, crisped like golden wyre,  
 About her shoulders weren loosely shed,  
 And, when the winde emongst them did inspyre,  
 They waved like a penon wyde dispred,  
 And low behinde her backe were scattered :  
 And, whether art it were or heedlesse hap,  
 As through the flouing forrest rash she fled,  
 In her rude heares sweet flowres themselves did lap,  
 And flourishing fresh leaves and blossomes did enwrap.

## XXXI.

Such as Diana by the sandy shore  
 Of swift Eurotas, or on Cynthus greene,  
 Where all the nymphes have her unwares forlore,  
 Wandreth alone with bow and arrowes keene,  
 To seeke her game : Or as that famous queene  
 Of Amazons, whom Pyrrhus did destroy,  
 The day that first of Priame she was seene,  
 Did shew herselfe in great triumphant ioy,  
 To succour the weake state of sad afflicted Troy.

## XXXII.

Such when as hartlesse Trompart her did vew,  
 He was dismayed in his coward minde,  
 And doubted whether he himselfe should shew,  
 Or fly away, or bide alone behinde ;  
 Both feare and hope he in her face did finde :  
 When she at last him spying thus bespake ;  
 “ Hayle, groome ; didst not thou see a bleeding hynde,  
 Whose right haunch earst my stedfast arrow strake ?  
 If thou didst, tell me, that I may her overtake.”



## XXXIII.

Wherewith reviv'd, this answere forth he threw ;  
 " O goddesse, (for such I thee take to bee,)  
 For nether doth thy face terrestriall shew,  
 Nor voyce sound mortall ; I avow to thee,  
 Such wounded beast, as that, I did not see,  
 Sith earst into this forrest wild I came.  
 But mote thy goodlyhed forgive it mee,  
 To weete which of the gods I shall thee name,  
 That unto thee dew worship I may rightly frame."

## XXXIV.

To whom she thus—But ere her words ensewd,  
 Unto the bush her eye did suddein glaunce,  
 In which vaine Braggadocchio was mewd,  
 And saw it stirre : She lefte her percing launce,  
 And towards gan a deadly shafte advaunce,  
 In mind to marke the beast. At which sad stowre,  
 Trompart forth stept, to stay the mortall chaunce,  
 Out crying ; " O ! whatever heavenly powre,  
 Or earthly wight thou be, withhold this deadly howre !

## XXXV.

" O ! stay thy hand ; for yonder is no game  
 For thy fiers arrowes, them to exercize ;  
 But loe ! my Lord, my Liege, whose warlike name  
 Is far renowmd through many bold emprize ;  
 And now in shade he shrowded yonder lies."  
 She staid : With that he crauld out of his nest,  
 Forth creeping on his caitive hands and thies ;  
 And standing stoutly up his lofty crest  
 Did fiercely shake, and rowze as comming late from rest.

## XXXVI.

As fearfull fowle, that long in secret cave  
 For dread of soring hauke herselfe hath hid,  
 Not caring how, her silly life to save,  
 She her gay painted plumes disorderid ;  
 Seeing at last herselfe from daunger rid,  
 Peeps forth, and soone renews her native pride ;  
 She gins her feathers fowle disfigured  
 Prowdly to prune, and sett on every side ;  
 So shakes off shame, ne thinks how erst she did her hide.

## XXXVII.

So when her goodly visage he beheld,  
 He gan himselfe to vaunt : But, when he vewd  
 Those deadly tooles which in her hand she held,  
 Soone into other fitts he was transmewd,  
 Till she to him her gracious speach renewd ;  
 “ All haile, Sir Knight, and well may thee befall,  
 As all the like, which honor have pursewd  
 Through deeds of armes and prowess martiall !  
 All vertue merits praise, but such the most of all.”

## XXXVIII.

To whom he thus ; “ O fairest under skie,  
 Trew be thy words, and worthy of thy praise,  
 That warlike feats doest highest glorifie.  
 Therein I have spent all my youthly daies,  
 And many battailes fought and many fraies  
 Throughout the world, wherso they might be found,  
 Endeavoring my dreaded name to raise  
 Above the moone, that Fame may it resound  
 In her eternall tromp with laurell girlond croud.

## XXXIX.

“ But what art thou, O Lady, which doest raunge  
 In this wilde forest, where no pleasure is,  
 And doest not it for ioyous Court exchange,  
 Emongst thine equall peres, where happy blis  
 And all delight does raigne much more then this?  
 There thou maist love, and dearly loved be,  
 And swim in pleasure, which thou here doest mis;  
 There maist thou best be seene, and best maist see:  
 The wood is fit for beasts, the Court is fitt for Thee.”

## XL.

“ Whoso in pompe of proud estate,” quoth she,  
 “ Does swim, and bathes himselfe in courtly blis,  
 Does waste his daies in darke obscuritee,  
 And in oblivion ever buried is:  
 Where ease abownds, yt’s eath to doe amis:  
 But who his limbs with labours, and his mynd  
 Behaves with cares, cannot so easy mis.  
 Abroad in armes, at home in studious kynd,  
 Who seekes with painfull toile, shall Honor soonest fynd:

## XLI.

“ In woods, in waves, in warres, she wonts to dwell,  
 And will be found with perill and with paine;  
 Ne can the man, that moulds in ydle cell,  
 Unto her happy mansion attaine:  
 Before her gate High God did Sweate ordaine,  
 And wakefull Watches ever to abide:  
 But easy is the way and passage plaine  
 To Pleasures pallace: it may soone be spide,  
 And day and night her dores to all stand open wide.

## XLII.

“ In Princes Court ”—The rest she would have sayd,  
 But that the foolish man, (fild with delight  
 Of her sweete words that all his sence dismayd,  
 And with her wondrous beauty ravisht quight,)  
 Gan burne in filthy lust : and, leaping light,  
 Thought in his bastard armes her to embrace.  
 With that she, swarving backe, her iavelin bright  
 Against him bent, and fiercely did menáce :  
 So turned her about, and fled away apace.

## XLIII.

Which when the Pesaunt saw, amazd he stood,  
 And grieved at her flight ; yet durst he not  
 Pursew her steps through wild unknowen wood ;  
 Besides he feard her wrath, and threatned shott,  
 Whiles in the bush he lay, not yet forgott :  
 Ne car'd he greatly for her presence vayne,  
 But turning said to Trompart ; “ What fowle blott  
 Is this to Knight, that Lady should agayne  
 Depart to woods untoucht, and leave so proud disdayne ! ”

## XLIV.

“ Perdy,” said Trompart, “ lett her pas at will,  
 Least by her presence daunger mote befall.  
 For who can tell (and sure I feare it ill)  
 But that shee is some powre celestiall ?  
 For, whiles she spake, her great words did appall  
 My feeble corage, and my heart oppresse,  
 That yet I quake and tremble over all.”  
 “ And I,” said Braggadocchio, “ thought no lesse,  
 When first I heard her horn sound with such ghastlinesse.

## XLV.

“ For from my mothers wombe this grace I have  
Me given by eternall destiny,  
That earthly thing may not my corage brave  
Dismay with feare, or cause one foote to flye,  
But either hellish feends, or powres on hye :  
Which was the cause, when earst that horne I heard,  
Weening it had beene thunder in the skye,  
I hid my selfe from it, as one affeard ;  
But, when I other knew, my self I boldly reard.

## XLVI.

“ But now, for feare of worse that may betide,  
Let us soone hence depart.” They soone agree :  
So to his steed he gott, and gan to ride  
As one unfitt therefore, that all might see  
He had not trayned bene in chevalree.  
Which well that valiaunt courser did discern ;  
For he despisd to tread in dew degree,  
But chaufd and fom’d with corage fiers and sterne,  
And to be easd of that base burden still diderne.

## CANTO IV.

Guyon does Furor bind in chaines,  
 And stops Occasion :  
 Delivers Phedon, and therefore  
 By Strife is rayld uppon.

## I.

IN brave poursuitt of honorable deed,  
 There is I know not what great difference  
 Betweene the vulgar and the noble seed,  
 Which unto things of valorous pretence  
 Seemes to be borne by native influence ;  
 As feates of armes ; and love to entertaine :  
 But chiefly skill to ride seemes a sciéce  
 Proper to gentle blood : Some others faine  
 To menage steeds, as did this Vaunter ; but in vaine.

## II.

But he, the rightfull owner of that steede,  
 Who well could menage and subdew his pride,  
 The whiles on foot was forced for to yeed  
 With that blacke Palmer, his most trusty guide,  
 Who suffred not his wandring feete to slide ;  
 But when strong passion, or weake fleshlinesse,  
 Would from the right way seeke to draw him wide,  
 He would, through temperaunce and stedfastnesse,  
 Teach him the weak to strengthen, and the strong sup-  
 presse.

## III.

It fortun'd, forth faring on his way,  
He saw from far, or seemed for to see,  
Some troublous uprore or contentious fray,  
Whereto he drew in hast it to agree.  
A Mad Man, or that feigned mad to bee,  
Drew by the heare along upon the grownd  
A handsom Stripling with great crueltee,  
Whom sore he bett, and gor'd with many a wownd,  
That cheekes with teares, and sydes with blood, did all  
abownd.

## IV.

And him behynd a wicked Hag did stalke,  
In ragged robes and filthy disaray ;  
Her other leg was lame, that she no'te walke,  
But on a staffe her feeble steps did stay :  
Her lockes, that loathly were and hoarie gray,  
Grew all afore, and loosly hong unrold ;  
But all behinde was bald, and worne away,  
That none thereof could ever taken hold ;  
And eke her face ill-favour'd, full of wrinckles old.

## V.

And, ever as she went, her tounge did walke  
In fowle reproch and termes of vile despight,  
Provoking him, by her outrageous talke,  
To heape more vengeance on that wretched wight :  
Sometimes she raught him stones, wherwith to smite ;  
Sometimes her staffe, though it her one leg were,  
Withouten which she could not goe upright ;  
Ne any evil meanes she did forbear,  
That might him move to wrath, and indignation reare.

## VI.

The noble Guyon, mov'd with great remorse,  
 Approching, first the Hag did thrust away ;  
 And after, adding more impetuous forse,  
 His mighty hands did on the Madman lay,  
 And pluckt him backe ; who, all on fire streightway,  
 Against him turning all his fell intent,  
 With beastly brutish rage gan him assay,  
 And smott, and bitt, and kickt, and scratcht, and rent,  
 And did he wist not what in his avengement.

## VII.

And sure he was a man of mickle might,  
 Had he had governaunce it well to guyde :  
 But, when the frantick fitt inflamd his spright,  
 His force was vaine, and strooke more often wyde  
 Then at the aymed marke which he had eyde :  
 And oft himselfe he chaunst to hurt unwares, [cryde ;  
 Whylest reason, blent through passion, nought des-  
 But, as a blindfold bull, at random fares,  
 And where he hits nought knowes, and whom he hurts  
 nought cares.

## VIII.

His rude assault and rugged handeling  
 Straunge seemed to the Knight, that aye with foe  
 In fayre defence and goodly menaging  
 Of armes was wont to fight ; yet nathemoe  
 Was he abashed now, not fighting so ;  
 But, more enfierced through his currish play,  
 Him sternly grypt, and, hailing to and fro,  
 To overthrow him strongly did assay,  
 But overthrew himselfe unwares, and lower lay :



## IX.

And being downe the Villein sore did beate  
 And bruze with clownish fistes his manly face :  
 And eke the Hag, with many a bitter threat,  
 Still cald upon to kill him in the place.  
 With whose reproch, and odious menáce,  
 The Knight emboyling in his haughtie hart  
 Knitt all his forces, and gan soone unbrace  
 His grasping hold : so lightly did upstart,  
 And drew his deadly weapon to maintaine his part.

## X.

Which when the Palmer saw, he loudly cryde,  
 “ Not so, O Guyon, never thinke that so  
 That Monster can be maistred or destroyd :  
 He is not, ah ! he is not such a foe,  
 As steele can wound, or strength can overthrooe.  
 That same is Furor, cursed cruel wight,  
 That unto knighthood workes much shame and woe ;  
 And that same Hag, his aged mother, hight  
 Occasion ; the roote of all wrath and despight.

## XI.

“ With her, whoso will raging Furor tame,  
 Must first begin, and well her ámenage :  
 First her restraine from her reprochfull blame  
 And evill meanes, with which she doth enrage  
 Her frantick sonne, and kindles his coráge ;  
 Then, when she is withdrawne or strong withstood,  
 It's eath his ydle fury to aswage,  
 And calme the tempest of his passion wood :  
 The bankes are overflowne when stopped is the flood.”

## XII.

Therewith Sir Guyon left his first emprise,  
 And, turning to that Woman, fast her hent  
 By the hoare lockes that hong before her eyes,  
 And to the ground her threw : yet n'ould she stent  
 Her bitter rayling and foule révilement ;  
 But still provokt her sonne to wreake her wrong :  
 But nathësse he did her still torment,  
 And, catching hold of her ungratious tong,  
 Thereon an yron lock did fasten firme and strong.

## XIII.

Then, whenas use of speach was from her reft,  
 With her two crooked handes she signes did make,  
 And beckned him ; the last help she had left :  
 But he that last left helpe away did take,  
 And both her handes fast bound unto a stake,  
 That she no'te stirre. Then gan her sonne to flye  
 Full fast away, and did her quite forsake :  
 But Guyon after him in hast did hye,  
 And soone him overtooke in sad perplexitye.

## XIV.

In his strong armes he stifly him embraste,  
 Who him gain-striving nought at all prevaild ;  
 For all his power was utterly defaste,  
 And furious fitts at earst quite weren quaild :  
 Oft he re'nferst, and oft his forces fayld,  
 Yet yield he would not, nor his rancor slacke.  
 Then him to ground he cast, and rudely hayld,  
 And both his hands fast bound behind his backe,  
 And both his feet in fetters to an yron racke.

## XV.

With hundred yron chaines he did him bind,  
And hundred knots, that did him sore constraine :  
Yet his great yron teeth he still did grind  
And grimly gnash, threatning revenge in vaine :  
His burning eyen, whom bloody strakes did staine,  
Stared full wide, and threw forth sparkes of fyre ;  
And, more for ranck despight then for great paine,  
Shakt his long locks colourd like copper-wyre,  
And bitt his tawny beard to shew his raging yre.

## XVI.

Thus whenas Guyon Furor had captívd,  
Turning about he saw that wretched Squyre,  
Whom that Mad Man of life nigh late deprívd,  
Lying on ground, all soild with blood and myre :  
Whom whenas he perceived to respyre,  
He gan to comfort, and his woundes to dresse.  
Being at last recured, he gan inquire  
What hard mishap him brought to such distresse,  
And made that Caytives thrall, the thrall of wretched-  
ness.

## XVII.

With hart then throbbing, and with watry eyes,  
“ Fayre Sir,” quoth he, “ what man can shun the hap,  
That hidden lyes unwares him to surpryse ?  
Misfortune waites advantage to entrap  
The man most wary in her whelming lap.  
So me weake wretch, of many weakest one,  
Unweeting and unaware of such mishap,  
She brought to mischief through occasion,  
Where this same wicked Villein did me light upon.

## XVIII.

“ It was a faithlesse squire, that was the sourse  
 Of all my sorrow and of these sad teares,  
 With whom from tender dug of commune nourse  
 Attonce I was upbrought ; and eft, when yeares  
 More rype us reason lent to chose our peares,  
 Ourselves in league of vowed love we knitt ;  
 In which we long time, without gealous feares  
 Or faultie thoughts, contynewd as was fitt ;  
 And, for my part I vow, dissembled not a whitt.

## XIX.

“ It was my fortune, commune to that age,  
 To love a Lady fayre of great degree,  
 The which was borne of noble parentage,  
 And set in highest seat of dignitee,  
 Yet seemd no lesse to love then lovd to bee ;  
 Long I her serv'd, and found her faithfull still,  
 Ne ever thing could cause us disagree :  
 Love, that two harts makes one, makes eke one will :  
 Each strove to please, and others pleasure to fulfill.

## XX.

“ My friend, hight Philemon, I did partake  
 Of all my love and all my privitie ;  
 Who greatly ioyous seemed for my sake,  
 And gracious to that Lady, as to mee ;  
 Ne ever wight, that mote so welcome bee  
 As he to her, withouten blott or blame ;  
 Ne ever thing, that she could think or see,  
 But unto him she would impart the same :  
 O wretched man, that would abuse so gentle dame !

## XXI.

“ At last such grace I found, and meanes I wrought,  
That I that Lady to my spouse had wonne ;  
Accord of friendes, consent of parents sought,  
Affyaunce made, my happinesse begonne,  
There wanted nought but few rites to be donne,  
Which mariage make : That day too farre did seeme !  
Most ioyous man, on whom the shining sunne  
Did shew his face, myselfe I did esteeme,  
And that my falsar friend did no less ioyous deeme.

## XXII.

“ But, ere that wished day his beame disclosd,  
He, either envying my toward good,  
Or of himselfe to treason ill disposd,  
One day unto me came in friendly mood,  
And told, for secret, how he understood  
That Lady, whom I had to me assynd,  
Had both distaind her honorable blood,  
And eke the faith which she to me did bynd ; [fynd.  
And therefore wisht me stay, till I more truth should

## XXIII.

“ The gnawing anguish, and sharp gelysy,  
Which his sad speach infixed in my brest,  
Ranckled so sore, and festred inwardly,  
That my engreeved mind could find no rest,  
Till that the truth thereof I did out wrest ;  
And him besought, by that same sacred band  
Betwixt us both, to counsell me the best :  
He then with solemne oath and plighted hand  
Assurd, ere long the truth to let me understand.

## XXIV.

“ Ere long with like againe he boorded mee,  
 Saying, he now had boulted all the floure,  
 And that it was a groome of base degree,  
 Which of my Love was partner paramoure :  
 Who used in a darksome inner bowre  
 Her oft to meete : Which better to approve,  
 He promised to bring me at that howre,  
 When I should see that would me nearer move,  
 And drive me to withdraw my blind abused love.

## XXV.

“ This gracelesse man, for furtherance of his guile,  
 Did court the handmayd of my Lady deare,  
 Who, glad t’ embosome his affection vile,  
 Did all she might more pleasing to appeare.  
 One day, to worke her to his will more neare,  
 He woo’d her thus ; Pryené, (so she hight,)  
 What great despight doth fortune to thee beare,  
 Thus lowly to abase thy beautie bright,  
 That it should not deface all others lesser light ?

## XXVI.

“ But if she had her least helpe to thee lent,  
 T’ adorne thy forme according thy desart,  
 Their blazing pride thou wouldest soone have blent,  
 And staynd their prayes with thy least good part ;  
 Ne should faire Claribell with all her art,  
 Tho’ she thy Lady be, approach thee neare :  
 For prooffe thereof, this evening, as thou art,  
 Aray thyselfe in her most gorgeous geare,  
 That I may more delight in thy embracement deare.

## XXVII.

“ The mayden, proud through praise and mad through  
 Him hearkned to, and soone herselfe arayd ; [love,  
 The whiles to me the treachour did remove  
 His craftie engin ; and, as he had sayd,  
 Me leading, in a secret corner layd,  
 The sad spectatour of my tragedie :  
 Where left, he went, and his owne false part playd,  
 Disguised like that groome of base degree,  
 Whom he had feignd th’ abuser of my love to bee.

## XXVIII.

“ Eftsoones he came unto th’ appointed place,  
 And with him brought Pryené, rich arayd,  
 In Claribellaes clothes : Her proper face  
 I not discerned in that darkesome shade,  
 But weend it was my Love with whom he playd.  
 Ah God! what horrour and tormenting grieffe  
 My hart, my handes, mine eies, and all assayd!  
 Me liefer were ten thousand deathës priefe [priefe-  
 Then wounde of gealous worme, and shame of such re-

## XXIX.

“ I home retourning, fraught with fowle despight,  
 And chawing vengeance all the way I went,  
 Soone as my loathed Love appeared in sight,  
 With wrathfull hand I slew her innocent ;  
 That after soone I dearely did lament :  
 For, when the cause of that outrageous deede  
 Demanded I made plaine and evident,  
 Her faultie handmayd, which that bale did breede,  
 Confest how Philemon her wrought to change her weede.

## XXX.

“ Which when I heard, with horrible affright  
 And hellish fury all enragd, I sought  
 Upon myselfe that vengeable despight  
 To punish : Yet it better first I thought  
 To wreake my wrath on him, that first it wrought :  
 To Philemon, false faytour Philemon,  
 I cast to pay that I so dearely bought :  
 Of deadly drugs I gavé him drinke anon,  
 And washt away his guilt with guilty potion.

## XXXI.

“ Thus heaping crime on crime, and grieffe on grieffe,  
 To losse of Love adioyning losse of Frend,  
 I meant to purge both with a third mischíefe,  
 And in my woes beginner it to end :  
 That was Pryené ; she did first offend,  
 She last should smart : With which cruell intent,  
 When I at her my murdrous blade did bend,  
 She fled away with ghastly dreriment,  
 And I, poursewing my fell purpose, after went.

## XXXII.

“ Feare gave her winges, and Rage enforst my flight ;  
 Through woods and plaines so long I did her chace,  
 Till this Mad Man, whom your victorius might  
 Hath now fast bound, me met in middle space :  
 As I her, so he me poursewd apace,  
 And shortly overtooke : I, breathing yre,  
 Sore chauffed at my stay in such a cace,  
 And with my heat kindled his cruell fyre ;  
 Which kindled once, his mother did more rage inspyre.



## XXXIII.

“ Betwixt them both they have me doen to dye,  
 Through wounds, and strokes, and stubborne handeling,  
 That death were better then such agony,  
 As grieffe and fury unto me did bring ;  
 Of which in me yet stickes the mortall sting,  
 That during life will never be appeasd !”  
 When he thus ended had his sorrowing,  
 Said Guyon ; “ Squire, sore have ye beene diseasd ;  
 But all your hurts may soone through temperance be  
 easd.”

## XXXIV.

Then gan the Palmer thus ; “ Most wretched man,  
 That to Affections does the bridle lend !  
 In their beginning they are weake and wan,  
 But soone through suffrance growe to fearefull end :  
 Whiles they are weake, betimes with them contend ;  
 For, when they once to perfect strength do grow,  
 Strong warres they make, and cruell battry bend  
 Gainst fort of Reason, it to overthrow : [thus low.  
 Wrath, Gelosy, Grieffe, Love, this Squire have laide

## XXXV.

“ Wrath, Gealosie, Grieffe, Love, do thus expell :  
 Wrath is a fire ; and Gealosie a weede ;  
 Grieffe is a flood ; and Love a monster fell ;  
 The fire of sparkes, the weede of little seede,  
 The flood of drops, the monster filth did breede :  
 But sparks, seed, drops, and filth, do thus delay ;  
 The sparks soone quench, the springing seed outweed,  
 The drops dry up, and filth wipe cleane away :  
 So shall Wrath, Gealosy, Grieffe, Love, die and decay.”

## XXXVI.

“Unlucky Squire,” saide Guyon, “sith thou hast  
 Falne into mischiefe through intemperaunce,  
 Henceforth take heede of that thou now hast past,  
 And guyde thy waies with warie governaunce,  
 Least worse betide thee by some later chaunce.  
 But read how art thou nam’d, and of what kin.”  
 “Phedon I hight,” quoth he, “and do advaunce  
 Mine auncestry from famous Coradin,  
 Who first to rayse our house to honour did begin.”

## XXXVII.

Thus as he spake, lo! far away they spyde  
 A Varlet ronning towards hastily,  
 Whose flying feet so fast their way applyde,  
 That round about a cloud of dust did fly,  
 Which, mingled all with sweate, did dim his eye.  
 He soone approached, panting, breathlesse, whot,  
 And all so soyld, that none could him descry!  
 His countenance was bold, and bashed not  
 For Guyons lookes, but scornefull ey-glaunce at him shot.

## XXXVIII.

Behind his backe he bore a brasen shield,  
 On which was drawn faire, in colours fit,  
 A flaming fire in midst of bloody field,  
 And round about the wreath this word was writ,  
*Burnt I doe burne*: Right well beseemed it  
 To be the shield of some redoubted knight:  
 And in his hand two dartes exceding flit  
 And deadly sharp he held, whose heads were dight  
 In poyson and in blood of malice and despite.

## XXXIX.

When he in presence came, to Guyon first  
 He boldly spake ; “ Sir Knight, if Knight thou bee,  
 Abandon this forestalled place at erst,  
 For feare of further harme, I counsell thee ;  
 Or bide the chaunce at thine owne ieopardie.”  
 The Knight at his great boldnesse wondered ;  
 And, though he scorn'd his ydle vanitee,  
 Yet mildly him to purpose answered ;  
 For not to grow of nought he it coniectured ;

## XL.

“ Varlet, this place most dew to me I deeme,  
 Yielded by him that held it forcibly :            [seeme  
 But whence shold come that harme, which thou dost  
 To threat to him that mindes his chaunce t' abyee ?”  
 “ Perdy,” sayd he, “ here comes, and is hard by,  
 A Knight of wondrous powre and great assay,  
 That never yet encountred enemy,  
 But did him deadly daunt, or fowle dismay ;  
 Ne thou for better hope, if thou his presence stay.”

## XLI.

“ How hight he,” then sayd Guyon, “ and from whence ?”  
 “ Pyrochles is his name, renowned farre  
 For his bold feates and hardy confidence,  
 Full oft approvd in many a cruell warre ;  
 The brother of Cymochles ; both which arre  
 The sonnes of old Acrates and Despight ;  
 Acrates, sonne of Phlegeton and Iarre ;  
 But Phlegeton is sonne of Herebus and Night ;  
 But Herebus sonne of Aeternitie is hight.

## XLII.

“ So from immortall race he does proceede,  
 That mortall hands may not withstand his might,  
 Drad for his derring doe and bloody deed ;  
 For all in blood and spoile is his delight.  
 His am I Atin, his in wrong and right,  
 That matter make for him to worke upon,  
 And stirre him up to strife and cruell fight.  
 Fly therefore, fly this fearefull stead anon,  
 Least thy foolhardize worke thy sad confusion.”

## XLIII.

“ His be that care, whom most it doth concerne,”  
 Sayd he : “ but whether with such hasty flight  
 Art thou now bownd ? for well mote I discern  
 Great cause, that carries thee so swifte and light.”  
 “ My Lord,” quoth he, “ me sent, and streight behight  
 To seeke Occasion, where so she bee :  
 For he is all disposd to bloody fight,  
 And breathes out wrath and hainous crueltee ;  
 Hard is his hap, that first fals in his ieopardee.”

## XLIV.

“ Mad man,” said then the Palmer, “ that does seeke  
 Occasion to wrath, and cause of strife ;  
 Shee comes unsought, and shonned followes eke.  
 Happy ! who can abstaine, when Rancor rife  
 Kindles Revenge, and threats his rusty knife :  
 Woe never wants, where every cause is caught ;  
 And rash Occasion makes unquiet life !” [sought,”  
 “ Then loe ! wher bound she sits, whom thou hast  
 Said Guyon : “ let that message to thy Lord be brought.”

## XLV.

That when the Varlett heard and saw, streightway  
He wexed wondrous wroth, and said; " Vile Knight,  
That knights and knighthood doest with shame upbray,  
And shewst th' ensample of thy childishe might,  
With silly weake old woman thus to fight!  
Great glory and gay spoile sure hast thou gott,  
And stoutly prov'd thy puissaunce here in sight!  
That shall Pyrochles well requite, I wott,  
And with thy blood abolish so reprochfull blott."

## XLVI.

With that, one of his thrillant darts he threw,  
Headed with yre and vengeable despight:  
The quivering steele his aymed end wel knew,  
And to his brest itselفة intended right:  
But he was wary, and, ere it empight  
In the meant marke, advaunst his shield atween,  
On which it seizing no way enter might,  
But backe rebownding left the forckhead keene:  
Eftsoones he fled away, and might no where be seene.

## CANTO V.

Pyrochles does with Guyon fight,  
 And Furors chayne untyes,  
 Who him sore wounds; whiles Atin to  
 Cymochles for ayd flies.

## I.

WHOEVER doth to Temperaunce apply  
 His stedfast life, and all his actions frame,  
 Trust me, shal find no greater enemy,  
 Then stubborne Perturbation, to the same;  
 To which right wel the wise doe give that name;  
 For it the goodly peace of staid mindes  
 Does overthrow, and troublous warre proclame:  
 His owne woes author, who so bound it findes,  
 As did Pyrochles, and it wilfully unbindes.

## II.

After that Varlets flight, it was not long  
 Ere on the plaine fast pricking Guyon spide  
 One in bright armes embatteiled full strong,  
 That, as the sunny beames do glaunce and glide  
 Upon the trembling wave, so shined bright,  
 And round about him threw forth sparkling fire,  
 That seemd him to enflame on every side:  
 His steed was bloody red, and fomed yre,  
 When with the maistring spur he did him roughly stire.

## III.

Approching nigh, he never staid to greete,  
 Ne chaffar words, prowde corage to provoke,  
 But prickt so fiers, that underneath his feete  
 The smouldring dust did rownd about him smoke,  
 Both horse and man nigh able for to choke ;  
 And, fayrly couching his steeleheaded speare,  
 Him first saluted with a sturdy stroke :  
 It booted nought Sir Guyon, comming neare,  
 To thincke such hideous puissaunce on foot to beare ;

## IV.

But lightly shunned it ; and, passing by,  
 With his bright blade did smite at him so fell,  
 That the sharpe steele, arriving forcibly  
 On his broad shield, bitt not, but glauncing fell  
 On his horse necke before the quilted sell,  
 And from the head the body sundred quight :  
 So him dismounted low he did compell  
 On foot with him to matchen equall fight ;  
 The truncked beast fast bleeding did him fowly dight.

## V.

Sore bruized with the fall he slow uprose,  
 And all enraged thus him loudly shent ;  
 “ Disleall Knight, whose coward corage chose  
 To wreake itselfe on beast all innocent,  
 And shund the marke at which it should be ment ;  
 Thereby thine armes seem strong, but manhood frayl :  
 So hast thou oft with guile thine honor blent ;  
 But litle may such guile thee now awayl,  
 If wouted force and fortune doe me not much fayl.”

## VI.

With that he drew his flaming sword, and strooke  
At him so fiercely, that the upper marge  
Of his sevenfolded shield away it tooke,  
And, glauncing on his helmet, made a large  
And open gash therein : were not his targe  
That broke the violence of his intent,  
The weary sowle from thence it would discharge ;  
Nathesle so sore a buff to him it lent,  
That made him reele, and to his brest his bever bent.

## VII.

Exceeding wroth was Guyon at that blow,  
And much ashamd that stroke of living arme  
Should him dismay, and make him stoup so low,  
Though otherwise it did him little harme :  
Tho, hurling high his yron-braced arme,  
He smote so manly on his shoulder plate,  
That all his left side it did quite disarm ;  
Yet there the steel stayd not, but inly bate  
Deepe in his flesh, and opened wide a red floodgate.

## VIII.

Deadly dismayd with horror of that dint  
Pyrochles was, and grieved eke entyre ;  
Yet nathemore did it his fury stint,  
But added flame unto his former fire,  
That wel-nigh molt his hart in raging yre :  
Ne thenceforth his approved skill, to ward,  
Or strike, or hurtle rownd in warlike gyre,  
Remembred he, ne car'd for his saufgard,  
But rudely rag'd, and like a cruell tygre far'd.



## IX.

He hewd, and lasht, and foyn'd, and thondred blowes,  
And every way did seeke into his life ;  
Ne plate, ne male, could ward so mighty throwes,  
But yielded passage to his cruell knife.  
But Guyon, in the heat of all his strife,  
Was wary wise, and closely did awayt  
Avauntage, whilest his foe did rage most rife ;  
Sometimes athwart, sometimes he strook him strayt,  
And falsed oft his blowes t' illude him with such bayt.

## X.

Like as a lyon, whose imperiall powre  
A prow'd rebellious unicorn defyes,  
T' avoide the rash assault and wrathful stowre  
Of his fiers foe, him to a tree applies,  
And when him ronning in full course he spyes,  
He slips aside ; the whiles that furious beast  
His precious horne, sought of his enemyes,  
Strikes in the stocke, ne thence can be releast,  
But to the mighty victor yields a bounteous feast.

## XI.

With such faire sleight him Guyon often fayld,  
Till at the last all breathlesse, weary, faint,  
Him spying, with fresh onsett he assayld,  
And, kindling new his corage seeming queint,  
Strooke him so hugely, that through great constraint  
He made him stoup perforce unto his knee,  
And doe unwilling worship to the Saint,  
That on his shield depainted he did see ;  
Such homage till that instant never learned hee.

## XII.

Whom Guyon seeing stoup, poursewed fast  
 The present offer of faire victory,  
 And soone his dreadfull blade about he cast,  
 Wherewith he smote his haughty crest so hye,  
 That streight on grownd made him full low to lye ;  
 Then on his brest his victor foote he thrust :  
 With that he cryde ; “ Mercy, doe me not dye,  
 Ne deeme thy force by fortunes doome uniust,  
 That hath (maugre her spight) thus low me laid in dust.”

## XIII.

Eftsoones his cruel hand Sir Guyon stayd,  
 Tempring the passion with advizement slow,  
 And maistring might on enemy dismayd ;  
 For th’ equall die of warre he well did know :  
 Then to him said ; “ Live, and alleageaunce owe  
 To him, that gives thee life and liberty ;  
 And henceforth by this daies ensample trow,  
 That hasty wroth, and heedelesse hazardry,  
 Doe breede repentaunce late, and lasting infamy.”

## XIV.

So up he let him rise ; who, with grim looke  
 And count’naunce sterne upstanding, gan to grind  
 His grated teeth for great disdeigne, and shooke  
 His sandy lockes, long hanging downe behind,  
 Knotted in blood and dust, for grief of mind  
 That he in ods of armes was conquered ;  
 Yet in himselfe some comfort he did find,  
 That him so noble Knight had maystered ;  
 Whose bounty more then might, yet both, he wondered.

## XV.

Which Guyon marking said ; “ Be nought agriev’d,  
 Sir Knight that thus ye now subdewed arre  
 Was never man, who most conquéstes atchiev’d,  
 But sometimes had the worse, and lost by warre ;  
 Yet shortly gaynd, that losse exceeded farre :  
 Losse is no shame, nor to bee less then foe ;  
 But to be lesser then himselfe doth marre  
 Both losers lott, and victours prayse alsóe ;  
 Vaine others overthrowes who selfe doth overthrow.

## XVI.

“ Fly, O Pyrochles, fly the dreadful warre  
 That in thyselfe thy lesser partes do move :  
 Outrageous Anger, and woe-working Iarre,  
 Direfull Impatience, and hart-murdring Love :  
 Those, those thy foes, those Warriours, far remove,  
 Which thee to endlesse bale captived lead.  
 But, sith in might thou didst my mercy prove,  
 Of courtesie to mee the cause aread  
 That thee against me drew with so impetuous dread.”

## XVII.

“ Dreadlesse,” said he, “ that shall I soone declare :  
 It was complaind that thou hadst done great tort  
 Unto an aged Woman, poore and bare,  
 And thralld her in chaines with strong effort,  
 Voide of all succour and needfull comfórt ;  
 That ill beseemes thee, such as I thee see,  
 To worke such shame : Therefore I thee exhort  
 To chaunge thy will, and set Occasion free,  
 And to her captive Sonne yield his first libertee.”

## XVIII.

Thereat Sir Guyon smylde ; “ And is that all,”  
 Said he, “ that thee so sore displeased hath ?  
 Great mercy sure, for to enlarge a thrall,  
 Whose freedom shall thee turne to greatest scath !  
 Nath’lesse now quench thy whot emboyling wrath :  
 Loe ! there they bee ; to thee I yield them free.”  
 Thereat he, wondrous glad, out of the path  
 Did lightly leape, where he them bound did see,  
 And gan to breake the bands of their captivitee.

## XIX.

Soone as Occasion felt herselfe untyde,  
 Before her Sonne could well assoyled bee,  
 She to her use returnd, and streight defyde  
 Both Guyon and Pyrochles ; th’ one (said shee)  
 Bycause he wonne ; the other, because hee  
 Was wonne : So matter did she make of nought,  
 To stirre up strife, and garre them disagree :  
 But, soone as Furor was enlargd, she sought  
 To kindle his quencht fyre, and thousand causes wrought.

## XX.

It was not long ere she inflam’d him so,  
 That he would algates with Pyrochles fight,  
 And his redeemer chalengd for his foe,  
 Because he had not well mainteind his right,  
 But yielded had to that same straunger Knight.  
 Now gan Pyrochles wex as wood as hee.  
 And him affronted with impatient might :  
 So both together fiers engasped bee,  
 Whyles Guyon standing by their úncouth strife does see.

## XXI.

Him all that while Occasion did provoke  
 Against Pyrochles, and new matter fram'd  
 Upon the old, him stirring to bee wroke  
 Of his late wronges, in which she oft him blam'd  
 For suffering such abuse as knighthood sham'd,  
 And him dishabled quyte : But he was wise,  
 Ne would with vaine occasions be inflam'd ;  
 Yet others she more urgent did devise :  
 Yet nothing could him to impatience entise.

## XXII.

Their fell contention still increased more,  
 And more thereby increased Furors might,  
 That he his foe has hurt and wounded sore,  
 And him in blood and durt deformed quight.  
 His Mother eke, more to augment his spight,  
 Now brought to him a flaming fyer-brond,  
 Which she in Stygian lake, ay' burning bright,  
 Had kindled : that she gave into his hond,  
 That armd with fire more hardly he mote him withstond.

## XXIII.

Tho gan that Villein wex so fiers and strong,  
 That nothing might sustaine his furious forse :  
 He cast him downe to ground, and all along  
 Drew him through durt and myre without remorse,  
 And fowly battered his comely corse,  
 That Guyon much disdeignd so loathly sight.  
 At last he was compeld to cry perforce,  
 " Help, O Sir Guyon ! helpe, most noble Knight,  
 To ridd a wretched man from handes of hellish wight !"

## XXIV.

The Knight was greatly moved at his playnt,  
 And gan him dight to succour his distresse,  
 Till that the Palmer, by his grave restraynt,  
 Him stayd from yielding pitifull redresse,  
 And said ; “ Deare sonne, thy causelesse ruth represses,  
 Ne let thy stout hart melt in pittie vayne :  
 He that his sorrow sought through wilfulnesse,  
 And his foe fettred would release agayne,  
 Deserves to taste his follies fruit, repented payne.”

## XXV.

Guyon obeyd : So him away he drew  
 From needlesse trouble of renewing fight  
 Already fought, his voyage to pursue.  
 But rash Pyrochles varlett, Atin hight,  
 When late he saw his Lord in heavie plight,  
 Under Sir Guyons puissaunt stroke to fall,  
 Him deeming dead, as then he seemd in sight,  
 Fledd fast away to tell his funerall  
 Unto his brother, whom Cymochles men did call.

## XXVI.

He was a man of rare redoubted might,  
 Famous throughout the world for warlike prayse,  
 And glorious spoiles, purchast in perilous fight :  
 Full many doughtie Knightes he in his dayes  
 Had doen to death, subdewde in equall frayes ;  
 Whose carkases, for terrour of his name,  
 Of fowles and beastes he made the piteous prayes,  
 And hong their conquered armes for more defame  
 On gallow tress, in honour of his dearest Dame.

## XXVII.

His dearest Dame is that Enchaunteresse,  
 The vyle Acrasia, that with vaine delightes,  
 And ydle pleasures in her Bowre of Blisse,  
 Does charme her lovers, and the feeble sprightes  
 Can call out of the bodies of fraile wightes ;  
 Whom then she does transforme to monstrous hewes,  
 And horribly misshapes with ugly sightes,  
 Captiv'd eternally in yron mewes  
 And darksom dens, where Titan his face never shewes.

## XXVIII.

There Atin fownd Cymochles soiourning,  
 To serve his Lemans love : for he by kynd  
 Was given all to lust and loose living,  
 Whenever his fiers handes he free mote fynd :  
 And now he has pourd out his ydle mynd  
 In daintie delices and lavish ioyes,  
 Having his warlike weapons cast behynd,  
 And flowes in pleasures and vaine pleasing toyes,  
 Mingled emongst loose ladies and lascivious boyes.

## XXIX.

And over him art, stryving to compayre  
 With nature, did an arber greene dispred,  
 Framed of wanton yvie, flouring fayre,  
 Through which the fragrant eglantine did spred  
 His prickling armes, entrayld with roses red,  
 Which daintie odours round about them threw :  
 And all within with flowres was garnished,  
 That, when mild Zephyrus emongst them blew,  
 Did breath out bounteous smels, and painted colors shew.

## XXX.

And fast beside there trickled softly downe  
 A gentle streame, whose murmuring wave did play  
 Emongst the pumy stones, and made a sowne,  
 To lull him soft asleepe that by it lay :  
 The wearie traveiler, wandring that way,  
 Therein did often quench his thristy heat,  
 And then by it his wearie limbes display,  
 (Whiles creeping slomber made him to forget  
 His former payne,) and wept away his toilsom sweat.

## XXXI.

And on the other syde a pleasaunt grove  
 Was shott up high, full of the stately tree  
 That dedicated is t' Olympick Iove,  
 And to his sonne Alcides, whenas hee  
 In Nemea gayned goodly victoree :  
 Therein the mery birdes of every sorte  
 Chaunted alowd their cheareful harmonee,  
 And made emongst themselves a sweete consórt,  
 That quickned the dull spright with musical comfórt.

## XXXII.

There he him found all carelesly displaid,  
 In secrete shadow from the sunny ray,  
 On a sweet bed of lillies softly laid,  
 Amidst a flock of damzelles fresh and gay,  
 That rownd about him dissolute did play  
 Their wanton follies and light meriment ;  
 Every of which did loosely disaray  
 Her upper partes of meet habiliments,  
 And shewd them naked, deckt with many ornaments.



## XXXIII.

And every of them strove with most delights  
 Him to aggrate, and greatest pleasures shew :  
 Some framd faire lookes, glancing like evening lights ;  
 Others sweet wordes, dropping like honny dew ;  
 Some bathed kisses, and did soft embrew  
 The sugred licour through his melting lips :  
 One boastes her beautie, and does yield to vew  
 Her dainty limbes above her tender hips ;  
 Another her out boastes, and all for tryall strips.

## XXXIV.

He, like an adder lurking in the weedes,  
 His wandring thought in deepe desire does steepe,  
 And his frayle eye with spoyle of beauty feedes :  
 Sometimes he falsely faines himselfe to sleepe,  
 Whiles through their lids his wanton eies to peepe  
 To steale a snatch of amorous conceipt,  
 Whereby close fire into his hart does creepe :  
 So' he them deceives, deceivd in his deceit,  
 Made dronke with drugs of deare voluptuous receipt.

## XXXV.

Atin, arriving there, when him he spyde  
 Thus in still waves of deepe delight to wade,  
 Fiercely approching to him lowdly cryde,  
 " Cymochles ; oh ! no, but Cymochles shâde,  
 In which that manly person late did fade !  
 What is become of great Acrates sonne ?  
 Or where hath he hong up his mortall blade,  
 That hath so many haughty conquests wonne ?  
 Is all his force forlorne, and all his glory donne ?"

## XXXVI.

Then, pricking him with his sharp-pointed dart,  
 He said ; “ Up, up, thou womanish weake Knight,  
 That here in Ladies lap entombed art,  
 Unmindfull of thy praise and prowest might,  
 And weetlesse eke of lately-wrought despight ;  
 Whiles sad Pyrochles lies on sencelesse ground,  
 And groneth out his utmost grudging spright  
 Through many a stroke and many a streaming wound,  
 Calling thy help in vaine, that here in ioyes art dround.”

## XXXVII.

Suddeinly out of his delightfull dreame  
 The Man awoke, and would have questioned more ;  
 But he would not endure that wofull theame  
 For to dilate at large, but urged sore,  
 With percing wordes and pittifull implore,  
 Him hasty to arise : As one affright  
 With hellish feends, or Furies mad uprore,  
 He then uprose, inflamd with fell despight,  
 And called for his armes ; for he would algates fight :

## XXXVIII.

They bene ybrought ; he quickly does him dight,  
 And lightly mounted passeth on his way ;  
 Ne Ladies loves, ne sweete entreaties, might  
 Appeasē his heat, or hastie passage stay ;  
 For he has vowd to beene avengd that day  
 (That day itselfe him seemed all too long)  
 On him, that did Pyrochles deare dismay :  
 So proudly pricketh on his courser strong,  
 And Atin ay him pricks with spurs of shame and wrong.

## CANTO VI.

Guyon is of immodest Merth  
Led into loose desyre ;  
Fights with Cymochles, whiles his brother  
burnes in furious fyre.

## I.

A HARDER lesson to learne continence  
In ioyous pleasure then in grievous paine :  
For sweetnesse doth allure the weaker sence  
So strongly, that uneathes it can refraine  
From that which feeble nature covets faine :  
But grieffe and wrath, that be her enemies  
And foes of life, she better can restraine :  
Yet Vertue vauntes in both her victories ;  
And Guyon in them all shewes goodly maysteries.

## II.

Whom bold Cymochles traveling to finde,  
With cruell purpose bent to wreake on him  
The wrath which Atin kindled in his mind,  
Came to a river, by whose utmost brim  
Wayting to passe he saw whereas did swim  
Along the shore, as swift as glaunce of eye,  
A litle gondelay, bedecked trim  
With boughes and arbours woven cunningly,  
That like a litle forrest seemed outwardly.

## III.

And therein sate a Lady fresh and fayre,  
 Making sweete solace to herselfe alone :  
 Sometimes she song as lowd as larke in ayre,  
 Sometimes she laught, that nigh her breath was gone ;  
 Yet was there not with her else any one,  
 That to her might move cause of meriment :  
 Matter of merth enough, though there were none,  
 She could devise ; and thousand waies invent  
 To feede her foolish humour and vaine iolliment.

## IV.

Which when far off Cymochles heard and saw,  
 He lowdly cald to such as were aboard  
 The litle barke unto the shore to draw,  
 And him to ferry over that deepe ford.  
 The merry Mariner unto his word  
 Soone hearkned, and her painted bote streightway  
 Turnd to the shore, where that same warlike Lord  
 She in receiv'd ; but Atin by no way  
 She would admit, albe the Knight her much did pray.

## V.

Eftsoones her shallow ship away did slide,  
 More swift than swallow sheres the liquid skye ;  
 Withouten oare or pilot it to guide,  
 Or winged canvas with the wind to fly :  
 Onely she turnd a pin, and by and by  
 It cut away upon the yielding wave,  
 (Ne cared she her course for to apply,)  
 For it was taught the way which she would have,  
 And both from rocks and flats itselfe could wisely save.

## VI.

And all the way the wanton Damsell found  
 New merth her Passenger to entertaine;  
 For she in pleasaunt purpose did abound,  
 And greatly ioyed merry tales to fayne.  
 Of which a store-house did with her remaine;  
 Yet seemed, nothing well they her became:  
 For all her wordes she drown'd with laughter vaine,  
 And wanted grace in utt'ring of the same,  
 That turned all her pleasaunce to a scoffing game.

## VII.

And other whiles vaine toyes she would devise,  
 As her fantasticke wit did most delight:  
 Sometimes her head she fondly would aguize  
 With gaudy girlonds, or fresh flowrets dight  
 About her necke, or rings of rushes plight:  
 Sometimes, to do him laugh, she would assay  
 To laugh at shaking of the leavës light,  
 Or to behold the water worke and play  
 About her little frigot, therein making way.

## VIII.

Her light behaviour and loose dalliaunce  
 Gave wondrous great contentment to the Knight,  
 That of his way he had no sovenaunce,  
 Nor care of vow'd revenge and cruell fight;  
 But to weake wench did yield his martiall might.  
 So easie was to quench his flamed minde  
 With one sweete drop of sensuall delight!  
 So easie is t'appease the stormy winde  
 Of malice in the calme of pleasaunt womankind!

## IX.

Diverse discourses in their way they spent ;  
 Mongst which Cymochles of her questioned  
 Both what she was, and what that usage ment,  
 Which in her cott she daily practized :  
 “ Vaine man,” saide she, “ that wouldest be reckoned  
 A straunger in thy home, and ignoraunt  
 Of Phædria, (for so my name is red,)  
 Of Phædria, thine owne fellow servaunt ;  
 For thou to serve Acrasia thyselfe doest vaunt.

## X.

“ In this wide inland sea, that hight by name  
 The Idle Lake, my wandring ship I row,  
 That knowes her port, and thether sayles by ayme,  
 Ne care ne feare I how the wind do blow,  
 Or whether swift I wend or whether slow :  
 Both slow and swift alike do serve my tourne :  
 Ne swelling Neptune ne lowd-thundring Iove  
 Can chaunge my cheare, or make me ever mourne :  
 My litle boat can safely passe this perilous bourne.’

## XI.

Whiles thus she talked, and whiles thus she toyd,  
 They were far past the passage which he spake,  
 And come unto an Island waste and voyd,  
 That floted in the midst of that great Lake ;  
 There her small gondelay her port did make,  
 And that gay payre issewing on the shore  
 Disburdned her : Their way they forward take  
 Into the land that lay them faire before,  
 Whose pleasaunce she him shewd, and plentifull great  
 store.

## XII.

It was a chosen plott of fertile land,  
Emongst wide waves sett, like a litle nest,  
As if it had by natures cunning hand  
Bene choycely picked out from all the rest,  
And laid forth for ensample of the best :  
No daintie flowre or herbe that growes on grownd,  
No arborett with painted blossomes drest  
And smelling sweete, but there it might be fownd  
To bud out faire, and her sweete smels throwe al arownd.

## XIII.

No tree, whose braunches did not bravely spring ;  
No braunch, whereon a fine bird did not sitt ;  
No bird, but did her shrill notes sweetely sing ;  
No song, but did containe a lovely ditt.  
Trees, braunches, birds, and songs, were framed fitt  
For to allure fraile minde to carelesse ease.  
Careless the man soone woxe, and his weake witt  
Was overcome of thing that did him please :  
So pleased did his wrathfull purpose faire appease.

## XIV.

Thus when shee had his eyes and sences fed  
With false delights, and fild with pleasures vayn,  
Into a shady dale she soft him led,  
Add layd him downe upon a grassy playn ;  
And her sweete selfe without dread or disdayn  
She sett beside, laying his head disarmd  
In her loose lap, it softly to sustayn,  
Where soone he slumbred fearing not be harmd :  
The whiles with a love lay she thus him sweetly charmd ;

## XV.

“ Behold, O man, that toilesome paines doest take,  
 The flowrs, the fields, and all that pleasaunt growes,  
 How they themselves doe thine ensample make,  
 Whiles nothing envious nature them forth throwes  
 Out of her fruitfull lap; how, no man knowes,  
 They spring, they bud, they blossome fresh and faire,  
 And decke the world with their rich pompous showes;  
 Yet no man for them taketh paines or care,  
 Yet no man to them can his carefull paines compare.

## XVI.

“ The lilly, lady of the flowering field,  
 The flowre-deluce, her lovely paramoure,  
 Bid thee to them thy fruitlesse labors yield  
 And soone leave off this toylsome weary stoure:  
 Loe! loe, how brave she decks her bounteous boure,  
 With sikin curtens and gould coverletts,  
 Therein to shrowd her sumptuous belamour!  
 Yet nether spinnes nor cards, ne cares nor fretts,  
 But to her mother nature all her care she lettts.

## XVII.

“ Why then doest thou, O man, that of them all  
 Art Lord, and eke of nature Sovereaine,  
 Wilfully make thyselfe a wretched thrall,  
 And waste thy ioyous howres in needelesse paine,  
 Seeking for daunger and adventures vaine?  
 What bootes it al to have and nothing use?  
 Who shall him rew that swimming in the maine  
 Will die for thirst, and water doth refuse?  
 Refuse such fruitlesse toile, and present pleasures chuse.”



## XVIII.

By this she had him lulled fast asleepe,  
That of no worldly thing he care did take :  
Then she with liquors strong his eies did steepe,  
That nothing should him hastily awake.  
So she him lefte, and did herselfe betake  
Unto her boat again, with which she cleft  
The slouthfull wave of that great griesy Lake :  
Soone shee that Island far behind her lefte,  
And now is come to that same place where first she weste.

## XIX.

By this time was the worthy Guyon brought  
Unto the other side of that wide strond  
Where she was rowing, and for passage sought :  
Him needed not long call ; shee soone to hond  
Her ferry brought, where him she byding fond  
With his sad Guide : himselfe she tooke aboard,  
But the Blacke Palmer suffred still to stond,  
Ne would for price or prayers once affoord  
To ferry that old man over the perlous foord.

## XX.

Guyon was loath to leave his Guide behind,  
Yet being entred might not backe retyre ;  
For the flitt barke, obeying to her mind,  
Forth launched quickly as she did desire,  
Ne gave him leave to bid that aged sire  
Adieu, but nimbly ran her wonted course  
Through the dull billowes thicke as troubled mire,  
Whom nether wind out of their seat could forse,  
Nor timely tides did drive out of their sluggish sourse.

## XXI.

And by the way, as was her wonted guise,  
 Her merry fitt she freshly gan to reare,  
 And did of ioy and iollity devise,  
 Herselfe to cherish, and her guest to cheare.  
 The Knight was courteous, and did not forbear  
 Her honest merth and pleasaunce to partake ;  
 But when he saw her toy, and gibe, and geare,  
 And passe the bonds of modest merimake,  
 Her dalliaunce he despis'd and follies did forsake.

## XXII.

Yet she still followed her former style,  
 And said, and did, all that mote him delight,  
 Till they arrived in that pleasaunt Ile,  
 Where sleeping late she lefte her other Knight.  
 But, whenas Guyon of that land had sight,  
 He wist himselfe amisse, and angry said ;  
 " Ah ! Dame, perdy ye have not doen me right,  
 Thus to mislead mee, whiles I you obaid :  
 Me litle needed from my right way to have straid."

## XXIII.

" Faire Sir," quoth she, " be not displeas'd at all ;  
 Who fares on sea may not commaund his way,  
 Ne wind and weather at his pleasure call :  
 The sea is wide, and easy for to stray ;  
 The wind unstable, and doth never stay.  
 But here a while ye may in safety rest,  
 Till season serve new passage to assay :  
 Better safe port then be in seas distrest."  
 Therewith she laught, and did her earnest end in iest.

## XXIV.

But he, halfe discontent, mote nathëlesse  
Himselfe appease, and issewd forth on shore :  
The ioyes whereof and happy fruitfulnessse,  
Such as he saw, she gan him lay before,  
And all, though pleasaunt, yet she made much more.  
The fields did laugh, the flowres did freshly spring,  
The trees did bud, and early blossomes bore ;  
And all the quire of birds did sweetly sing,  
And told that Gardins pleasures in their caroling.

## XXV.

And she, more sweete than any bird on bough,  
Would oftentimes emongst them beare a part,  
And strive to passe (as she could well enough)  
Their native musicke by her skilful art :  
So did she all, that might his constant hart  
Withdraw from thought of warlike enterprize,  
And drowne in dissolute delights apart,  
Where noise of armes, or vew of martiall guize,  
Might not revive desire of knightly exercize :

## XXVI.

But he was wise, and wary of her will,  
And ever held his hand upon his hart ;  
Yet would not seeme so rude, and thewed ill,  
As to despise so curteous seeming part  
That gentle Lady did to him impart :  
But, fairly tempring, fond desire subdewd,  
And ever her desired to depart.  
She list not heare, but her disports poursewd,  
And ever bad him stay till time the tide renewd.

## XXVII.

And now by this Cymochles howre was spent,  
 That he awoke out of his ydle dreme ;  
 And, shaking off his drowsy dreriment,  
 Gan him avize, howe ill did him beseme  
 In slouthfull sleepe his molten hart to steme,  
 And quench the brond of his conceived yre.  
 Tho up he started, stird with shame extreme,  
 Ne staid for his Damsell to inquire,  
 But marched to the strond, there passage to require.

## XXVIII.

And in the way he with Sir Guyon mett,  
 Accompanyde with Phædria the faire :  
 Eftsoones he gan to rage, and inly frett,  
 Crying ; “ Let be that Lady debonaire,  
 Thou recreaunt Knight, and soone thyselfe prepare  
 To batteile, if thou meane her love to gayn.  
 Loe ! loe already how the fowles in aire  
 Doe flocke, awaiting shortly to obtayn  
 Thy carcas for their pray, the guerdon of thy payn.”

## XXIX.

And there-withall he fiersly at him flew,  
 And with impórtune outrage him assayld ;  
 Who, soone preparad to field, his sword forth drew,  
 And him with equall vales countervayld :  
 Their mightie strokes their habericons dismayld,  
 And naked made each others manly spalles ;  
 The mortall steele despiteously entayld  
 Deepe in their flesh, quite through the yron walles,  
 That a large purple streame adown their giambeaux falles.

## XXX.

Cymochles, that had never mett before  
 So puissant foe, with envious despight  
 His proud presumed force increased more,  
 Disdeigning to bee held so long in fight.  
 Sir Guyon, grudging not so much his might  
 As those unknighly raylinges which he spoke,  
 With wrathfull fire his corage kindled bright,  
 Thereof devising shortly to be wroke,  
 And doubling all his powres redoubled every stroke.

## XXXI.

Both of them high attonce their hands enhaunst,  
 And both attonce their huge blowes down did sway:  
 Cymochles sword on Guyons shield yglauunst,  
 And thereof nigh one quarter sheard away:  
 But Guyons angry blade so fiers did play  
 On th' others helmet, which as Titan shone,  
 That quite it clove his plumed crest in tway,  
 And bared all his head unto the bone;  
 Where-with astonisht still he stood as sencelesse stone.

## XXXII.

Still as he stood, fayre Phædria, that beheld  
 That deadly daunger, soone atweene them ran;  
 And at their feet herselfe most humbly feld,  
 Crying with pitteous voyce, and count'nance wan,  
 " Ah, well away! most noble Lords, how can  
 Your cruell eyes endure so pitteous sight,  
 To shed your lives on ground? Wo worth the man,  
 That first did teach the cursed steele to bight  
 In his owne flesh, and make way to the living spright!

## XXXIII.

“ If ever love of Lady did empierce  
 Your yron brestes, or pittie could find place,  
 Withhold your bloody handes from battaill fierce ;  
 And, sith for me ye fight, to me this grace  
 Both yield, to stay your deadly stryfe a space.”  
 They stayd a while ; and forth she gan proceede :  
 “ Most wretched woman and of wicked race,  
 That am the authour of this hainous deed, [breed !  
 And cause of death betweene two doughtie Knights do

## XXXIV.

“ But, if for me ye fight, or me will serve,  
 Not this rude kynd of battaill, nor these armes  
 Are meet, the which doe men in bale to sterve,  
 And doolefull sorrowe heape with deadly harmes :  
 Such cruell game my scarmoges disarmes.  
 Another warre, and other weapons, I  
 Doe love, where Love does give his sweet alarmes  
 Without bloodshéd, and where the enemy  
 Does yield unto his foe a pleasaunt victory.

## XXXV.

“ Debatefull strife, and cruell enmity,  
 The famous name of knighthood fowly shend ;  
 But lovely peace, and gentle amity,  
 And in amours the passing howres to spend,  
 The mightie martiall handes doe most commend ;  
 Of love they ever greater glory bore  
 Then of their armes : Mars is Cupidoes friend,  
 And is for Venus loves renowned more  
 Then all his wars and spoiles, the which he did of yore.

## XXXVI.

Therewith she sweetly smyled. They, though full bent  
To prove extremities of bloody fight,  
Yet at her speach their rages gan relent,  
And calme the sea of their tempestuous spight :  
Such powre have pleasing wordes ! Such is the might  
Of courteous clemency in gentle hart !  
Now after all was ceast, the Faery Knight  
Besought that Damzell suffer him depart,  
And yield him ready passage to that other part.

## XXXVII.

She no lesse glad then he desirous was  
Of his departure thence ; for of her ioy  
And vaine delight she saw he light did pas,  
A foe of folly and immodest toy,  
Still solemne sad, or still disdainful coy ;  
Delighting all in armes and cruell warre,  
That her sweet peace and pleasures did annoy,  
Troubled with terrour and unquiet iarre,  
That she well pleased was thence to amove him farre.

## XXXVIII.

Tho him she brought aboard, and her swift bote  
Forthwith directed to that further strand ;  
The which on the dull waves did lightly flote,  
And soone arrived on the shallow sand,  
Where gladsome Guyon salied forth to land,  
And to that Damsell thanks gave for reward.  
Upon that shore he spyed Atin stand,  
There by his maister left, when late he far'd  
In Phædrias flitt barck over that perlous shard.

## XXXIX.

Well could he him remember, sith of late  
 He with Pyrochles sharp debatement made :  
 Streight gan he him revyle, and bitter rate,  
 As shepheardes curre, that in dark eveninges shade  
 Hath tracted forth some salvage beastës trade :  
 “ Vile miscreant,” said he, “ whether dost thou flye  
 The shame and death, which will thee soone invade ?  
 What coward hand shall doe thee next to dye,  
 That art thus fowly fledd from famous enemy ?”

## XL.

With that he stifly shooke his steelhead dart :  
 But sober Guyon hearing him so rayle,  
 Though somewhat moved in his mightie hart,  
 Yet with strong reason maistred passion fraile,  
 And passed fayrely forth : He, turning taile,  
 Backe to the strond retyrd, and there still stayd,  
 Awaiting passage, which him late did faile ;  
 The whiles Cymochles with that wanton Mayd  
 The hasty heat of his avowd revenge delayd.

## XLI.

Whylest there the Varlet stood, he saw from farre  
 An armed Knight that towardes him fast ran ;  
 He ran on foot, as if in lucklesse warre  
 His fórlorne steed from him the victour wan :  
 He seemed breathlesse, hartlesse, faint, and wan ;  
 And all his armour sprinckled was with blood,  
 And soyld with durtie gore, that no man can  
 Discerne the hew thereof : He never stood,  
 But bent his hastie course towardes the Ydle Flood.



## XLII.

The Varlet saw, when to the Flood he came  
 How without stop or stay he fiersly lept,  
 And deepe himselfe beducked in the same,  
 That in the Lake his loftie crest was stept,  
 Ne of his safetie seemed care he kept ;  
 But with his raging armes he rudely flasht  
 The waves about, and all his armour swept,  
 That all the blood and filth away was washt ;  
 Yet still he bet the water, and the billows dasht.

## XLIII.

Atin drew nigh to weet what it mote bee ;  
 For much he wondred at that úncouth sight :  
 Whom should he but his own deare Lord there see,  
 His owne deare Lord Pyrochles in sad plight,  
 Ready to drowne himselfe for fell despight :  
 “ Harrow now, out and well away !” he cryde,  
 “ What dismal day hath lent this cursed light,  
 To see my Lord so deadly damnifyde ?  
 Pyrochles, O Pyrochles, what is thee betyde ?”

## XLIV.

“ I burne, I burne, I burne,” then lowd he cryde,  
 “ O how I burne with imíplacable fyre !  
 Yet nought can quench mine inly flaming syde,  
 Nor sea of licour cold, nor Lake of myre ;  
 Nothing but death can doe me to respyre.”  
 “ Ah ! be it,” said he, “ from Pyrochles farre  
 After pursewing death once to requyre,  
 Or think, that ought those puissant hands may marre :  
 Death is for wretches borne under unhappy starre.”

## XLV.

"Perdye, then is it fitt for me," said he,  
 "That am, I weene, most wretched man alive;  
 Burning in flames, yet no flames can I see,  
 And, dying dayly, dayly yet revive:  
 O Atin, helpe to me last death to give!"  
 The Varlet at his plaint was grievd so sore,  
 That his deepe-wounded hart in two did rive;  
 And, his owne health remembring now no more,  
 Did follow that ensample which he blam'd afore.

## XLVI.

Into the Lake he lept his Lord to ayd,  
 (So love the dread of daunger doth despise,)  
 And, of him catching hold, him strongly stayd  
 From drowning; but more happy he then wise  
 Of that seas nature did him not advise:  
 The waves thereof so slow and sluggish were,  
 Engrost with mud which did them fowle agrise,  
 That every weighty thing they did upbears,  
 Ne ought mote ever sinck downe to the bottom there.

## XLVII.

Whyles thus they strugled in that Ydle Wave,  
 And strove in vaine, the one himsele to drowne,  
 The other both from drowning for to save;  
 Lo! to that shore one in an auncient gowne,  
 Whose hoary locks great gravitie did crowne,  
 Holding in hand a goodly arming sword,  
 By fortune came, ledd with the troublous sowne:  
 Where drenched deepe he fownd in that dull ford  
 The carefull servaunt striving with his raging Lord.

## XLVIII.

Him Atin spying knew right well of yore,  
 And lowdly cald; " Help! helpe, O Archimage,  
 To save my Lord in wretched plight forlore;  
 Helpe with thy hand, or with thy counsell sage:  
 Weake handes, but counsell is most strong in age."  
 Him when the old man saw, he woundred sore  
 To see Pyrochles there so rudely rage:  
 Yet sithens helpe, he saw, he needed more  
 Then pittie, he in hast approached to the shore.

## XLIX.

And cald; " Pyrochles, what is this I see?  
 What hellish fury hath at earst thee hent?  
 Furious ever I thee knew to bee,  
 Yet never in this straunge astonishment." [ment!"  
 " These flames, these flames," he cryde, " doe me tor-  
 " What flames," quoth he, " when I thee present see  
 In daunger rather to be drent then brent?"  
 " Harrow! the flames which me consume," said he,  
 " Ne can be quencht, within my secret bowelles bee.

## L.

" That cursed man, that cruel feend of hell,  
 Furor, oh! Furor hath me thus bedight:  
 His deadly woundes within my liver swell,  
 And his whott fyre burnes in mine entralles bright,  
 Kindled through his infernall brond of spight,  
 Sith late with him I batteill vaine would boste;  
 That now I weene Ioves dreaded thunder-light  
 Does scorch not halfe so sore, nor damned ghoste  
 In flaming Phlegeton does not so felly roste."

## LI.

Which whenas Archimago heard, his grieffe  
He knew right well, and him attonce disarm'd :  
Then searcht his secret woundes, and made a prieffe  
Of every place that was with bruizing harmd,  
Or with the hidden fier inly warmd.  
Which doen, he balmes and herbes thereto applyde,  
And evermore with mightie spels them charmd ;  
That in short space he has them qualifyde,  
And him restord to helth, that would have algates dyde.

## CANTO VII.

Guyon findes Mammon in a delve  
 Sunning his threasure hore ;  
 Is by him tempted, and led downe  
 To see his secrete store.

## I.

As pilot well expert in perilous wave,  
 That to a stedfast starre his course hath bent,  
 When foggy mistes or cloudy tempests have  
 The faithfull light of that faire lampe yblent,  
 And cover'd heaven with hideous dreriment ;  
 Upon his card and compas firmes his eye,  
 The maysters of his long experiment,  
 And to them does the stedly helme apply,  
 Bidding his winged vessell fairely forward fly :

## II.

So Guyon having lost his trustie Guyde,  
 Late left beyond that Ydle Lake, proceedes  
 Yet on his way, of none accompanyde ;  
 And evermore himselfe with comfort feedes  
 Of his own vertues and praise-worthie deedes.  
 So, long he yode, yet no adventure found,  
 Which Fame of her shrill trompet worthy reedes :  
 For still he traveld through wide wastfull ground.  
 That nought but desert wilderness shewd all around.



## III.

At last he came unto a gloomy glade,  
 Cover'd with boughes and shrubs from heavens light,  
 Whereas he sitting found in secret shade  
 An uncouth, salvage, and uncivile Wight,  
 Of griesly hew and fowle ill-favour'd sight ;  
 His face with smoke was tand, and eies were bleard,  
 His head and beard with sout were ill bedight,  
 His cole-blacke hands did seeme to have ben seard  
 In smythes fire-spitting forge, and nayles like clawes  
 appeard.

## IV.

His yron cote, all overgrowne with rust,  
 Was underneath enveloped with gold ;  
 Whose glistring glosse, darkned with filthy dust,  
 Well yet appeared to have beene of old  
 A worke of rich entayle and curious mould,  
 Woven with antickes and wyld ymagery :  
 And in his lap a masse of coyne he told,  
 And turned upside downe, to feede his eye  
 And covetous desire with his huge threasury.

## V.

And round about him lay on every side  
 Great heapes of gold that never could be spent ;  
 Of which some were rude owre, not purifide  
 Of Mulcibers devouring element ;  
 Some others were new driven, and distent  
 Into great ingowes and to wedges square ;  
 Some in round plates withouten moniment :  
 But most were stampt, and in their metal bare  
 The antique shapes of kings and Kesars straung and rare.

## VI.

Soone as he Guyon saw, in great affright  
 And haste he rose for to remove aside  
 Those pretious hils from straungers envious sight,  
 And downe them poured through an hole full wide  
 Into the hollow earth, them there to hide :  
 But Guyon, lightly to him leaping, stayd  
 His hand that trembled as one terrifyde ;  
 And though himselfe were at the sight dismayd,  
 Yet him perforce restraynd, and to him doubtfull sayd ;

## VII.

“ What art thou, Man, (if man at all thou art,)  
 That here in desert hast thine habitaunce,  
 And these rich hils of welth doest hide apart  
 From the worldes eye, and from her right usaunce ?”  
 Thereat, with staring eyes fixed askaunce,  
 In great disdain he answerd ; “ Hardy Elfe,  
 That darest view my direful countenance !  
 I read thee rash and heedlesse of thyselfe,  
 To trouble my still seate and heapes of pretious pelfe.

## VIII.

“ God of the world and worldlings I me call,  
 Great Mammon, greatest god below the skye,  
 That of my plenty poure out unto all,  
 And unto none my graces do envye :  
 Riches, renowme, and principality,  
 Honour, estate, and all this worldës good,  
 For which men swinck and sweat incessantly,  
 Fro me do flow into an ample flood,  
 And in the hollow earth have their eternall brood.

## IX.

“ Wherefore if me thou deigne to serve and sew,  
 At thy commaund lo ! all these mountaines bee ;  
 Or if to thy great mind, or greedy vew,  
 All these may not suffise, there shall to thee  
 Ten times so much be nombred francke and free.”  
 “ Mammon,” said he, “ thy godheads vaunt is vaine,  
 And idle offers of thy golden fee ;  
 To them that covet such eye-glutting gaine  
 Proffer thy giftes, and fitter servaunts entertaine.”

## X.

“ Me ill besits, that in derdoing armes  
 And honours suit my vowed dayes do spend,  
 Unto thy bounteous baytes and pleasing charmes,  
 With which weake men thou witchest, to attend ;  
 Regard of worldly mucke doth fowly blend  
 And low abase the high heroicke spright,  
 That ioyes for crownes and kingdomes to contend ;  
 Faire shields, gay steedes, bright armes, be my delight ;  
 Those be the riches fit for an advent'rous Knight.”

## XI.

“ Vaine glorious Elfe,” saide he, “ doest not thou weet,  
 That money can thy wantes at will supply ?  
 Sheilds, steeds, and armes, and all things for thee meet,  
 It can purvay in twinckling of an eye ;  
 And crownes and kingdomes to thee multiply.  
 Do not I kings create, and throw the crowne  
 Sometimes to him that low in dust doth ly,  
 And him that raignd into his rowme thrust downe ;  
 And, whom I lust, do heape with glory and renowne ?”



## XII.

“ All otherwise,” saide he, “ I riches read,  
 And deeme them roote of all disquietnesse ;  
 First got with guile, and then preserv'd with dread,  
 And after spent with pride and lavishnesse,  
 Leaving behind them grieffe and heavinesse :  
 Infinite mischiefes of them doe arize ;  
 Strife and debate, bloodshed and bitternesse,  
 Outrageous wrond and hellish covetize ;  
 That noble heart, as great dishonour, doth despize.

## XIII.

“ Ne thine be kingdomes, ne the scepters thine ;  
 But realmes and rulers thou doest both confound,  
 And loyall truth to treason doest incline :  
 Witnessse the guiltlesse blood pourd oft on ground ;  
 The crowned often slaine ; the slayer cround ;  
 The sacred diademe in peeces rent ;  
 And purple robe gored with many a wound ;  
 Castles surprizd ; great cities sackt and brent :  
 So mak'st thou kings, and gaynest wrongfull government !

## XIV.

“ Long were to tell the troublous stormes that tosse  
 The private state, and make the life unsweet :  
 Who swelling sayles in Caspian sea doth crosse,  
 And in frayle wood on Adrian gulf doth fleet,  
 Doth not, I weene, so many evils meet.”  
 Then Mammon waxing wroth ; “ And why then,” sayd,  
 “ Are mortall men so fond and undiscreet  
 So evill thing to seeke unto their ayd ;  
 And, having not, complaine : and, having it, upbrayd ?”

## XV.

“ Indeed,” quoth he, “ through fowle intemperaunce,  
 Frayle men are oft captiv’d to covetise :  
 But would they thinke with how small allowaúnce  
 Untroubled nature doth herselfe suffise,  
 Such superfluities they would despise,  
 Which with sad cares empeach our native ioyes.  
 At the well-head the purest streames arise ;  
 But mucky filth his braunching armes annoyes,  
 And with uncomely weedes the gentle wave accloyes.

## XVI.

“ The an’tique world, in his first flowring youth,  
 Fownd no defect in his Creators grace ;  
 But with glad thankes, and unreproved truth,  
 The guifts of soveraine bounty did embrace :  
 Like angels life was then mens happy caçe :  
 But later ages pride, like corn-fed steed,  
 Abusd her plenty and fat-swolne encrease  
 To all licentious lust, and gan exceed  
 The measure of her meane and naturall first need.

## XVII.

“ Then gan a cursed hand the quiet wombe  
 Of his great grandmother with steele to wound,  
 And the hid treasures in her sacred tombe  
 With sacriledge to dig : Therein he fownd  
 Fountaines of gold and silver to abownd,  
 Of which the matter of his huge desire  
 And pompous pride eftsoones he did compownd ;  
 Then Avarice gan through his veines inspire  
 His greedy flames, and kindled life-devouring fire.”

## XVIII.

“ Sonne,” said he then, “ lett be thy bitter scorne,  
 And leave the rudenesse of that an’tique age  
 To them, that liv’d therin in state forlorne.  
 Thou, that doest live in later times, must wage  
 Thy workes for wealth, and life for gold engage.  
 If then thee list my offred grace to use,  
 Take what thou please of all this surplusage ;  
 If thee list not, leave have thou to refuse :  
 But thing refused doe not afterward accuse.”

## XIX.

“ Me list not,” said the Elfin Knight, “ receave  
 Thing offred, till I know it well be gott ;  
 Ne wote I but thou didst these goods bereave  
 From rightfull owner by unrighteous lott,  
 Or that blood-guiltinesse or guile them blott.”  
 “ Perdy,” quoth he, “ yet never eie did vew,  
 Ne tong did tell, ne hand these handled not ;  
 But safe I have them kept in secret mew  
 From hevens sight and powre of al which them poursew.”

## XX.

“ What secret place,” quoth he, “ can safely hold  
 So huge a masse, and hide from heavens eie ?  
 Or where hast thou thy wonne, that so much gold  
 Thou canst preserve from wrong and robbery ?”  
 “ Come thou,” quoth he, “ and see.” So by and by  
 Through that thick covert he him led, and fownd  
 A darksome way, which no man could descry,  
 That deep descended through the hollow grownd,  
 And was with dread and horror compassed arownd.

## XXI.

At length they came into a larger space,  
 That stretcht itselfe into an ample playne ;  
 Through which a beaten broad high way did trace,  
 That streight did lead to Plutoes griesly rayne :  
 By that wayes side there sate infernall Payne,  
 And fast beside him sat tumultuous Strife ;  
 The one in hand an yron whip did strayne,  
 The other brandished a bloody knife ; [Life.  
 And both did gnash their teeth, and both did threaten

## XXII.

On th' other side in one consórt there sate  
 Cruell Revenge, and rancorous Despight,  
 Disloyall Treason, and hart-burning Hate ;  
 But gnawing Gealosity, out of their sight  
 Sitting alone, his bitter lips did bight ;  
 And trembling Feare still to and fro did fly,  
 And found no place wher safe he shroud him might :  
 Lamenting Sorrow did in darknes lye ;  
 And Shame his ugly face did hide from living eye.

## XXIII.

And over them sad Horror with grim hew  
 Did alwaies sore, beating his yron wings ;  
 And after him owles and night-ravens flew,  
 The hatefull messengers of heavy things  
 Of death and dolor telling sad tidings ;  
 Whiles sad Celeno, sitting on a clifte,  
 A song of bale and bitter sorrow sings,  
 That hart of flint asonder could have rifte ;  
 Which having ended after him she flyeth swifte.

## XXIV.

All these before the gates of Pluto lay ;  
 By whom they passing spake unto them nought.  
 But th' Elfin Knight with wonder all the way  
 Did feed his eyes, and fild his inner thought.  
 At last him to a litle dore he brought,  
 That to the gate of hell, which gaped wide,  
 Was next adioyning, ne them parted ought :  
 Betwixt them both was but a litle stride,  
 That did the House of Richesse from hell-mouth divide.

## XXV.

Before the dore sat selfe-consuming Care,  
 Day and night keeping wary watch and ward,  
 For feare least Force or Fraud should unaware  
 Breake in, and spoile the treasure there in gard :  
 Ne would he suffer Sleepe once thether-ward  
 Approach, albe his drowsy den were next ;  
 For next to Death is Sleepe to be compard ;  
 Therefore his house is unto his annex : [twext.  
 Here Sleep, there Richesse, and hel-gate them both be-

## XXVI.

So soon as Mammon there arrivd, the dore  
 To him did open and affoorded way :  
 Him followed eke Sir Guyon evermore,  
 Ne darknesse him ne daunger might dismay.  
 Soone as he entred was, the dore streightway  
 Did shutt, and from behind it forth there lept  
 An Ugly Feend, more fowle then dismall day ;  
 The which with monstrous stalke behind him stept,  
 And ever as he went dew watch upon him kept.

## XXVII.

Well hoped hee, ere long that hardy Guest,  
 If ever covetous hand, or lustfull eye,  
 Or lips he layd on thing that likt him best,  
 Or ever sleepe his eie-strings did untye,  
 Should be his pray : And therefore still on hye  
 He over him did hold his cruell clawes,  
 Threatning with greedy gripe to doe him dye,  
 And rend in peeces with his ravenous pawes,  
 If ever he transgrest the fatall Stygian lawes.

## XXVIII.

That Houses forme within was rude and strong,  
 Lyke an huge cave hewne out of rocky clifte,  
 From whose rough vault the ragged breaches hong  
 Embost with massy gold of glorious guifte,  
 And with rich metall loaded every rifte,  
 That heavy ruine they did seeme to threatt ;  
 And over them Arachne high did lifte  
 Her cunning web, and spread her subtile nett, [iett.  
 Enwrapped in fowle smoke and clouds more blabk than

## XXIX.

Both rooffe, and floore, and walls, were all of gold,  
 But overgrowne with dust and old decay,  
 And hid in darknes, that none could behold  
 The hew thereof : for vew of cherefull day  
 Did never in that House itselife display,  
 But a faint shadow of uncertein light ;  
 Such as a lamp, whose life does fade away ;  
 Or as the moone, cloathed with cloudy night,  
 Does shew to him that walkes in feare and sad affright.

## XXX.

In all that rowme was nothing to be scene  
But huge great yron chests, and coffers strong,  
All bard with double bends, that none could weene  
Them to enforce by violence or wrong ;  
On every side they placed were along.  
But all the grownd with sculs was scattered  
And dead mens bones, which round about were flong :  
Whose lives, it seemed, whilome there were shed,  
And their vile carcases now left unburied.

## XXXI.

They forward passe ; ne Guyon yet spoke word,  
Till that they came unto an yron dore,  
Which to them opened of his owne accord,  
And shewd of richesse such exceeding store,  
As eie of man did never see before,  
Ne ever could within one place be fownd,  
Though all the wealth, which is or was of yore,  
Could gatherd be through all the world arownd,  
And that above were added to that under grownd.

## XXXII.

The charge thereof unto a covetous Spright  
Commaunded was, who thereby did attend,  
And warily awaited day and night,  
From other covetous Feends it to defend,  
Who it to rob and ransacke did intend.  
Then Mammon, turning to that Warriour, said ;  
“ Loe, here the worldës blis ! loe, here the end,  
To which all men do ayme, rich to be made !  
Such grace now to be happy is before thee laid.”

## XXXIII.

" Certes," sayd he, " I n'll thine offred grace,  
 Ne to be made so happy doe intend!  
 Another blis before mine eyes I place,  
 Another happines, another end.  
 To them, that list, these base regards I lend:  
 But I in armes, and in achievements brave,  
 Do rather choose my flitting houres to spend,  
 And to be lord of those that riches have,  
 Then them to have my selfe, and be their servile scalve."

## XXXIV.

Thereat the Feend his gnashing teeth did grate,  
 And griev'd, so long to lacke his greedie pray;  
 For well he weened that so glorious bayte  
 Would tempt his Guest to take thereof assay:  
 Had he so doen, he had him snatcht away  
 More light than culver in the faulcons fist:  
 Eternall God thee save from such decay!  
 But, whenas Mammon saw his purpose mist,  
 Him to entrap unwares another way he wist.

## XXXV.

Thence, forward he him ledd and shortly brought  
 Unto another rowme, whose dore forthright  
 To him did open as it had beene taught:  
 Therein an hundred raunges weren pight,  
 And hundred furnaces all burning bright;  
 By every furnace many Feends did byde,  
 Deformed creatures, horrible in sight;  
 And every Feend his busie paines applyde  
 To melt the golden metall, ready to be tryde.



## XXXVI.

One with great bellowes gathered filling ayre,  
 And with forst wind the fewell did inflame ;  
 Another did the dying bronds repayre  
 With yron tongs, and sprinckled ofte the same  
 With liquid waves, fiers Vulcans rage to tame,  
 Who, maystring them, renewd his former heat :  
 Some scumd the drosse that from the metall came ;  
 Some stird the molten owre with ladles great :  
 And every one did swincke, and every one did sweat.

## XXXVII.

But, when an earthly wight they present saw  
 Glistring in armes and battailous aray,  
 From their whot work they did themselves withdraw  
 To wonder at the sight ; for, till that day,  
 They never creature saw that cam that way :  
 Their staring eyes sparckling with fervent fyre  
 And ugly shapes did nigh the Man dismay,  
 That, were it not for shame, he would retyre ;  
 Till that him thus bespake their souveraine lord and syre :

## XXXVIII.

“ Behold, thou Faeries sonne, with mortall eye,  
 That living eye before did never see !  
 The thing that thou didst crave so earnestly,  
 To weet whence all the wealth late shewd by mee  
 Proceeded, lo ! now is reveald to thee.  
 Here is the fountaine of the worldës good !  
 Now therefore, if thou wilt enriched bee,  
 Advise thee well, and chaunge thy wilfull mood ;  
 Least thou perhaps hereafter wish, and be withstood.”

## XXXIX.

“ Suffise it then, thou Money-god,” quoth hee,  
 “ That all thine ydle offers I refuse.  
 All that I need I have ; what needeth mee  
 To covet more then I have cause to use ?  
 With such vaine shewes thy worldlinges vyle abuse ;  
 But give me leave to follow mine emprise.”  
 Mammon was much displeasd, yet no'te he chuse  
 But beare the rigour of his bold mesprise ;  
 And thence him forward ledd, him further to entise.

## XL.

He brought him, through a darksom narrow strayt,  
 To a broad gate all built of beaten gold :  
 The gate was open ; but therein did wayt  
 A sturdie Villein, stryding stiff and bold,  
 As if the Highest God defy he would :  
 In his right hand an yron club he held,  
 But he himselfe was all of golden mould,  
 Yet had both life and sence, and well could weld  
 That cursed weapon, when his cruell foes he queld.

## XLI.

Disdayne he called was, and did disdayne  
 To be so cald, and who so did him call :  
 Sterne was his looke, and full of stomacke vayne ;  
 His portauce terrible, and stature tall,  
 Far passing th' hight of men terrestriall ;  
 Like an huge gyant of the Titans race ;  
 That made him scorne all creatures great and small,  
 And with his pride all others powre deface :  
 More fitt emongst black fiendes then men to have his  
 place.

## XLII.

Soone as those glitterand armes he did espye,  
That with their brightnesse made that darknes light,  
His harmefull club he gan to hurtle hye,  
And threaten batteill to the Faery Knight ;  
Who likewise gan himselfe to batteill dight,  
Till Mammon did his hasty hand withhold,  
And counseld him abstaine from perilous fight ;  
For nothing might abash the Villein bold,  
Ne mortall steele emperce his miscreated mould.

## XLIII.

So having him with reason pacifyde,  
And that fiers Carle commaunding to forbear,  
He brought him in. The rowme was large and wyde.  
As it some gyeld or solemne temple weare ;  
Many great golden pillours did upbeare  
The massy roofe, and riches huge sustayne ;  
And every pillour decked was full deare  
With crownes, and diademes, and titles vaine,  
Which mortall princes wore whiles they on earth did  
rayne.

## XLIV.

A route of people there assembled were,  
Of every sort and nation under skye,  
Which with great uprore preaced to draw nere  
To th' upper part, where was advanched hye  
A stately siege of soveraine maiestye ;  
And thereon satt a Woman gorgeous gay,  
And richly cladd in robes of royaltie,  
That never earthly prince in such aray  
His glory did enhaunce, and pompous pryde display.

## XLV.

Her face right wondrous faire did seem to bee,  
 That her broad beauties beam great brightnes threw  
 Through the dim shade, that all men might it see ;  
 Yet was not that same her owne native hew,  
 But wrought by art and counterfetted shew,  
 Thereby more lovers unto her to call ;  
 Nath'lesse most heavenly faire in deed and vew  
 She by creation was, till she did fall ;        [withall.  
 Thenceforth she sought for helps to cloke her crime

## XLVI.

There, as in glistring glory she did sitt,  
 She held a great gold chaine ylincked well,  
 Whose upper end to highest heaven was knitt,  
 And lower part did reach to lowest hell ;  
 And all that preace did rownd about her swell  
 To catchen hold of that long chaine, thereby  
 To climbe aloft, and others to excell :  
 That was Ambition, rash desire to sty,  
 And every linck thereof a step of dignity.

## XLVII.

Some thought to raise themselves to high degree  
 By riches and unrighteous reward ;  
 Some by close shouldring ; some by flatteree ;  
 Others through friendes ; others for base regard ;  
 And all, by wrong waies, for themselves prepar'd :  
 Those, that were up themselves, kept others low ;  
 Those, that were low themselves held others hard,  
 Ne suffred them to ryse or greater grow ;  
 But every one did strive his fellow downe to throw.

## XLVIII.

Which whenas Guyon saw, he gan inquire,  
 What meant that preace about that Ladies throne,  
 And what she was that did so high aspyre ?  
 Him Mammon answered ; “ That goodly one,  
 Whom all that folke with such contention  
 Doe flock about, my deare, my daughter is :  
 Honour and dignitie from her alone  
 Derived are, and all this worldës blis,  
 For which ye men doe strive ; few gett, but many mis ;

## XLIX.

“ And fayre Philotimé she rightly hight,  
 The fairest wight that wonneth under skie,  
 But that this darksom neather world her light  
 Doth dim with horror and deformity,  
 Worthie of heven and hye felicitie,  
 From whence the gods have her for envy thrust :  
 But, sith thou hast found favour in mine eye,  
 Thy spouse I will her make, if that thou lust ;  
 That she may thee advance for works and merits iust.”

## L.

“ Gramercy, Mammon,” said the gentle Knight,  
 “ For so great grace and offred high estate ;  
 But I, that am fraile flesh and earthly wight,  
 Unworthy match for such immortall mate  
 Myselfe well wote, and mine unequall fate :  
 And were I not, yet is my trowth yplight,  
 And love avowd to other Lady late,  
 That to remove the same I have no might :  
 To change love causelesse is reproch to warlike Knight.”

## LI.

Mammon emmoued was with inward wrath ;  
 Yet, forcing it to fayne, him forth thence ledd,  
 Through griesly shadowes by a beaten path,  
 Into a Gardin goodly garnished  
 With hearbs and fruits, whose kinds mote not be redd :  
 Not such as earth out of her fruitfull woomb  
 Throwes forth to men, sweet and well savored,  
 But direfull deadly black, both leafe and bloom,  
 Fitt to adorne the dead and deck the drery toombe.

## LII.

There mournfull cypresse grew in greatest store ;  
 And trees of bitter gall ; and heben sad ;  
 Dead sleeping poppy ; and black hellebore ;  
 Cold coloquintida ; and tetra mad ;  
 Mortall samnitis ; and cicuta bad,  
 With which th' uniust Atheniens made to dy  
 Wise Socrates, who, thereof quaffing glad,  
 Pourd out his life and last philosophy  
 To the fayre Critias, his dearest belamy !

## LIII.

The Gardin of Prosérpina this hight :  
 And in the midst thereof a silver seat,  
 With a thick arber goodly over-dight,  
 In which she often usd from open heat  
 Herselfe to shroud, and pleasures to entreat :  
 Next thereunto did grow a goodly tree,  
 With branches broad dispredd and body great,  
 Clothed with leaves, that none the wood mote see,  
 And loaden all with fruit as thick as it might bee.

## LIV.

Their fruit were golden apples glistring bright,  
That goodly was their glory to behold ;  
On earth like never grew, ne living wight  
Like ever saw, but they from hence were sold ;  
For those, which Hercules with conquest bold  
Got from great Atlas daughters, hence began,  
And planted there did bring forth fruit of gold ;  
And those, with which th' Eubœan young man wan  
Swift Atalanta, when through craft he her out ran.

## LV.

Here also sprong that goodly golden fruit,  
With which Acontius got his lover trew,  
Whom he had long time sought with fruitlesse suit ;  
Here eke that famous golden apple grew,  
The which emongst the gods false Ate threw ;  
For which th' Idæan Ladies disagreed,  
Till partiall Paris dempt it Venus dew,  
And had of her fayre Helen for his meed,  
That many noble Greekes and Troians made to bleed.

## LVI.

The warlike Elfe much wondred at this tree,  
So fayre and great, that shadowed all the ground ;  
And his broad braunches, laden with rich fee,  
Did stretch themselves without the utmost bound  
Of this great Gardin, compast with a mound :  
Which over-hanging, they themselves did steepe  
In a blacke flood, which flow'd about it round ;  
That is the river of Cocytus deepe,  
In which full many soules do endlessse wayle and weepe.

## LVII.

Which to behold he clomb up to the bancke ;  
 And, looking downe, saw many damned wightes  
 In those sad waves, which direfull deadly stancke,  
 Plonged continually of cruell sprightes,  
 That with their piteous cryes, and yelling shrighthes,  
 They made the further shore resounden wide :  
 Emongst the rest of those same ruefull sightes,  
 One cursed creature he by chaunce espide,  
 That drenched lay full deepe under the Garden side.

## LVIII.

Deepe was he drenched to the upmost chin,  
 Yet gaped still as coveting to drinke  
 Of the cold liquor which he waded in ;  
 And, stretching forth his hand, did often thinke  
 To reach the fruit which grew upon the brincke ;  
 But both the fruit from hand, and flood from mouth,  
 Did fly abacke, and made him vainely swincke ;  
 The whiles he sterv'd with hunger, and with drouth  
 He daily dyde, yet never throughly dyen couth.

## LIX.

The Knight, him seeing labour so in vaine,  
 Askt who he was, and what he meant thereby ?  
 Who, groning deepe, thus answerd him againe ;  
 “ Most cursed of all creatures under skye,  
 Lo Tantalus, I here tormented lye !  
 Of whom high Iove wont whylome feasted bee ;  
 Lo, here I now for want of food doe dye !  
 But, if that thou be such as I thee see,  
 Of grace I pray thee give to eat and drinke to mee !”



## LX.

“ Nay, nay, thou greedy Tantalus,” quoth he,  
“ Abide the fortune of thy present fate ;  
And, unto all that live in high degree,  
Ensample be of mind intemperate,  
To teach them how to use their present state.”  
Then gan the cursed Wretch alowd to cry,  
Accusing highest Iove and gods ingrate ;  
And eke blaspheming heven bitterly,  
As author of uniustice, there to let him dye.

## LXI.

He lookt a litle further, and espyde  
Another Wretch, whose carcas deepe was drent  
Within the river which the same did hyde :  
But both his handes, most filthy feculent,  
Above the water were on high extent,  
And faynd to wash themselves incessantly,  
Yet nothing cleaner were for such intent,  
But rather fowler seemed to the eye ;  
So lost his labour vaine and ydle industry.

## LXII.

The Knight, him calling, asked who he was ?  
Who, lifting up his head, him answerd thus ;  
“ I Pilate am, the falsest iudge, alas !  
And most uniust ; that, by unrighteous  
And wicked doome, to Iewes despiteous  
Delivered up the Lord of Life to dye,  
And did acquite a murdrer felonous ;  
The whiles my handes I washt in purity,  
The whiles my soule was soyld with fowle iniquity.”

## LXIII.

Infinite moe tormented in like paine

He there beheld, too long here to be told :

Ne Mammon would there let him long remayne,

For terrour of the tortures manifold,

In which the damned soules he did behold,

But roughly him bespake : “ Thou fearefull foole,

Why takest not of that same fruite of gold ?

Ne sittest downe on that same silver stoole,

To rest thy weary person in the shadow coole ?”

## LXIV.

All which he did to do him deadly fall

In frayle intemperaunce through sinfull bayt ;

To which if he inclyned had at all,

That dreadfull Feend, which did behinde him wayt,

Would him have rent in thousand peeces strayt :

But he was wary wise in all his way,

And well perceived his deceptfull sleight,

Ne suffred lust his safety to betray :

So goodly did beguile the guyler of his pray.

## LXV.

And now he has so long remained theare,

That vitall powres gan wexe both weake and wan

For want of food and sleepe, which two upbeare,

Like mightie pillours, this frayle life of man,

That none without the same enduren can :

For now three dayes of men were full outwrought,

Since he this hardy enterprize began :

Forthy great Mammon fayrely he besought

Into the world to guyde him backe, as he him brought.

## LXVI.

The god, though loth, yet was constaynd t' obay;  
For lenger time, then that, no living wight  
Below the earth might suffred be to stay:  
So backe againe him brought to living light.  
But all so soone as his enfeebled spright  
Gan sucke this vitall ayre into his brest,  
As overcome with too exceeding might,  
The life did flit away out of her nest,  
And all his sences were with deadly fit opprest.

END OF VOL. I.

LONDON:  
PRINTED BY S. AND R. BENTLEY, DORSET STREET.



TK-350

1825

V.1

46  
Mr. J. G. G.

